

(12) PATENT
(19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE

(11) Application No. **AU 199741701 B2**
(10) Patent No. **722492**

(54) Title
Pharmaceutical compounds

(51)⁶ International Patent Classification(s)
A61K 031/395 C07D 281/00
C07D 273/08 C07D 291/02

(21) Application No: **199741701** (22) Application Date: **1997.08.29**

(87) WIPO No: **WO98/08505**

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number	(32) Date	(33) Country
60/025816	1996.08.30	US
60/039113	1997.02.26	US
60/039530	1997.03.03	US
60/040029	1997.03.04	US

(43) Publication Date : **1998.03.19**

(43) Publication Journal Date : **1998.05.14**

(44) Accepted Journal Date : **2000.08.03**

(71) Applicant(s)
Eli Lilly and Company; University of Hawaii; Wayne State University

(72) Inventor(s)
Rima S. Al-Awar; William J. Ehhardt; Subbaraju V. Gottumukkala; Michael J. Martinelli ; Eric D. Moher; Richard E Moore; John E Munroe; Bryan H Norman; Vinod F. Patel; Chuan Shih; John E. Toth; Venkatraghavan Vasudevan; James E. Ray

(74) Agent/Attorney
SPRUSON and FERGUSON,GPO Box 3898,SYDNEY NSW 2001

CORRECTED
VERSION*

PCT

under (30) replace "60/039,056" by "60/039,113"
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



41701/97

NP

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶: A61K 31/395, C07D 291/02, 281/00, 273/08		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/08505
			(43) International Publication Date: 5 March 1998 (05.03.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/15240			
(22) International Filing Date: 29 August 1997 (29.08.97)			
(30) Priority Data: 60/025,816 30 August 1996 (30.08.96) US 60/039,113 26 February 1997 (26.02.97) US 60/039,530 3 March 1997 (03.03.97) US 60/040,029 4 March 1997 (04.03.97) US			
(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US). UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII [US/US]; Suite 280, 2800 Woodlawn Drive, Honolulu, HI 96822 (US). WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 4012 Faculty Administration Building, Detroit, MI 48202 (US).		(74) Agents: VORNDRAN-JONES, MaCharri et al.; Eli Lilly and Company, Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US).	
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): AL-AWAR, Rima, S. [CA/US]; Apartment S, 7738 Island Club Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46214 (US). EHLHARDT, William, J. [US/US]; 8443 Seekonk Court, Indianapolis, IN 46256 (US). GOT-TUMUKKALA, Subbaraju, V. [IN/IN]; Lakshmisurya, A-16, Nalanda Nagar, Tirupati, 517 502 (A.P.) (IN). MARTINELLI, Michael, J. [US/US]; 1935 Mulsanne Drive, Zionsville, IN 46007 (US). MOHER, Eric, D. [US/US]; 4524 Pepper Court, Indianapolis, IN 46237 (US). MOORE, Richard, E. [US/US]; 4494 Pahoa Avenue, Honolulu, HI 96816 (US). MUNROE, John, E. [US/US]; 5783 Rolling Pines Court, Indianapolis, IN 46220 (US). NORMAN, Bryan, H. [US/US]; 8648 Admirals Bay Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46236 (US). PATEL, Vinod, F. [GB/US]; 13002 Fleetwood Drive North, Carmel, IN 46032 (US). SHIH, Chuan [US/US]; 12532 Pebblepoint Pass, Carmel, IN 46033 (US). TOTH, John, E. [US/US]; 6759 Perrier Court, Indianapolis, IN 46278 (US). VASUDEVAN, Venkatraghavan [US/US]; 1016 Saratoga Circle, Indianapolis, IN 46280 (US). RAY, James, E. [US/US]; 6640 Granger Lane, Indianapolis, IN 46268 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
		Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS			
(57) Abstract The invention provides novel cryptophycin compounds which can be useful for disrupting the microtubulin system, as anti-neoplastic agents, and for the treatment of cancer. The invention further provides a formulation for administering the novel cryptophycin compounds.			

*Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 32/1999, Section II)

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS

This invention relates to the fields of pharmaceutical and organic chemistry and provides novel
5 cryptophycin compounds useful as anti-microtubule agents.

Neoplastic diseases, characterized by the proliferation of cells not subject to the normal control of cell growth, are a major cause of death in humans and other
10 mammals. Clinical experience in cancer chemotherapy has demonstrated that new and more effective drugs are desirable to treat these diseases.

The microtubule system of eucaryotic cells is a major component of the cytoskeleton and is a dynamic
15 assembly and disassembly; this is heterodimers of tubulin are polymerized and form microtubule. Microtubules play a key role in the regulation of cell architecture, metabolism, and division. The dynamic state of microtubules is critical to their normal function. With respect to cell division,
20 tubulin is polymerized into microtubules that form the mitotic spindle.

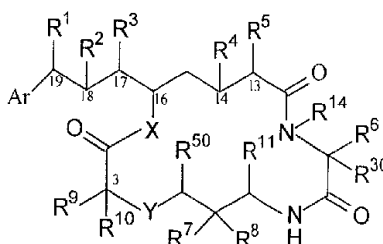
The microtubules are then depolymerized when the mitotic spindle's use has been fulfilled. Accordingly, agents which disrupt the polymerization or depolymerization
25 of microtubules, and thereby inhibit mitosis, comprise some of the most effective cancer chemotherapeutic agents in clinical use.

Additionally, the compounds claimed herein possess fungicidal properties as well. Further, such agents having
30 the ability to disrupt the microtubule system can be useful for research purposes.

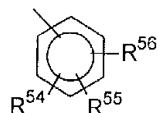
Certain cryptophycin compounds are known in the literature; however, cryptophycin compounds having even greater solubility and stability are desired for most

pharmaceutical uses. Further, a broader library of cryptophycin compounds could provide additional treatment options for the patient suffering from cancer. Applicants have now discovered novel compounds which can provide greater aqueous solubility as well as compounds having the ability to disrupt the microtubule system. Compounds of this invention can be useful for the treatment of neoplasms. Such compounds can be prepared using total synthetic methods and are therefore well suited for development as pharmaceutically useful agents.

The presently claimed invention provides novel cryptophycin compounds of Formula I



Ar is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, any simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, substituted heteroaromatic group, unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, heterocyclic, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, NR⁵¹R⁵², COR⁵², OR⁵³, -CH₂-CH=CH-phenyl, -S-phenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxy phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-TBDMSO₂C-Ph, 4-t-BocHNH₂C-Ph, 3-t-BocHN-Ph, 4-HOOCH₂C-Ph and 4-HOH₂C-Ph, and Formula Ar'



Ar';

R⁵¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₃ alkyl;

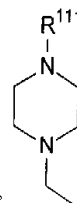
R⁵² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R⁵³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂ alkyl;

R⁵⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl (R⁵⁷ R^{57''} R^{57'''}), simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, heterocyclic, phenyl, halogen, 4-(*tert*-butyldimethylsiloxy)-benzyltriphenylphosphonium, COOR⁵⁷, PO₃H, SO₃H,



SO_2R^{58} , $\text{N}(\text{R}^{59})\text{R}^{60}$, NHOR^{61} , $\text{NHCHR}^{61'}$, CN , NO_2 , halogen, OR^{62} , $\text{CH}_2(\text{O})\text{R}^{62'}$,



$-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{95}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{96})\text{R}^{96'}$, COR^{100} , $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkyl})\text{OR}^{100}$, and SR^{63} ,

R^{95} is selected from the group consisting of $-\text{R}^{98}\text{NH}_2$;

R^{96} and $\text{R}^{96'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and

5 $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $-\text{R}^{97}\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{R}^{99}\text{NR}^{99'}\text{R}^{99''}$;

R^{97} is selected from the group consisting of $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

R^{98} is selected from the group consisting of $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

R^{99} is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

$\text{R}^{99'}$ and $\text{R}^{99''}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $\text{C}_1\text{-}$

10 C_6 alkyl;

R^{100} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and $\text{Si}(\text{R}^{101}\text{R}^{102}\text{R}^{103})$;

R^{101} is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

R^{102} is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

R^{103} is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

15 R^{104} is selected from the group consisting of $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkylN}(\text{R}^{106})(\text{R}^{59})\text{R}^{60}$,

$\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkylN}^+$, fused bicyclic, and $\text{NHR}^{105}\text{N}(\text{R}^{106})(\text{R}^{59})\text{R}^{60}$;



-4-

- R^{105} is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl;
- R^{106} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $C(O)OR^{107}$;
- 5 R^{107} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $CR^{108}R^{109}R^{110}$
- R^{108} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl;
- R^{109} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and
- 10 C_1-C_6 alkyl;
- R^{110} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl;
- R^{111} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, and $C(O)OR^{107}$;
- 15 R^{55} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $C(R^{57'}R^{57''}R^{57'''})$, simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, phenyl, $COOR^{57}$, PO_3H , SO_3H , SO_2R^{58} , $NR^{59}R^{60}$, $NHOR^{61}$, $NHCHR^{61'}$, CN , NO_2 , halogen, OR^{62} , and SR^{63} ;
- R^{56} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6
- 20 alkyl, $C(R^{57'}R^{57''}R^{57'''})$, simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, phenyl, $COOR^{57}$, PO_3H , SO_3H , SO_2R^{58} , $NR^{59}R^{60}$, $NHOR^{61}$, $NHCHR^{61'}$, $(C_1-C_6)alkylNR^{59}R^{60}$, CN , NO_2 , halogen, OR^{104} , CR^{104} , OR^{62} , and SR^{63} ;
- R^{57} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-
- 25 C_{12} alkyl;
- $R^{57'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
- $R^{57''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
- 30 $R^{57'''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
- R^{58} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_{12} alkyl;

-5-

- R⁵⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₆) alkyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, carbo-tert-butoxy (t-BOC) and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R⁶⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₆) alkyl;
- R⁶¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR⁶⁴, CH₂NHR⁶⁵, NHR^{65'} and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R^{61'} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR⁶⁴, CH₂NHR⁶⁵, NHR^{65'} and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R⁶² is selected from hydrogen, and C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- R^{62'} is selected from hydrogen, OH, OR⁶², and C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- R⁶³ is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- R⁶⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₆) alkyl, CH₂NR⁶⁶R⁶⁷;
- R⁶⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl, NH₂, and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R^{65'} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl, NH₂, and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R⁶⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);
- R⁶⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, monalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate, phosphate, OR³¹, SR³¹, NR³¹, OH, SH, NR⁹², R⁹³, NR⁹⁴, and NH₂; R⁹², R⁹³, and R⁹⁴ are each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- provided that one selected from the group consisting of R¹ and R² is selected from the group consisting of OR³¹, SR³¹, R³¹, OH, and SH; or
- R¹ and R² may be taken together with C-18 and C-19 to form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a

Sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring or mono(C₁-C₆)alkyl-phosphate ring; or

R¹ and R² may be taken together to form a second bond between C-18 and C-19;

R³ is a lower alkyl group;

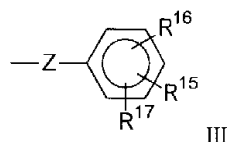
R⁴ is H or OH;

5 R⁵ is H or OH;

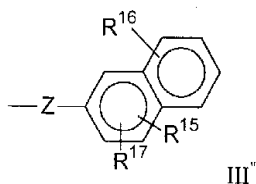
R⁴ and R⁵ may be taken together to form a second bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄;

R⁶ is a substituent selected from the group consisting of benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, dihalohydroxybenzyl, haloalkoxybenzyl, or dihaloalkoxybenzyl group, B-ring heteroaromatic, substituted heteroaromatic, B-ring

10 (C₁-C₆) alkyl, (C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl, substituted (C₁-C₆) alkyl, a group of the formula III'



and a group of the formula III''



15 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of NR⁵¹R⁵², R⁵³NR⁵¹R⁵², OR⁵³, H and a lower alkyl group; R⁵¹ and R⁵² are independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₃ alkyl; R⁵³ is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R⁸ is H or a lower alkyl group; or



R^7 and R^8 can form a cyclopropyl ring;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of H, a lower alkyl group, unsaturated lower alkyl, lower alkyl- C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, and benzyl;

R^{10} is H or a lower alkyl group;

5 R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, lower alkyl group, substituted phenyl, benzyl, substituted benzyl and phenyl;

R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R^{15} , R^{16} , and R^{17} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR^{18} , halo, $NR^{18}R^{19}$, NO_2 , OPO_3H_2 , OR^{19} phenyl, SCH_2 phenyl, $CONH_2$, CO_2H , PO_3H_2 , SO_2R^{23} , and ZZ;

10 R^{18} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, aryl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $C(O)R^{90}$ and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

$R^{18'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkyl and $C(O)R^{90'}$;

R^{19} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $C(O)R^{90''}$ and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

15 $R^{19'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkyl, and $C(O)R^{90'''}$;

R^{90} , $R^{90'}$, $R^{90''}$, and $R^{90'''}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkyl, OR^{91} and aryl;

R^{91} is selected from the group consisting of $(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkyl, aryl, and hydrogen;

R^{23} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $(C_1$ - $C_3)$ alkyl;

20 R^{30} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl; or

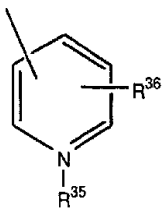
R^{30} may be taken together with the N at C-11 to form a three to seven membered cyclic ring;

R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of $(C_1$ - $C_{12})$ alkyl and R^{32} ;

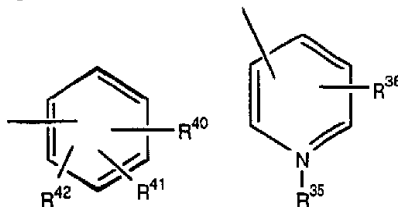


-8-

R^{32} is selected from the group consisting of amino acid, carbohydrate, amino sugar, (saccharide)_n, $C(O)R^{33}$, and



- R^{33} is selected from the group consisting of $R^{37}R^{38}$, R^{38} , $R^{37}N$ ($R^{20'}$) R^{38} , $R^{37}N$ ($R^{20'}$) (C_1-C_6) alkyl $C(O)R^{38}$, $R^{37}N$ ($R^{20'}$) $C(O)R^{38}$, $R^{37}O$ (C_1-C_6) alkyl O (C_1-C_6) alkyl O (C_1-C_6) alkyl O (C_1-C_6) alkyl and $R^{37}(N R^{18'}R^{20'})R^{38}$;
- $R^{20'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, and $-CO_2R^{21'}$;
- $R^{21'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C_1-C_6) alkyl;
- R^{34} is (C_1-C_4) alkyl;
- R^{35} is hydrogen or (C_1-C_3) alkyl;
- R^{36} is hydrogen, OH, halo, (C_1-C_3) alkyl, OR^{34} , NO_2 , NH_2 and
- heteroaromatic;
- R^{37} is (C_1-C_6) alkyl;



- R^{38} is $COOR^{39}$, NH_2 , $(N R^{18'}R^{20'})$, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic, OH, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, and amino acid;
- R^{39} is H or (C_1-C_6) alkyl;
- R^{40} , R^{41} , and R^{42} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR^{43} , halo, NH_2 , NO_2 , $OPO(OR^{46})_2$, $-OR^{44}$ phenyl, and R^{45} ;
- R^{43} is C_1-C_6 alkyl;
- R^{44} is C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^{45} is selected from the group consisting of a unsubstituted simple aromatic group and a substituted simple aromatic group;

R^{46} is selected from the group consisting of H, Na, (C_1-C_6) alkyl and $-C(CH_3)_3$;

R^{50} is hydrogen or ;

n is 0, 1, or 2;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

p is 0, 1, or 2;

q is 2, 3, or 4;

X is selected from the group consisting of O, C, S, NH and alkylamino;

Y is selected from the group consisting of C, O, NH, S, SO, SO_2 and alkylamino;

Z is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_n-$, $-(CH_2)_p-$, $O-(CH_2)_m-$ and (C_3-C_5) cycloalkyl;

ZZ is selected from the group consisting of a simple unsubstituted aromatic group and a simple substituted aromatic group; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

provided that if R^1 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR^{31} , SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH, NH_2 , NR^{31} and SH or R^1 and R^2 together form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R^1 and R^2 together form a second bond; R^3 is lower alkyl; R^4 and R^5 are H or R^4 and R^5 taken together form double bond between C_{13} and C_{14} ; R^6 is benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, or dihalohydroxybenzyl; R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , and R^{10} are each independently H or a lower alkyl group; and X and Y are each



independently O, NH or alkylamino and R^{50} is  and R^{11} is hydrogen; then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, unsubstituted heteroaromatic, and substituted heteroaromatic; or

5 if Ar is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, unsubstituted heteroaromatic, and

substituted heteroaromatic; and R^{50} is  and R^{11} is hydrogen; then

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate, phosphate, OR^{31} and SR^{31} ; or

10 if R^1 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR^{31} , SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH, NH_2 , NR^{31} and SH or R^1 and R^2 together form an epoxide ring, and aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R^1 and R^2 together form a second bond and R^3 is lower alkyl and R^4 is H and R^5 is H and R^{50} is hydrogen and R^{11} is hydrogen; then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, and heteroaromatic; or

15 if R^1 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR^{31} , SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R^2 is selected



-11-

from the group consisting of OH, NH₂, NR³¹ and SH or R¹ and R² together form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R¹ and R² together form a second bond and R³ is lower alkyl and R⁴ is H and R⁵ is H and R⁵⁰ is hydrogen and R¹¹ is hydrogen; or R⁵⁰ is selected from the

group consisting of  and hydrogen; and R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of OH, lower alkyl group, substituted phenyl, benzyl, substituted benzyl and phenyl;

10 then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₁-C₁₂alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, substituted heteroaromatic and unsubstituted heteroaromatic; or

15 if R³ is lower alkyl; R⁴ and R⁵ are H or R⁴ and R⁵ taken together form a double bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄; R⁶ is benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, dihalohydroxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, or dihalohydroxybenzyl; R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, and R¹⁰ are each
20 independently H or a lower alkyl group; and X and Y are each independently O, NH or alkylamino; and Ar is of the formula
Ar' and

one of R⁵⁴, R⁵⁵, R⁵⁶ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl or halogen; and

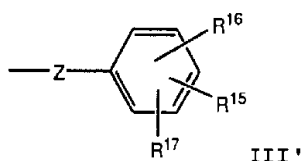
25 R¹ and R² may be taken together to form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring or monoalkylphosphate ring; or R¹ and R² may be taken together to form a second bond between C₁₈ and C₁₉; or R² is selected from the group consisting of OH and
30 SH;

then at least two of R⁵⁴, R⁵⁵, and R⁵⁶ must be selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, simple

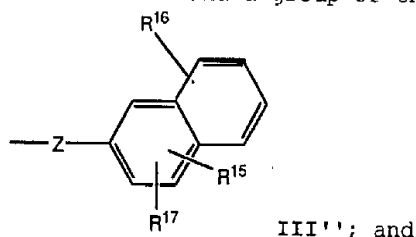
-12-

aromatic, phenyl, COOR⁵⁷, PO₃H, SO₃H, SO₂R⁵⁸, NR⁵⁹R⁶⁰, NHOR⁶¹, NHCHR^{61'}, CN, NO₂, halogen, OR⁶², and SR⁶³; or

if R³ is lower alkyl; R⁴ and R⁵ are H or R⁴ and R⁵ taken together form a double bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄; R⁶ is B-ring heteroaromatic, substituted heteroaromatic, B-ring (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, a group of the formula III'



and a group of the formula III'':



X and Y are each independently O, NH or alkylamino; then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of phenyl or any simple unsubstituted or substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic group, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, and C₁-C₁₂ alkynyl.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical formulations, a method for disrupting a microtubulin system using an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, a method for inhibiting the proliferation of mammalian cells comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, and a method for treating neoplasia in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula I. Also, provided is a method for controlling a mycotic infection comprising administering to an animal infected with or susceptible to infection with a

-13-

fungi, an antifungally effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

As used herein, the term "simple alkyl" shall refer to C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the alkyl may be saturated, unsaturated, branched, or straight chain. Examples include, but are in no way limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, propenyl, ethenyl, sec-butyl, n-pentyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, methylated butyl groups, pentyl, tert pentyl, sec-pentyl, methylated pentyl groups and the like. The term "alkenyl" refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having from one to three double bonds. The term "alkynyl" refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having at least one triple bond. It is especially preferred that alkynyl has only one triple bond. The term C₁-C_{n'} alkyl; wherein n' is an integer from 2 to 12 means an alkyl group having from one to the indicated number of carbon atoms. The C₁-C_{n'} alkyl can be straight or branched chain.

As used herein, the term "B-ring C₁-C₆ alkyl" refers to saturated, unsaturated, branched and straight chain alkyl wherein the B-ring C₁-C₆alkyl group may include up to three (3) non-carbon substituents. Such non-carbon substituents are most preferredly selected from the group consisting of OH, SCH₂phenyl, NH₂, CO, CONH₂, CO₂H, PO₃H₂, SO₂R²¹ wherein R²¹ is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₃alkyl.

As used herein the term "amino acid" means an organic acid containing an amino group. The term includes both naturally occurring and synthetic amino acids, therefore, the amino group can be, but is not required to be, attached to the carbon next to the acid. The amino acid substituent is attached to the parent molecule via the organic acid functionality.

-14-

As used herein, the term "carbohydrate" refers to a class of substituents made up of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen wherein hydrogen and oxygen are in the same proportions as in water or nearly the proportions as water.

5 The term "carbohydrate" further refers to an aldehyde or ketone alcohol or a compound which on hydrolysis produces an aldehyde or ketone. The term "carbohydrate" is as commonly understood by the skilled artisan. For example, the term refers to, but is in no way limited to, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ and $C_6H_{10}O_5$.

10 As used herein, the term "amino sugar" refers to a carbohydrate group containing from one to three amino substituents at any available position on the carbohydrate molecule.

As used herein, the term "saccharide" refers to
15 carbohydrate subunits to form disaccharides or polysaccharides. The term means for example, but in no way limited to, lactose, maltose, sucrose, fructose, starch, and the like.

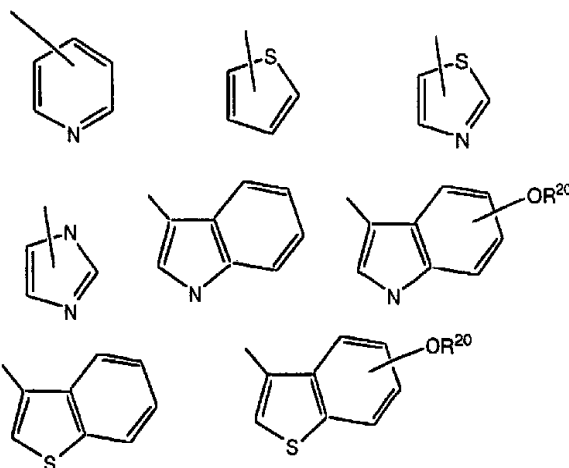
As used herein, the term "substituted phenyl"
20 shall refer to a phenyl group with from one to three non-hydrogen substituents which may be independently selected from the group consisting of simple alkyl, Cl, Br, F, and I.

As used herein, the term "substituted benzyl"
25 shall refer to a benzyl group with from one to three non-hydrogen substituents which may be independently selected from the group consisting of simply alkyl, Cl, Br, F, and I wherein such substituents may be attached at any available carbon atom. Some preferred substituted benzyls have been described as well. As used herein, the term "alkoxybenzyl"
30 refers to a benzyl group having an alkoxy substituent at any available position on the benzyl ring. The alkoxy group is most preferably $-(C_1-C_3)\text{alkyl}$. Methoxy is especially preferred. Accordingly, the term "haloalkoxybenzyl" refers to a benzyl group having a halo substituent in addition to

-15-

an alkoxy substituent. Each halo or alkoxy group is substituted at any available carbon. Similarly, "halhydroxybenzyl" refers to a hydroxy substituted benzyl group that also has a halo substituent at any available carbon on the benzyl ring. Finally, the term "dihaloalkoxybenzyl" refers to an alkoxy substituted benzyl which additionally has two halo substituents each independently substituted at any available carbon on the benzyl ring.

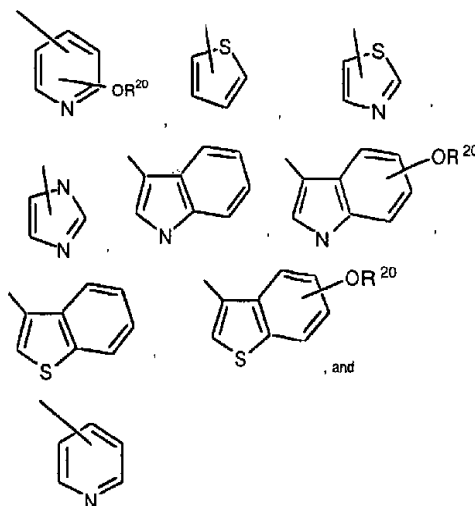
As used herein "B-ring heteroaromatic group" refers to aromatic rings which contain one or more non-carbon substituent selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. Especially preferred B-ring heterocyclic groups are selected from, but not limited to, the group consisting of:



R²⁰ is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₆ alkyl.

It is especially preferred that "B-ring heteroaromatic group" refers to a substituent selected from the group consisting of:

-16-



"Substituted aromatic" refers to a group substituted with from one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of simple alkyl and halo.

As used herein "cycloalkyl" refers to a saturated C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl group wherein such group may include from zero to three substituents selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₃ alkyl, halo, and OR²² wherein R²² is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₃ alkyl. Such substituents may be attached at any available carbon atom. It is especially preferred that cycloalkyl refers to substituted or unsubstituted cyclohexyl.

As used herein "Lower alkoxy group" means any alkyl group of one to five carbon atoms bonded to an oxygen atom. As used herein "lower alkyl group" means an alkyl group of one to six carbons and includes linear and non-linear hydrocarbon chains, including for example, but not limited to methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, methylated butyl groups, pentyl, tert pentyl, sec-pentyl, and methylated pentyl groups. As used herein, the term "unsaturated lower alkyl

group" and "saturated lower alkyl group" shall have the meaning that the artisan commonly associates with the terms unsaturated and saturated. The term "lower alkyl" shall refer to both saturated and unsaturated lower alkyl groups. (For example a saturated group has no double or triple bonds). As used herein "allylically substituted alkene" means any alkene having from two to seven carbon atoms which contains an alkyl substitution on it.

As used herein "epoxide ring" means a three-membered ring whose backbone consists of two carbons and an oxygen atom. As used herein, "aziridine ring" means a three-membered ring whose backbone consists of two carbon atoms and a nitrogen atom.

As used herein "sulfide ring" means a three-membered ring whose backbone consists of two carbon atoms and a sulfur atom. As used herein "episulfide ring" means a three-membered ring whose backbone consists of two carbon and a sulfur atom. As used herein "sulfate group" means a five membered ring consisting of a carbon-carbon-oxygen-sulfur-oxygen backbone with two additional oxygen atoms connected to the sulfur atom. As used herein, "monoalkylphosphate ring" means a five membered ring consisting of a carbon-carbon-oxygen-phosphorous-oxygen backbone with two additional oxygen atoms, one of which bears a lower alkyl group, connected to the phosphorous atom.

As used herein, "simple unsubstituted aromatic group" refers to common aromatic rings having $4n+2$ electrons in a monocyclic or bicyclic conjugated system, for example, but not limited to: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, and the like, or a bicyclic conjugated system, for example, but not limited to, indolyl or naphthyl.

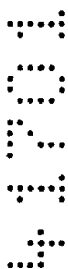
As used herein "simple substituted aromatic group" refers to a simple aromatic ring substituted with a single group selected from the group consisting of halogen and lower alkyl group.

As used herein, "heteroaromatic" refers to aromatic rings which contain one or more non-carbon atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. Most preferred heteroaromatic rings have from three to eight members in the ring. An especially preferred group of heteroaromatic rings have from three to six members. It is particularly preferred that the heteroaromatic group will have from one to three non-carbon atoms in the ring. A five member ring containing one oxygen atom is one preferred heteroaromatic group; however, the term is in no way limited to this group.

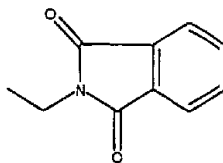


As used herein "heterocyclic" refers to cyclic rings which contain one or more non-carbon atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. The heterocyclic rings may be saturated or unsaturated. Further, the heterocyclic rings may be fused with one another to form a bicyclic or tricyclic system. For example, but not limited to a five membered ring having two double bonds or a five membered ring having one double bond. The heterocyclic rings may be unsubstituted or may have from one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆alkyl, carbonyl, halogen, and OR⁶². Most preferred heterocyclic rings have from three to eight members in the ring. An especially preferred group of heterocyclic rings have from three to six members. It is particularly preferred that the heterocyclic group will have from one to three non-carbon atoms. One preferred heterocyclic ring is a five membered ring having one nitrogen, one sulfur, one methyl substituent, and two double bonds.

A preferred heterocyclic group includes but is not limited to:



-19-



"Substituted heteroaromatic" refers to a group substituted with from one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of simple alkyl and halo.

5 As used herein, "halogen" or "halo" refers to those members of the group on the periodic table historically known as halogens. Methods of halogenation include, but are not limited to, the addition of hydrogen halides, substitution at high temperature,
10 photohalogenation, etc., and such methods are known to the skilled artisan. Especially preferred halogens include, but are in no way limited to: chloro, fluoro, and bromo.

As used herein, the term "aryl" has the meaning commonly associated with the term by the artisan. Thus, the
15 term means an organic radical derived from an aromatic hydrocarbon by the removal of one hydrogen atom. For example, but not limited to, phenyl, tolyl, salicyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "mammal" shall refer to
20 the Mammalia class of higher vertebrates. The term "animal" shall include, but is not limited to, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and fish. The term "mammal" includes, but is not limited to, a human. The term "treating" as used herein includes prophylaxis of the named condition or amelioration
25 or elimination of the condition once it has been established. The cryptophycin compounds claimed herein can be useful for veterinary health purposes as well as for the treatment of a human patient.

When the desired R⁶ substituent in the compound
30 contains an amine, then the amine substituent of the R⁶

group must be protected using an amino protecting group. The artisan can readily select an appropriate amino protecting group using guidance from standard works, including, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973); Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 5 1981).

As used herein, the term "derivatizing" refers to standard chemical transformations known to the artisan which give access to desired compounds of this invention.

The presently claimed processes provide a means for preparing totally synthetic cryptophycin compounds. Conveniently, commercially available amino acids can be 10 cyclized into the cryptophycin molecule.

Many of the known cryptophycin compounds have promising antitumor activity; however, poor aqueous solubility can present issues during intravenous administration of drug. Such issues are related to the use of solubilizing surfactants, such as Cremophor, which may possess inherent toxicity. The present invention provides new cryptophycin 15 compounds having antitumor activity as well as greater aqueous solubility properties. Such compounds have desired solubility characteristics as well as acceptable potency.

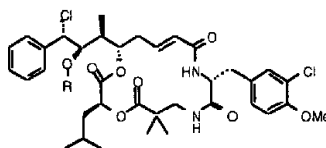
The processes to prepare the compounds of this invention most preferably are completed in the presence of a solvent. The skilled artisan can select appropriate solvents using standard methodologies. Suitable inert organic solvents include those known to the 20 skilled artisan, for example, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dimethylformamide (DMF). DMF is especially preferred. Aqueous based solvents may be appropriate for some of the processes utilized herein. The pH of such aqueous solvents may be adjusted as desired to facilitate the process.



-21-

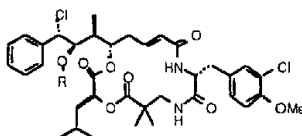
Some typical compounds of this invention are provided in tabular form; however, such named compounds are not intended to limit the scope of this invention in any way.

Table 1



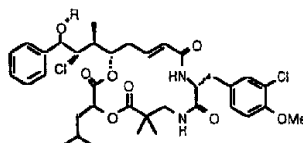
Compound	R	Compound	R
3		13	
4		14	
5		15	
6		16	
7		17	
8		18	
9		19	
10		20	
11		21	
12		22	
		25	
		26	

-23-



Compound	R
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	

Additional preferred compounds are, for example, but not limited to, those named above in Table I wherein the positions of the adjacent Cl and OR groups are traded. For example, the same R substituents named above wherein the base structure is as follows:

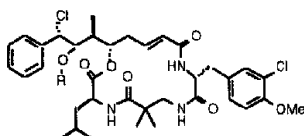


Additional compounds of interest are as named by Table I; however, Ar is Ar' instead of phenyl and R⁵⁴ is OCH₃.

-24-

at the para position of Ar', while R⁵⁵ and R⁵⁶ are each hydrogen.

Further compounds of interest are as named by Table I; however, an NH group replaces O at the Y position of the molecule. For example, one compound in this series is:



Further preferred compounds are, for example, but not limited to, those named above in Table I as well as by the compounds named by the traded positions of the adjacent Cl and OR; wherein each named compound has a single methyl group in place of the gem dimethyl group at position 6 of the cryptophycin ring. See, for example, 23 below.

Especially preferred compounds of this invention have a dimethyl group at position 6 of the cryptophycin ring.

A preferred compound of this invention is as presented in Table I wherein Ar is Ar'; only one of R⁵⁴, R⁵⁵, R⁵⁶ is OCH₃; R⁹ and R¹⁰ are each methyl.

Generally known silylating agents are employed in the processes for making compounds of this invention. See for example, Calvin, E.W., "Silicon Reagents in Organic Synthesis", Academic Press, (London, 1988). Particularly useful silylating agents include "tri-lower alkyl silyl" agents, the term of which contemplates triisopropylsilyl, trimethylsilyl and triethylsilyl, trimethylsilyl halides, silylated ureas such as bis(trimethylsilyl)urea (BSU) and silylated amides such as N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA). Of these, BSA is preferred.

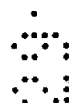
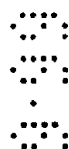
Some preferred characteristics of this invention are set forth in the following tabular form wherein the

-25-

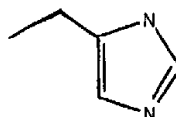
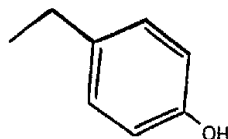
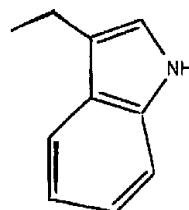
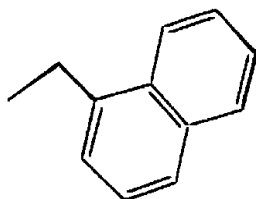
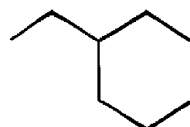
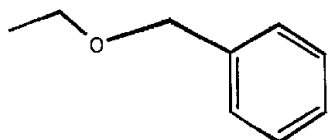
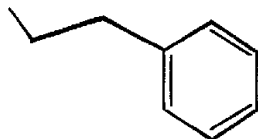
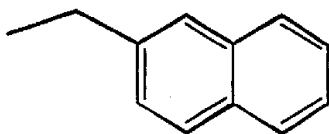
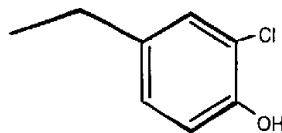
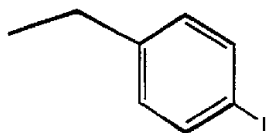
features may be independently selected to provide preferred embodiments of this invention. The invention is in no way limited to the features described below:

- 5 A) R^8 is ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl or isopentyl;
- B) R^7 is ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, or isopentyl;
- C) R^7 is H, R^8 is methyl, R^3 is methyl, and X and Y are not both O;
- 10 D) R^3 is ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl or isopentyl;
- E) R^9 is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, or isopentyl;
- 15 F) R^{10} is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, or isopentyl;
- G) a cryptophycin compound wherein at least one of the groups selected from the group consisting of C-3, C-6, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-17, and C-18 has R stereochemistry (numbering as set forth in Formula I *supra.*);
- 20 H) a cryptophycin compound wherein at least one of the groups selected from the group consisting of C-3, C-6, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-17, and C-18 has S stereochemistry (numbering as set forth in Formula I *supra.*);
- 25 I) Ar' is phenyl with substituent selected from the group consisting of $NR^{59}R^{60}$, $NHOR^{61}$ and $NHCHR^{61'}$;
- J) a compound wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of alkylamino, NH, and O;
- 30 K) a compound wherein Y is O, R^7 and R^{10} are each hydrogen; R^9 is lower alkyl; and R^1 is halo;
- L) R^7 , R^8 are each methyl;
- M) R^7 is hydrogen;
- N) R^2 is a glycinate;

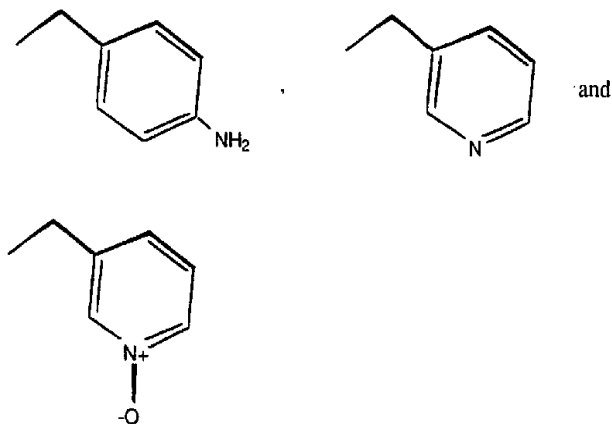
- O) R^2 is an acylate;
- P) R^1 and R^2 form an epoxide ring;
- Q) R^6 is selected from the group consisting of benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, and dihalohydroxybenzyl;
- 5 R) R^4 and R^5 form a double bond;
- S) n is 0; R^6 is substituted benzyl wherein one substituent is a halogen and one is an OR^{12} group wherein R^{12} is lower alkyl;
- T) a compound of Formula I is used for disruption of a microtubulin system;
- U) a compound of Formula I is used as an antineoplastic agent;
- 10 V) a compound of Formula I is used for the treatment of cancer in a mammal;
- W) a compound of Formula I is used as an antifungal agent;
- X) R^6 is Formula III' and is para hydroxy substituted;



R^6 is selected from the group consisting



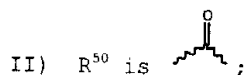
-28-



- Z) Z is $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ wherein n is 0;
 AA) Z is $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ wherein n is 2;
 5 BB) Z is $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ wherein n is 1;
 CC) at least one of R^{15} , R^{16} , and R^{17} is selected from
 the group consisting of $\text{SCH}_2\text{phenyl}$, NH_2 , CO , CONH_2 ,
 CO_2H , PO_3H_2 , and SO_2R^{21} ; wherein R^{21} is selected from
 hydrogen and C_1 - C_3 alkyl;
 10 DD) Ar is phenyl;
 EE) Ar is phenyl substituted with one or two from the
 group consisting of OH , OCH_3 , halo, and methyl;
 FF) R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
 halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino,
 15 trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate,
 phosphate, $\text{OR}^{31}\text{R}^{32}$, and $\text{SR}^{31}\text{R}^{32}$;
 GG) R^6 has a Z wherein the first carbon of the Z group

is  with respect to the point of
 attachment to the cryptophycin molecule;
 20 a compound of Formula I is used for the treatment of
 fungal infection;

-29-



JJ) R^{11} is hydrogen;

KK) R^4 and R^5 are each hydrogen;

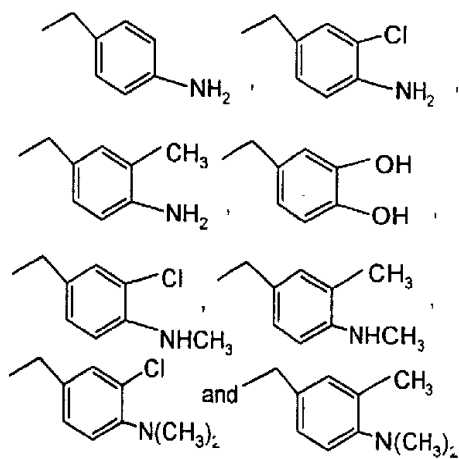
LL) Ar is para ethyl substituted phenyl;

5 MM) Ar is para methyl substituted phenyl;

NN) Y is NH;

OO) R^3 is methyl;

PP) R^6 is selected from the group consisting of:



10

The present invention provides a method of alleviating a pathological condition caused by hyperproliferating mammalian cells comprising administering to a subject an effective amount of a pharmaceutical or veterinary composition disclosed herein to inhibit proliferation of the cells. In a preferred embodiment of this invention, the method further comprises administering to the subject at least one additional therapy directed to alleviating the pathological condition. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the pathological condition is characterized by the formation of neoplasms.

15

20

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the neoplasms are selected from the group consisting of mammary, small-cell lung, non-small-cell lung, colorectal, leukemia, melanoma, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, central nervous system (CNS), ovarian, prostate, sarcoma of soft tissue or bone, head and neck, gastric which includes pancreatic and esophageal, stomach, myeloma, bladder, renal, neuroendocrine which includes thyroid and non-Hodgkins disease and Hodgkin's disease neoplasms.

As used herein "neoplastic" refers to a neoplasm, which is an abnormal growth, such growth occurring because of a proliferation of cells not subject to the usual limitations of growth. As used herein, "anti-neoplastic agent" is any compound, composition, admixture, co-mixture, or blend which inhibits, eliminates, retards, or reverses the neoplastic phenotype of a cell.

Anti-mitotic agents may be classified into three groups on the basis of their molecular mechanism of action. The first group consists of agents, including colchicine and colcemid, which inhibit the formation of microtubules by sequestering tubulin. The second group consists of agents, including vinblastine and vincristine, which induce the formation of paracrystalline aggregates of tubulin. Vinblastine and vincristine are well known anticancer drugs: their action of disrupting mitotic spindle microtubules preferentially inhibits hyperproliferative cells. The third group consist of agents, including taxol, which promote the polymerization of tubuline and thus stabilizes microtubules.

The exhibition of drug resistance and multiple-drug resistance phenotype by many tumor cells and the clinically proven mode of action of antimicrotubule agents against neoplastic cells necessitates the development of antimicrotubule agents cytotoxic to non-drug resistance



-31-

neoplastic cells as well as cytotoxic to neoplastic cells with a drug resistant phenotype.

Chemotherapy, surgery, radiation therapy, therapy with biological response modifiers, and immunotherapy are currently used in the treatment of cancer. Each mode of therapy has specific indications which are known to those of ordinary skill in the art, and one or all may be employed in an attempt to achieve total destruction of neoplastic cells. Moreover, combination chemotherapy, chemotherapy utilizing compounds of Formula I in combination with other neoplastic agents, is also provided by the subject invention as combination therapy is generally more effective than the use of a single anti-neoplastic agent. Thus, a further aspect of the present invention provides compositions containing a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound of Formula I, including the non-toxic addition salts thereof, which serve to provide the above recited benefits. Such compositions can also be provided together with physiologically tolerable liquid, gel, or solid carriers, diluents, adjuvants and excipients. Such carriers, adjuvants, and excipients may be found in the U.S. Pharmacopoeia, Vol. XXII and National Formulary Vol. XVII, U.S. Pharmacopoeia Convention, Inc., Rockville, MD (1989). Additional modes of treatment are provided in AHFS Drug Information, 1993 e. By the American Hospital Formulary Service, pp. 522-660. Each of these references are well known and readily available to the skilled artisan.

The present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition used to treat neoplastic disease containing at least one compound of Formula I and at least one additional anti-neoplastic agent. Anti-neoplastic agents which may be utilized in combination with Formula I compounds include those provided in the Merck Index 11, pp

16-17, Merck & Co., Inc. (1989). The Merck Index is widely recognized and readily available to the skilled artisan.

In a further embodiment of this invention, antineoplastic agents may be antimetabolite which may include but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, 6-mercaptopurine, cytosine, arabinoside, hydroxyurea, and 2-chlorodeoxyadenosine. In another embodiment of the present invention, the anti-neoplastic agents contemplated are alkylating agents which may include but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of cyclophosphamide, mephalan, busulfan, paraplantin, chlorambucil, and nitrogen mustard.

In a further embodiment, the anti-neoplastic agents are plant alkaloids which may include but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of vincristine, vinblastine, taxol, and etoposide. In a further embodiment, the anti-neoplastic agents contemplated are antibiotics which may include, but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of doxorubicin, daunorubicin, mitomycin C, and bleomycin. In a further embodiment, the anti-neoplastic agents contemplated are hormone which may include, but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of calusterone, diomostavolone, propionate, epitioctanol, mepitioctane, testolactone, tamoxifen, polyestradiol phosphate, megestrol acetate, flutamide, nilutamide, and trilotate.

In a further embodiment, the anti-neoplastic agents contemplated include enzymes which may include, but are in no way limited to those selected from the group consisting of L-Asparaginase and aminoacridine derivatives such as, but not limited to, amsacrine. Additional anti-neoplastic agents include those provided by Skeel, Roland T., "Antineoplastic Drugs and Biologic Response Modifier:



Classification, Use and Toxicity of Clinically Useful Agents' Handbook of Cancer Chemotherapy (3rd ed.), Little Brown & Co. (1991).

These compounds and compositions can be
5 administered to mammals for veterinary use. For example, domestic animals can be treated in much the same way as a human clinical patient. In general, the dosage required for therapeutic effect will vary according to the type of use, mode of administration, as well as the particularized
10 requirements of the individual hosts. Typically, dosages will range from about 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg, and more usually 0.01 to 10 mg/kg of the host body weight. Alternatively, dosages within these ranges can be administered by constant infusion over an extended period of time, usually exceeding
15 24 hours, until the desired therapeutic benefits are obtained. Indeed, drug dosage, as well as route of administration, must be selected on the basis of relative effectiveness, relative toxicity, growth characteristics of tumor and effect of Formula I compound on cell cycle, drug
20 pharmacokinetics, age, sex, physical condition of the patient and prior treatment, which can be determined by the skilled artisan.

The compound of Formula I, with or without additional anti-neoplastic agents, may be formulated into
25 therapeutic compositions as natural or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic salts include base addition salts which may be derived from inorganic bases such as for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as
30 isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like. Such salts may also be formed as acid addition salts with any free cationic groups and will generally be formed with inorganic acids such as for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids or organic

-34-

acids such as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Additional excipients which further the invention are provided to the skilled artisan for example in the U.S. Pharmacopoeia.

5 The suitability of particular carriers for inclusion in a given therapeutic composition depends on the preferred route of administration. For example, anti-neoplastic compositions may be formulated for oral administration. Such compositions are typically prepared as
10 liquid solution or suspensions or in solid forms. Oral formulation usually include such additives as binders, fillers, carriers, preservatives, stabilizing agents, emulsifiers, buffers, mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, cellulose, magnesium carbonate,
15 and the like. These compositions may take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, sustained release formulations, or powders, and typically contain 1% to 95% of active ingredient. More preferably, the composition contains from about 2% to about 70% active
20 ingredient.

 Compositions of the present invention may be prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions, suspensions, or emulsions; solid forms suitable for solution in or suspension in liquid prior to injection. Such
25 injectables may be administered subcutaneously, intravenously, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, intrathecally, or intrapleurally. The active ingredient or ingredients are often mixed with diluents, carriers, or excipients which are physiologically tolerable and
30 compatible with the active ingredient(s). Suitable diluents and excipients are for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the compositions may contain minor

-35-

amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, stabilizing or pH buffering agents.

The invention further provides methods for using Formula I compounds to inhibit the proliferation of mammalian cells by contacting these cells with a Formula I compound in an amount sufficient to inhibit the proliferation of the mammalian cell. A preferred embodiment is a method to inhibit the proliferation of hyperproliferative mammalian cells. For purposes of this invention "hyperproliferative mammalian cells" are mammalian cells which are not subject to the characteristic limitations of growth (programmed cell death for example). A further preferred embodiment is when the mammalian cell is human. The invention further provides contacting the mammalian cell with at least one Formula I compound and at least one anti-neoplastic agent. The types of anti-neoplastic agents contemplated are discussed *supra*.

The invention further provides methods for using a compound of Formula I to inhibit the proliferation of hyperproliferative cells with drug-resistant phenotypes, including those with multiple drug-resistant phenotypes, by contacting said cell with a compound of Formula I in an amount sufficient to inhibit the proliferation of a hyperproliferative mammalian cell. A preferred embodiment is when the mammalian cell is human. The invention further provides contacting a Formula I compound and at least one additional anti-neoplastic agent, discussed *supra*.

The invention provides a method for alleviating pathological conditions caused by hyperproliferating mammalian cells for example, neoplasia, by administering to a subject an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition containing Formula I compound to inhibit the proliferation of the hyperproliferating cells. As used herein "pathological condition" refers to any pathology

arising from the proliferation of mammalian cells that are not subject to the normal limitations of growth. Such proliferation of cells may be due to neoplasms as discussed *supra*.

In a further preferred embodiment the neoplastic cells are human. The present invention provides methods of alleviating such pathological conditions utilizing a compound of Formula I in combination with other therapies, as well as other anti-neoplastic agents.

The effectiveness of the claimed compound can be assessed using standard methods known to the skilled artisan.

Examples of such methods are as follows:

Compounds of this invention have been found to be useful against pathogenic fungi. For example, the usefulness for treating *Cryptococcus neoformans* can be illustrated with test results against *Cryptococcus neoformans* employing yeast nitrogen base dextrose agar medium. In carrying out the assay, a compound of this invention is solubilized in dimethyl sulfoxide supplemented with Tween 20. Two fold dilutions are made with sterile distilled water/10 percent DMSO to obtain final drug concentrations in the agar dilution assay plates ranging from 0.008µg/ml to 16.0µg/ml against an expanded panel of 84 *Cryptococcus neoformans* strains. The minimum inhibitory concentration against the panel of 84 *Cryptococcus neoformans* isolates is determined to illustrate the desired antifungal activity.

The compounds are screened for minimum inhibitory concentrations against KB, a human nasopharyngeal carcinoma cell line, LoVo, a human colorectal adenocarcinoma cell line using The Corbett assay, see Corbett, T.H. *et al. Cytotoxic Anticancer Drugs: Models and Concepts for Drug Discovery and Development*, pp 35-87, Kluwer Academic Publishers: Norwell, 1992. See also, Valeriote, *et al. Discovery and Development of Anticancer Agents*; Kluwer Academic Publisher, Norwell, 1993 is used for the evaluation of compounds.

The most active compounds are further evaluated for cytotoxicity against four different cell types, for example a murine leukemia, a murine solid tumor, a human solid tumor, and a low malignancy fibroblast using the Corbett assay.

The compounds are further evaluated against a broad spectrum of murine and human tumors implanted in mice, including drug resistant tumors.



Tumor burden (T/C) (mean tumor burden in treated animals versus mean tumor burden in untreated animals) are used as a further assessment. T/C values that are less than 42% are considered to be active by National Cancer Institute Standards; T/C values less than 10% are considered to have excellent activity and potential clinical activity by National Cancer Institute standard.

Material

Vinblastine, cytochalasin B, tetramethylrhodamine isothiocyanate (TRITC)-phalloidin, sulforhodamine B (SRB) and antibodies against β -tubulin and vimentin are commercially available from recognized commercial vendors. Basal Medium Eagle containing Earle's salts (BME) and Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS) are also commercially available.

Cell Lines

The Jurkat T cell leukemia line and A-10 rat aortic smooth muscle cells are obtained from the American Type Culture Collection and are cultured in BME containing 10% FBS and 50 μ g/ml gentamycin sulfate. Human ovarian carcinoma cells (SKOV3) and a sub-line which has been selected for resistance to vinblastine (SKVLB1) were a generous gift from Dr. Victor Ling of the Ontario Cancer



-38-

Institute. Both cell lines are maintained in BME containing 10% FBS and 50µg/ml gentamycin sulfate. Vinblastine is added to a final concentration of 1µg/ml to SKVLB1 cells 24 hours after passage to maintain selection pressure for P-glycoprotein-overexpressing cells.

Cell Proliferation and Cycle Arrest Assays

Cell proliferation assays are performed as described by Skehan et al. For Jurkat cells, cultures are treated with the indicated drugs as described in Skehan and total cell numbers are determined by counting the cells in a hemacytometer. The percentage of cells in mitosis are determined by staining with 0.4% Giemsa in PBS followed by rapid washes with PBS. At least 1000 cells per treatment are scored for the presence of mitotic figures and the mitotic index is calculated as the ration of the cells with mitotic figures to the total number of cells counted.

Immunofluorescence Assays

A-10 cells are grown to near-confluency on glass coverslips in BME/10% FBS. Compounds in PBS are added to the indicated final concentrations and cells are incubated for an additional 24 hours. For the staining of microtubules and intermediate filaments, the cells are fixed with cold methanol and incubated with PBS containing 10% calf serum to block nonspecific binding sites. Cells are then incubated at 37°C for 60 min. With either monoclonal anti-β-tubulin or with monoclonal anti-vimentin at dilutions recommended by the manufacturer. Bound primary antibodies are subsequently visualized by a 45 minute incubation with fluorescein-conjugated rabbit antimouse IgG. The coverslips are mounted on microscope slides and the fluorescence patterns are examined and photographed using a Zeiss Photomicroscope III equipped with epifluorescence optics for

-39-

fluorescein. For staining of microfilaments, cells are fixed with 3% paraformaldehyde, permeabilized with 0.2% Triton X-100 and chemically reduced with sodium borohydride (1mg/ML). PBS containing 100nM TRITC-phalloidin is then added and the mixture is allowed to incubate for 45 min. At 37°C. The cells are washed rapidly with PBS before the coverslips are mounted and immediately photographed as described above.

10 Effects of cryptophycins and vinblastine on Jurkat cell proliferation and cell cycle

Dose-response curves for the effects of cryptophycin compounds and vinblastine on cell proliferation and the percentage of cells in mitosis are determined.

15 Effects of cytochalasin B, vinblastine and cryptophycins on the cytoskeleton

Aortic smooth muscle (A-10) cells are grown on glass coverslips and treated with PBS, 2µM cytochalasin B, 100nM vinblastine or 10nM cryptophycin compounds. After 24 hours, microtubules and vimentin intermediate filaments are visualized by indirect immunofluorescence and microfilaments are stained using TRITC-phalloidin. The morphological effects of each drug is examined. Untreated cells displayed extensive microtubule networks complete with perinuclear microtubule organizing centers. Vimentin intermediate filaments were also evenly distributed throughout the cytoplasm, while bundles of microfilaments were concentrated along the major axis of the cell. Cytochalasin B caused complete depolymerization of microfilaments along with the accumulation of paracrystalline remnants. This compound did not affect the distribution of either microtubules or intermediate filaments. The cryptophycin treated microtubules and vimentin intermediates are observed for

-40-

depletion of microtubules, and collapse of rimentin intermediate filaments.

5 Effects of cryptophycins and vinblastine on taxol-stabilized microtubules

A-10 cells are treated for 3 hours with 0 or 10 μ M taxol before the addition of PBS, 100nM vinblastine or 10nM cryptophycin compound. After 24 hours, microtubule organization is examined by immunofluorescence as described
10 above. Compared with those in control cells, microtubules in taxol-treated cells were extensively bundled, especially in the cell polar regions. As before, vinblastine caused complete depolymerization of microtubules non-pretreated cells. However, pretreatment with taxol prevented
15 microtubule depolymerization in response to vinblastine. Similarly, microtubules pretreated with taxol are observed with cryptophycin treatment.

20 Reversibility of microtubule depolymerization by vinblastine and cryptophycin

A-10 cells are treated with either 100nM vinblastine or 10nM cryptophycins for 24 hr., resulting in complete microtubule depolymerization. The cells are then washed and incubated in drug-free medium for periods of 1
25 hour or 24 hours. Microtubules repolymerized rapidly after the removal of vinblastine, showing significant levels of microtubules after 1 hour and complete morphological recovery by 24 hour. Cells are visualized for microtubule state after treatment with a cryptophycin compound of this
30 invention at either 1 hour or 24 hours after removal of the cryptophycin compounds.

-41-

Effects of combinations of vinblastine and cryptophycins on cell proliferation

SKOV3 cells are treated with combinations of cryptophycins and vinblastine for 48 hours. The percentages of surviving cells are then determined and the IC₅₀s for each combination is calculated.

Toxicity of cryptophycins, vinblastine and taxol toward SKOV3 and SKVLB1 cells

SKVLB1 cells are resistant to natural product anticancer drugs because of their over expression of P-glycoprotein. The abilities of taxol, vinblastine and cryptophycin compounds to inhibit the growth of SKOV3 and SKVLB1 cells are observed. Taxol caused dose-dependent inhibition of the proliferation of both cell lines with IC₅₀s for SKOV3 and SKVLB1 cells of 1 and 8000nM, respectively. Vinblastine also inhibited the growth of both cell lines, with IC₅₀s of 0.35 and 4200nM for SKOV3 and SKVLB1 cells, respectively. Cryptophycins compounds of this invention demonstrate activity with an IC₅₀s of from about 1 to about 1000pM for SKOV3 and SKVLB1 cells.

Thus, it can be demonstrated that the present invention provides novel cryptophycin compounds which are potent inhibitors of cell proliferation, acting by disruption of the microtubule network and inhibition of mitosis. These studies can illustrate that cryptophycin compounds disrupt microtubule organization and thus normal cellular functions, including those of mitosis.

Classic anti-microtubule agents, such as colchicine and Vinca alkaloids, arrest cell division at mitosis. It seems appropriate to compare the effect of one of these agents on cell proliferation with the cryptophycin compounds. For this purpose, the Vinca alkaloid vinblastine was selected as representative of the classic anti-

-42-

microtubule agents. Accordingly, the effect of cryptophycin compounds and vinblastine on the proliferation and cell cycle progression of the Jurkat T-cell leukemia cell line is compared.

5 Since antimitotic effects are commonly mediated by disruption of microtubules in the mitotic spindles,, the effects of cryptophycin compounds on cytoskeletal structures are characterized by fluorescence microscopy. Immunofluorescence staining of cells treated with either a
10 cryptophycin compound or vinblastine demonstrate that both compounds cause the complete loss of microtubules. Similar studies with SKOV 3 cells can show that the anti-microtubule effects of cryptophycin compounds are not unique to the smooth muscle cell line.

15

GC3 human Colon Carcinoma Screen

Selected wells of a 96 well plate were seeded with GC3 human colon carcinoma cells (1x10 cells in 100µl assay
20 medium/well) twenty four hours prior to test compound addition. Cell free assay medium was added to other select wells of the 96 well plate. The assay medium (RPMI-1640 was the medium used; however, any medium that will allow the cells to survive would be acceptable) was supplemented with
25 10% dialyzed fetal bovine serum and 25 mM HEPES buffer.

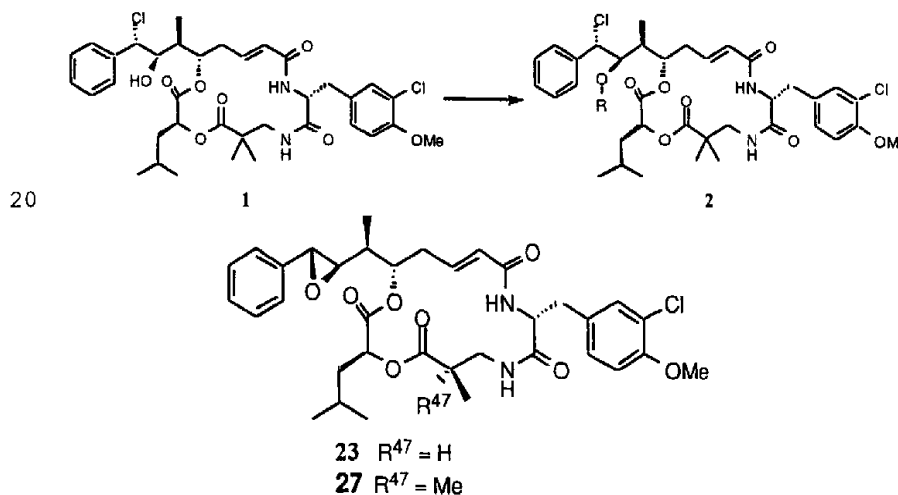
The test compound was stored in an amber bottle prior to testing. Fresh dimethylsulfoxide stock solution (200µg/ml) was prepared immediately prior to preparation of test sample dilutions in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). A
30 dilution of 1:20 dimethylsulfoxide solution in PBS was prepared such that the final concentration was 10 µg/ml. Serial 1:3 dilutions using PBS (.5ml previous sample of 1ml PBS) were prepared. Falcon 2054 tubes were used for the assay.

-43-

A 10ul sample of each dilution of test compound was added in triplicate to wells of GC3 plates. The plates were incubated for 72 hours at about 37°C. A 10ul sample of stock 3-[4,5-dimethyl-2-yl]-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide salt ("MTT" 5 mg/ml in PBS) was added to each well. The plates were incubated for about an hour at 37°. The plates were centrifuged, media was decanted from the wells and 100ul acid-isopropanol (0.04 N HCl in isopropanol) was added to each well. The plate was read within one hour using a test wavelength of 570nm (SpectraMax reader).

Evaluation of compounds of Formula I suggest that the compounds can be useful in the treatment methods claimed herein. Further, the compounds will be useful for disrupting the microtubule system.

The preparation of the compounds of this invention can be completed using several protocols involving an activated ester followed by chromatography and acid induced deblocking where necessary.



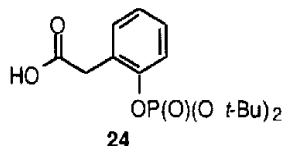
For example, the treatment of 1 (wherein the bolded numbers refer to the compound numbers indicated in the

-44-

Example section) with acetic anhydride in the presence of triethylamine and 4-dimethylamino pyridine provides 3 in 89% yield after flash chromatography. Similarly, 4 is prepared from 1 via the agency of succinic anhydride followed by reverse phase HPLC purification. Exposure of pyridine solution of 1 to commercially available nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride in the presence of triethylamine and 4-dimethylamino pyridine followed by chromatography and hydrogen chloride treatment gives rise to 7 in high yield.

Pyridinium salt 8 is prepared in 47% yield according to the method of Nicolaou, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 1994, 33 whereby 1 is treated with commercially available 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate followed by reverse phase HPLC purification with concomitant anion exchange (acetate for *p*-toluenesulfonate) and lyophilization. Esters 5, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 are all prepared in moderate to high yields from 1 and commercially available (except in the case of 5 and 9) *N*-*t*-boc protected amino acids with activation via the agency 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide in the presence of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. Hydrochloride salts 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 and 22 are prepared in high yield from 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 respectively upon treatment with a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in dioxane and removal of solvent in vacuo. Di-sodium salt 6 is derived from 5 following hydrochloric acid induced *t*-butyl ester cleavage and sodium hydroxide treatment. The requisite acid 24 for the preparation of 5 is synthesized in 63% yield by way of a 5 step sequence featuring the method of Johns, Synthesis, 1988, 142, for installing the phosphate functionality.

-45-



Several of the novel conjugates have been assayed for *in vitro* cytotoxicity in the GC3 tumor cell model. From the results depicted in Table 2 it is clear that good to excellent activity relative to that of cryptophycin 55 (1) is inherent to this series of compounds.

Preparation of any ester of type 2 (R^1 or R^2 derived from a carboxylic acid) includes a variety of technologies employing acid chlorides, anhydrides, and common activating reagents (e.g., carbodiimides).² Any solvent other than participating alcohols can be used. Any mild bases and/or catalysts (amines, carbonates) can be used to aid in esterification.

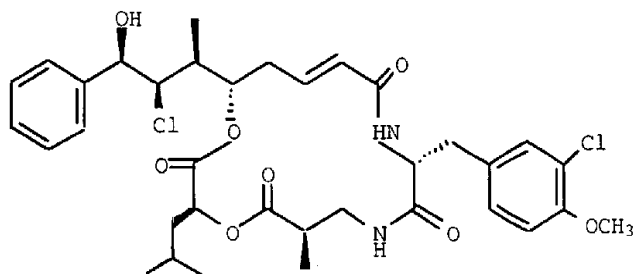
The conversion of carbamates 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 to the corresponding salts could be effected with any strong acid, namely, mineral acids comprised of hydrogen halides, hydrogen sulfates, hydrogen phosphates, hydrogen nitrates, hydrogen perchlorates, or strong organic acids such as trifluoroacetic, *p*-toluenesulfonic, and methanesulfonic. The same acids could be used to produce salts of type 7 from the corresponding free base. A variety of counterions (cations) could comprise salts of type 6 including any of the alkali and alkaline earth metals. A variety of counterions (anions) could comprise salts of type 8, namely, any conjugate base of an acid (organic or mineral).

Table 2. *In vitro* cytotoxicity data for cryptophycin derivatives using the assay described *supra*.

-46-

Compound	GC3 IC ₅₀ (nM)
1	0.065
3	83
4	31
6	3.7
7	116
8	2.2
10	---
12	0.10
14	21
16	230
18	2.6
20	---
22	7.2
26	---

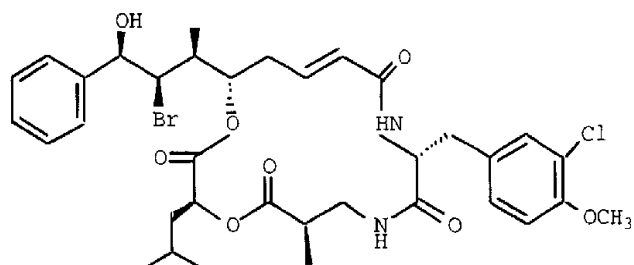
Additional compounds of this invention and the GC3 assay
5 results are indicated:

StructureIC₅₀ (uM)

0.7950

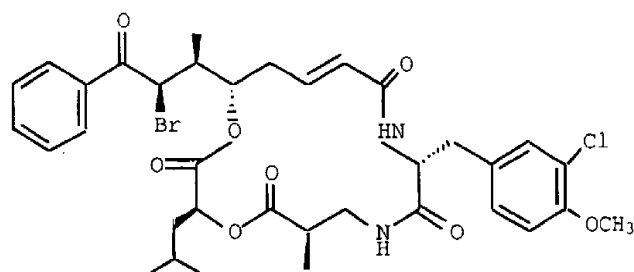
CRYPTOPHYCIN-141

-47-



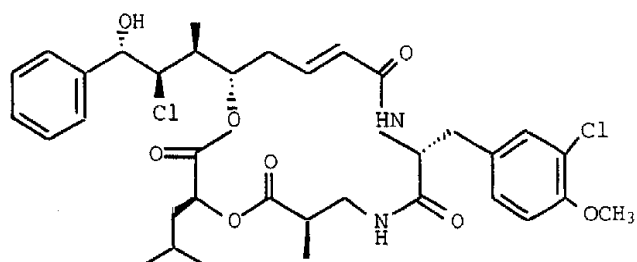
CRYPTOPHYCIN-138

0.0308

Structure**IC50 (uM)**

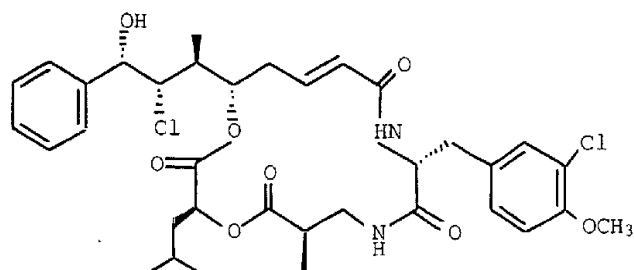
0.0034

CRYPTOPHYCIN-139

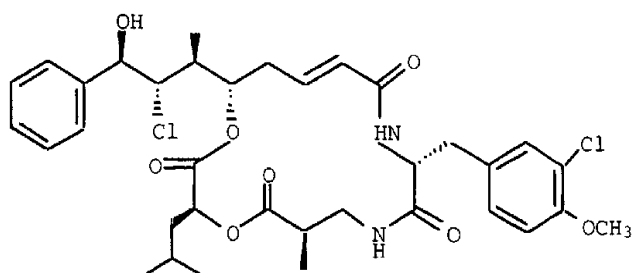


CRYPTOPHYCIN-140

0.863

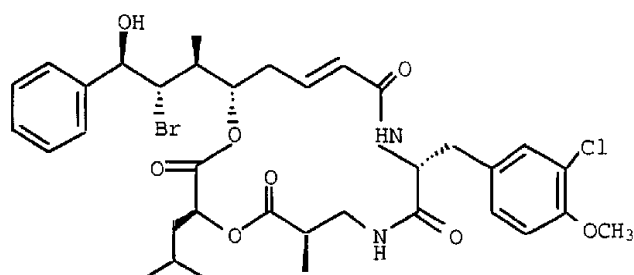


CRYPTOPHYCIN-143

0.8500
IC₅₀ (μM)**Structure**

0.0011

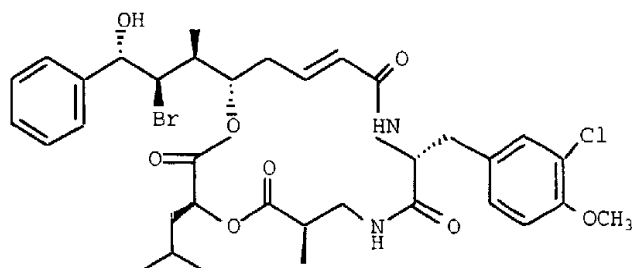
CRYPTOPHYCIN-142



CRYPTOPHYCIN-145

0.000015

-49-



CRYPTOPHYCIN-129

Additional compounds of this invention have been tested in the GC3 assay and had IC_{50} values ranging from less than one to about 700 nM; however, the most typical values were less than 100 nM.

Results from comparative preliminary solubility studies among 27, 1, and 12 are shown in Table 3. These results indicate enhanced solubility of 12.

Table 3. Comparative Solubilities of cryptophycin compounds 1, 12 and 27

Excipient Volume adjusted 0.05M acetate buffer	%v/v	27 (mg/ml)	1 (mg/ml)	12 (mg/ml)
1 Propylene Glycol	15	BQL	BQL	>2.0
Ethanol	10			
2 Propylene Glycol	15	BQL	0.0026	>2.0
Polyethylene Glycol 3000	20			
3 Polysorbate 80	1 (w/v)	BQL	0.3113	1-2
4 Emulphor EL719	1 (w/v)	0.0272	0.3611	1.5
5 0.05M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	100	<0.001	<0.001	0.03

(BQL = Below quantitation limit, approximately 0.001 mg/ml)

A comparison of stability characteristics between 1 and 12 in aqueous pH ranging from 4-8 was determined at room temperature for 6 hours. Results from these studies clearly demonstrate the superior aqueous solubility and stability profile of 12. For example, at pH 8, Cryptophycin 55 had a solubility value of 10 mg/mL at room temperature compared to a solubility of 30 mg/mL for 12 under substantially the same conditions. At a pH of 4, Cryptophycin 55 had an aqueous solubility value of about 50 mg/mL; however, the aqueous solubility of Cryptophycin 55 declined as the pH became basic, while the aqueous solubility of 12 remained substantially steady over the pH range studied.

Based on results from solubility and stability studies, appropriate parenteral vehicles were chosen to determine absolute solubility/stability characteristics of 12. Table 4 illustrates the solubility profile of 12 in these vehicles. Preliminary results indicate acceptance stability of 12 in formulation 6 for up to 3 weeks.



-51-

Table 4. Solubility of cryptophycin glycinate 12 in various parenteral vehicles.

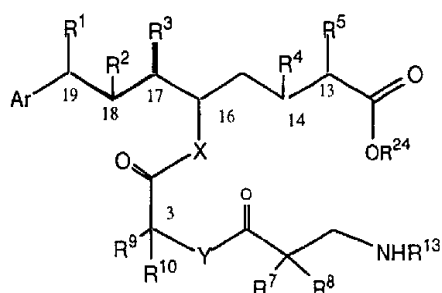
	Excipient	%v/v	12 (mg/ml)
5			
1	Ethanol	10	0.11
	Propylene Glycol	10	
10	0.05 M Citrate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
2	Ethanol	10	1.99
	Propylene Glycol	10	
15	0.05 M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
3	Ethanol	10	1.29
	0.05M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
20			
4	Propylene Glycol	10	1.58
	0.05 M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
25			
5	Polysorbate 80	0.5 (w/v)	2.21
	0.05 M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
30	6		
	Ethanol	10	10.27
	Propylene Glycol	25	
	0.05 M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
35	7		
	Ethanol	10	4.32
	Propylene Glycol	15	
	0.05 M Acetate buffer pH 4.0	qs	
40			

Thus, it is feasible to achieve high concentrations of a compound of this invention in a vehicle containing no surfactant or an emulsifier which in turn should enable facile toxicological and clinical evaluations of these compounds. The glycinate ester (12) also affords better stability in an aqueous environment in physiological pH range over longer periods of time indicating enhanced shelf-life under normal conditions. Whereas it is necessary to

-52-

prepare concentrates of 1 and 27 for storage and then diluted prior to administration, it is feasible to prepare ready to use solutions of compounds of this invention.

Compounds of Formula I can be prepared using a
 5 compound of the formula II



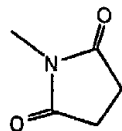
II

wherein

10 Ar, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰ have the meanings set for *supra* in Formula I.

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of t-butylcarbamate (BOC);

R²⁴ is selected from the group consisting of



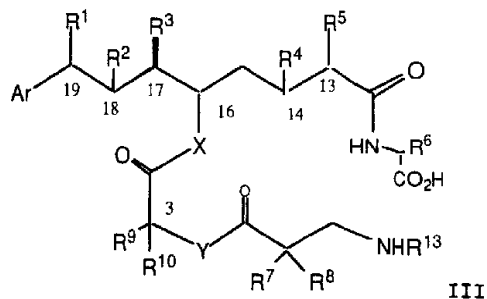
15 (N-hydroxysuccinimide, herein "NHS"), N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide and salts thereof, 2-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, and 2,4-dichlorophenyl;

X is O, NH or alkylamino;

Y is O, NH, or alkylamino.

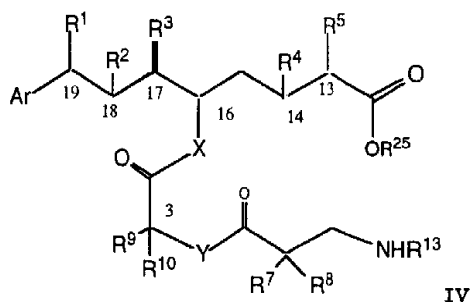
20 Compounds of Formula III

-53-



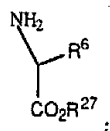
wherein the R groups and various substituents are as defined hereinbefore and throughout the specification; can be prepared by contacting a compound of the formula IV

5



R²⁵ is

with an acid of the formula



10

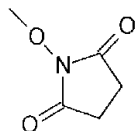
R²⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, and aryl;

and a silylating agent. Bis N,O-trimethylsilyl acetamide (BSA) is an especially preferred silylating agent.

15

As used herein, the phrase "active ester substituent" refers to a substituent which makes the indicated substituent a good leaving group. Appropriate substituents can be selected with guidance from standard reference guides, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic

Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973); Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981). See especially pages 180 through 184 of Greene. An especially preferred active ester substituent group is N-hydroxy-succinimide (NHS). Other preferred groups include, but are in no way limited



to: (O-N-hydroxysuccinimide), O-N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide and salts thereof, O-2-nitrophenyl, O-4-nitrophenyl, and O-2,4-dichlorophenyl, wherein the "O" refers to the oxygen group necessary to form the ester functionality.

As used herein the term "amide" refers to an amide functionality that can be cleaved using alkaline conditions. For example, the term refers to but is in no way limited to, -NMe₂. For additional guidance, see for example Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981).

As used herein the phrase "active ester substituent" refers to a substituent which makes the OR²⁴ substituent a good leaving group. Appropriate substituents can be selected with guidance from standard reference guides, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973); Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981). An especially preferred R²⁵ group is N-hydroxy-succinimide (NHS).

The processes described herein are most preferably completed in the presence of a solvent. The artisan can select an appropriate solvent for the above described process. Inert organic solvents are particularly preferred; however, under certain conditions an aqueous solvent can be appropriate. For example, if R²⁷ is hydrogen and R¹³ is BOC an aqueous base as solvent will be effective.



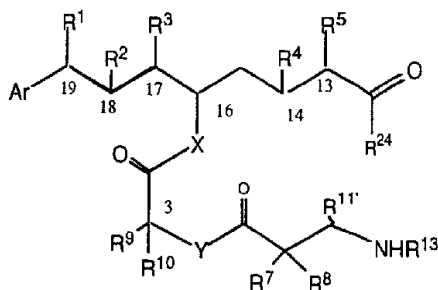
When the desired R^6 substituent in the compound of Formula I contains an amine, then the amine substituent of the R^6 group must be protected using an amino protecting group. The artisan can readily select an appropriate amino protecting group using guidance from standard works, including, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973); Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981).

R^{27} should be a group that allows for the removal of the $-CO_2R^{27}$ substituent using acidic, neutral, or mild basic conditions. Preferred R^{27} groups include, but are in no way limited to, hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, trichloromethyl, trichloroethyl, and methylthiomethyl. It is especially preferred that R^{27} is hydrogen.

To provide further guidance for the artisan, the following schemes are provided:

-56-

Compounds of Formula I can be prepared using a compound of the formula II



II

5 wherein

Ar, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰ have the meanings set for *supra* in Formula I. The term R^{11'} is as defined for R¹¹, *supra*.

R¹³ is a selected amino protecting group;

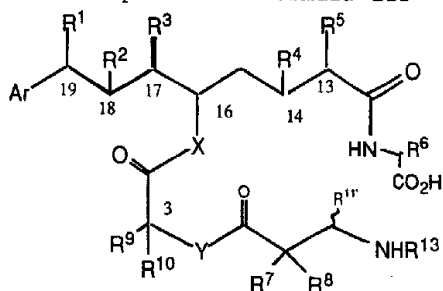
10 R²⁴ is selected from the group consisting of active ester substituent, amide substituent, O-2-nitrophenyl, O-4-nitrophenyl, and O-2,4-dichlorophenyl;

X is O, NH or alkylamino;

Y is C, O, NH, S, SO, SO₂ or alkylamino.

15

Compounds of Formula III

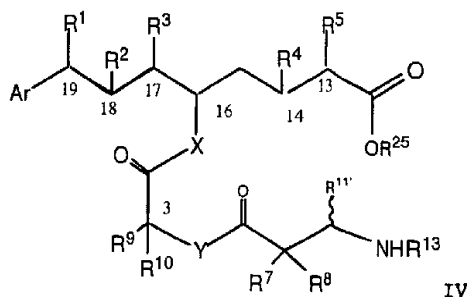


III

wherein the R groups and various substituents are as defined hereinbefore and throughout the specification; can be prepared by contacting a compound of the formula IV

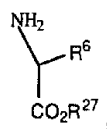
20

-57-



R²⁵ is

with an acid of the formula



- 5 R²⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, and aryl;
and a silylating agent. Bis N,O-trimethylsilyl acetamide (BSA) is an especially preferred silylating agent.

- As used with regard to R²⁵ the phrase "active
10 ester substituent" refers to a substituent which makes the OR²⁴ substituent a good leaving group. Appropriate substituents can be selected with guidance from standard reference guides, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973);
15 Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981). An especially preferred R²⁵ group is N-hydroxy-succinimide. (NHS)

- The processes described herein are most preferably completed in the presence of a solvent. The artisan can
20 select an appropriate solvent for the above described process. Inert organic solvents are particularly preferred; however, under certain conditions an aqueous solvent can be appropriate. For example, if R²⁷ is hydrogen and R¹³ is BOC an aqueous base as solvent will be effective.

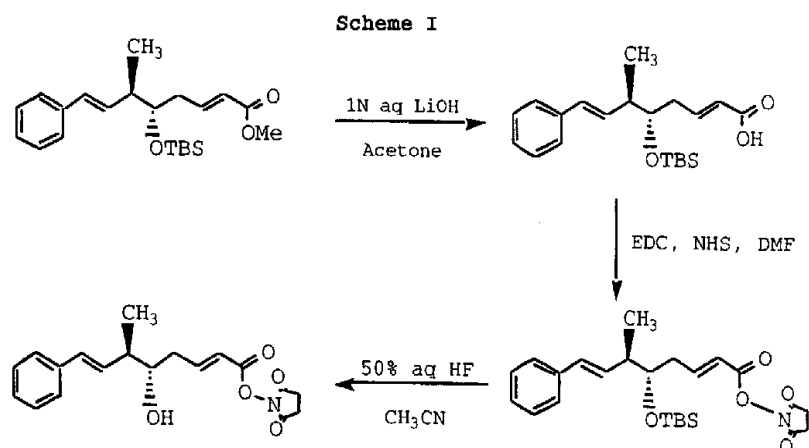
- 25 When the desired R⁶ substituent in the compound of Formula I contains an amine, then the amine substituent of

-58-

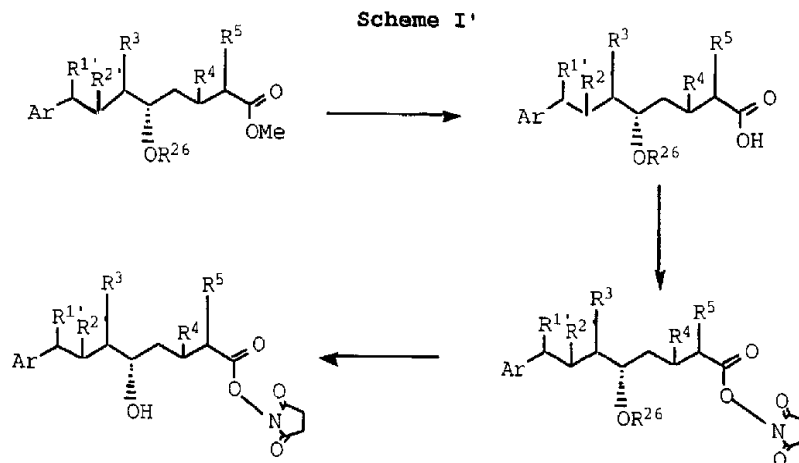
the R⁶ group must be protected using an amino protecting group. The artisan can readily select an appropriate amino protecting group using guidance from standard works, including, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973);
5 Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981).

R²⁷ should be a group that allows for the removal of the -CO₂R²⁷ substituent using acidic, neutral, or mild
10 basic conditions. Preferred R²⁷ groups include, but are in no way limited to, hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, trichloromethyl, trichloroethyl, and methylthiomethyl. It is especially preferred that R²⁷ is hydrogen.

15 To provide further guidance for the artisan, the following schemes are provided:

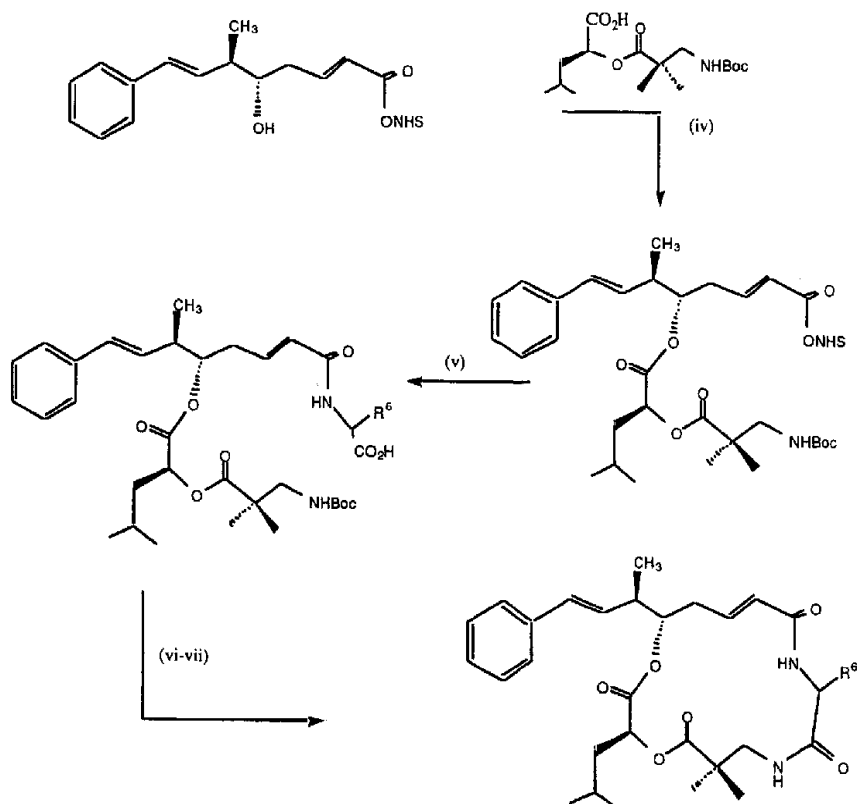


-59-



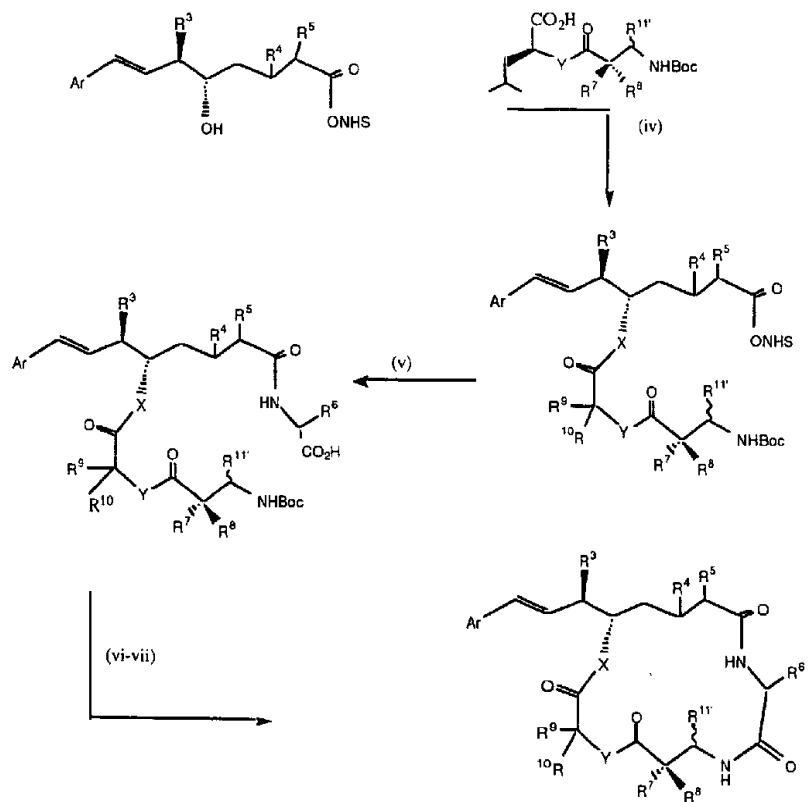
As used in Scheme I' and throughout the specification, R^{1'} is halogen, SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate, phosphate or a protected OH or protected SH group; R² is OH or SH; R²⁶ is an alcohol protecting group introduced during a portion of the synthetic process to protect an alcohol group which might otherwise react in the course of chemical manipulations, and is then removed at a later stage of the synthesis. Numerous reactions for the formation and removal of such a protecting groups are described in a number of standard works, including, for example, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, (London and New York, 1973); Greene, T.W. "Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley (New York, 1981). The skilled artisan can select an appropriate alcohol protecting group particularly with guidance provided from such works. One particularly useful alcohol protecting group is tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBS). The products of such schemes can be derivatized using standard methods to provide other cryptophycin compounds.

-60-

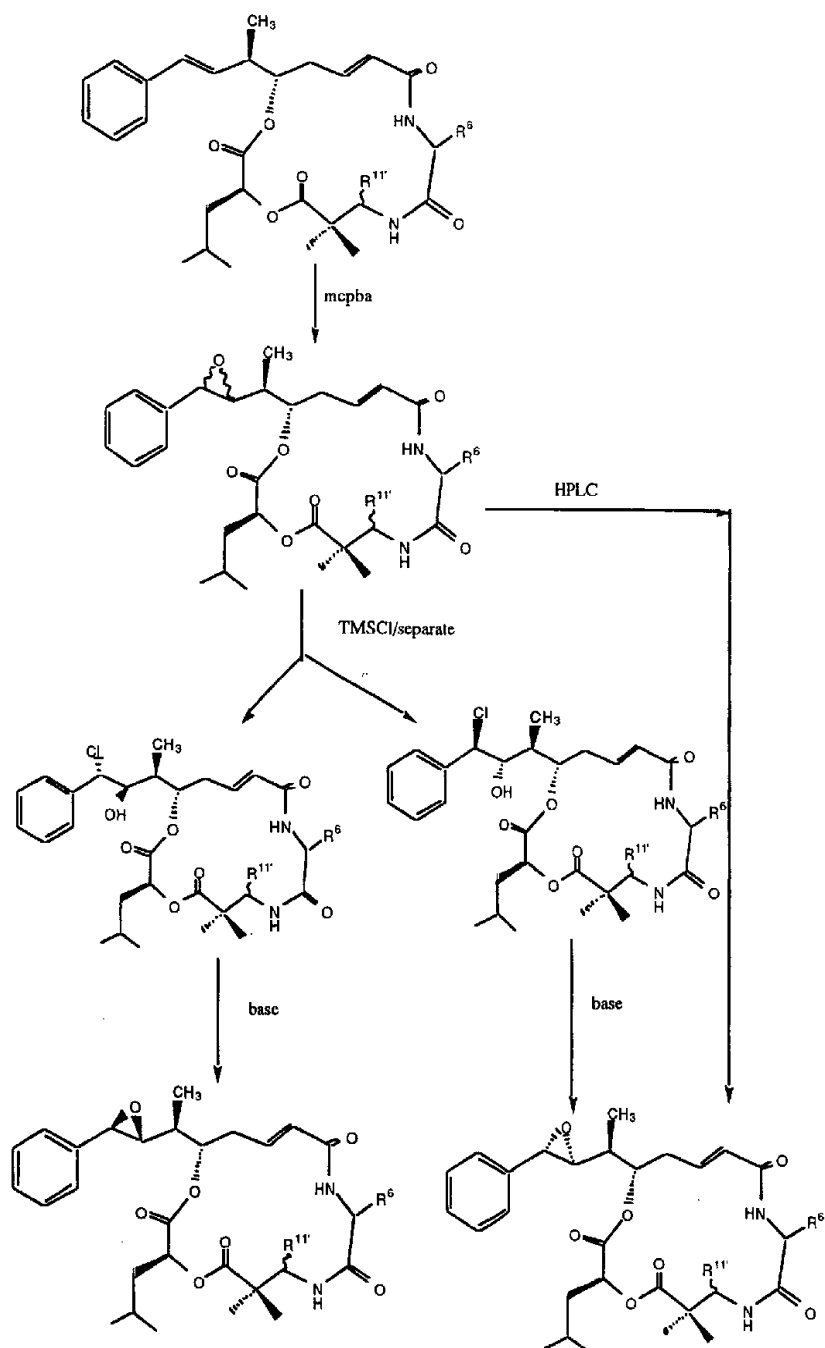


In general terms processes of this invention are as illustrated below:

-61-



-62-



-63-

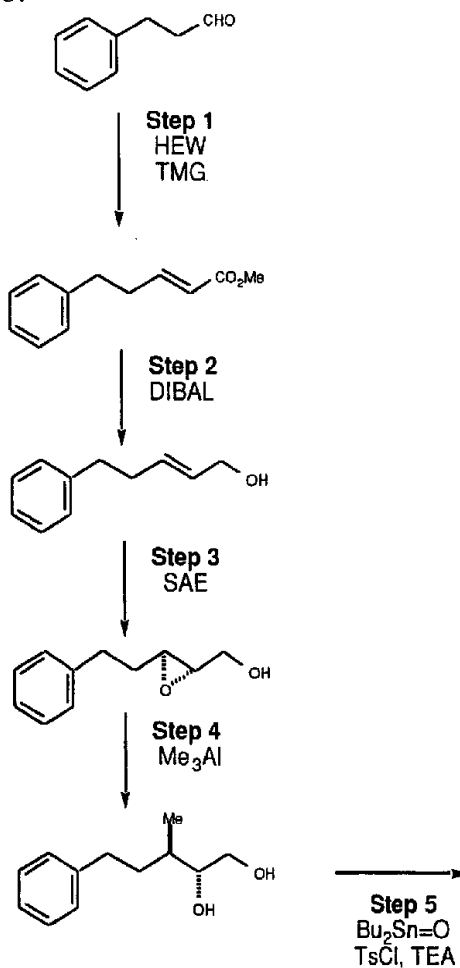
R⁶ and R^{11'} is as defined herein throughout the specification.

The product of the schemes provided herein can be further derivatized using standard methods to provide

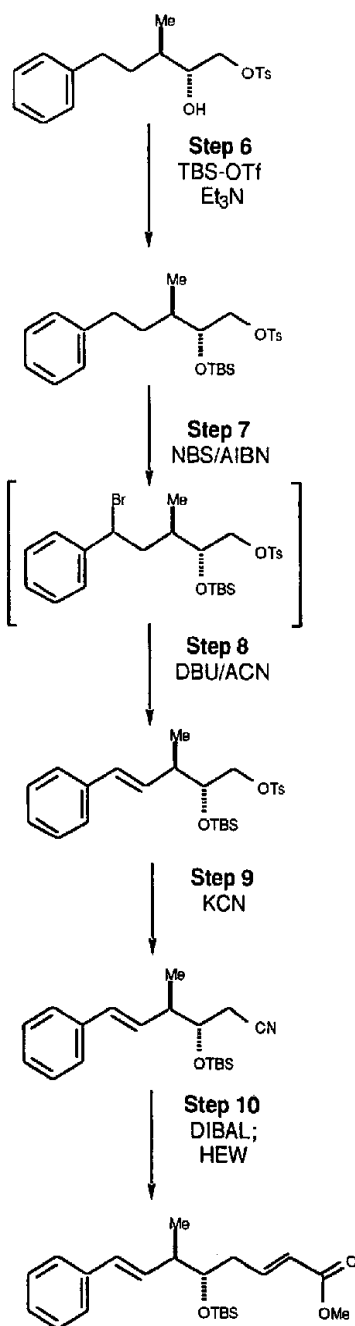
5 further cryptophycin compounds.

The artisan can utilize appropriate starting materials and reagents to prepare desired compounds using the guidance of the previous schemes and following examples.

10 The ester starting material can be prepared, for example, as follows:



-64-



-65-

R⁶ has the meaning defined *supra*.

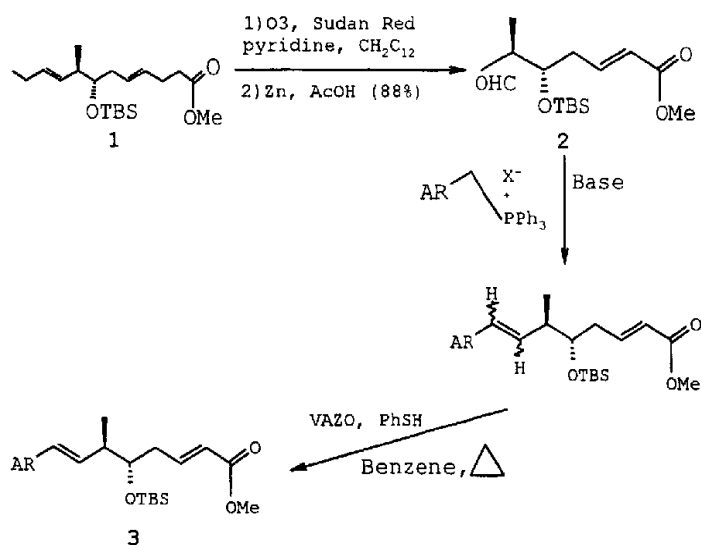
To provide further guidance, the following schemes are provided. Certain abbreviations are used in the

5 Schemes, Preparations and Examples which are generally known in the art. For convenience, these abbreviations include:

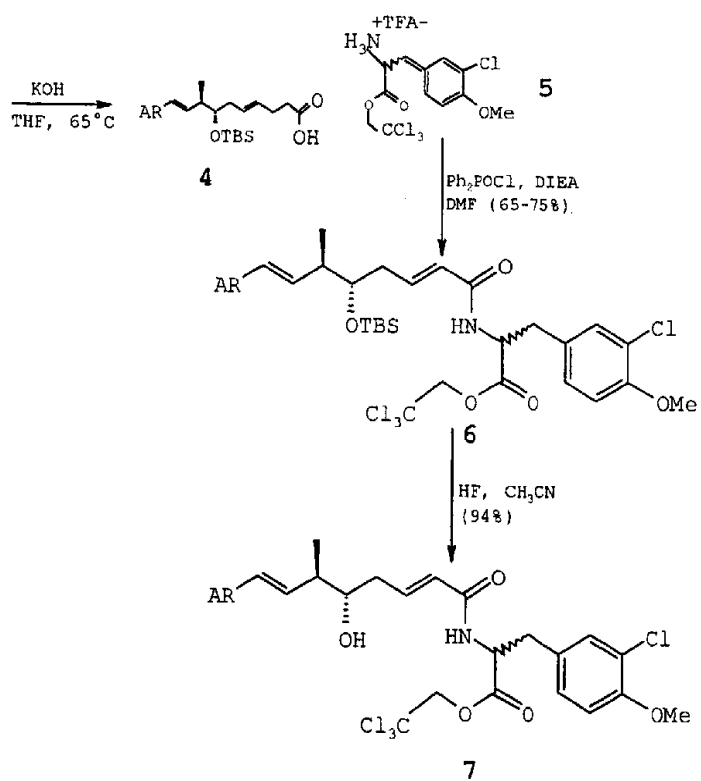
	DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
	BOC	tert-butoxycarbonyl
	mcpba	m-chloroperbenzoic acid
10	TMSCl	chlorotrimethylsilane
	HEW	Horner-Emmons-Wadsworth reaction (standard reaction for olefination of an aldehyde using a phosphonate and a base)
15	TMG	1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine (standard base used for the HEW reaction)
	DIBAL	diisobutylaluminum hydride (standard reagent for the reduction of an unsaturated ester to an allylic alcohol)
20	SAE	Sharpless Asymmetric Epoxidation (established reaction for the enantioselective epoxidation of allylic alcohols)
	TBS	tert-butyldimethylsilyl
25	TBS-Otf	TBS trifluoromethanesulfonate (standard reagent for the t-butyldimethylsilylation of alcohols)
	AIBN	2,2'-azobis(isobutyronitrile) (standard radical initiator)
	ACN	acetonitrile
30	DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (standard amine base)
	EDCI	1-ethyl-3-(3- dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide

The scheme for preparing the ester is further explained by the Preparation Section herein which provides one specific application of the scheme for the convenience of the skilled artisan.

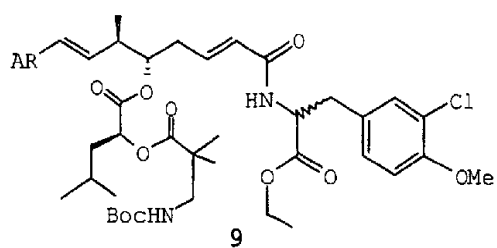
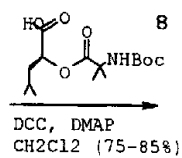
Scheme I



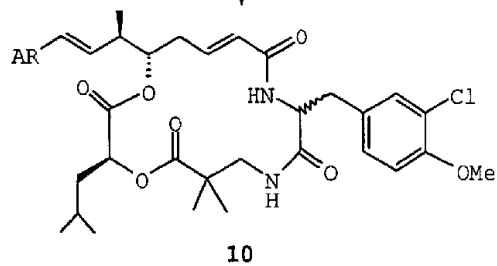
-67-

Scheme 1 Cont.

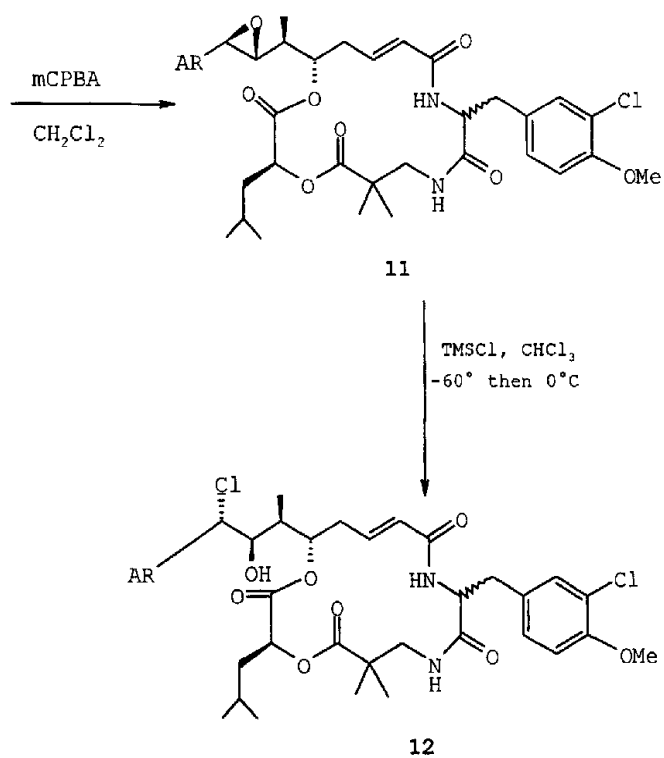
-68-

Scheme 1 Cont.

1) TFA
2) 2-hydroxypyridine
Toluene



-69-

Scheme 1 Cont.

-70-

the Ar substituents claimed herein. The scheme illustration is not intended to limited the synthesis scheme only to the phenyl ring illustrated. Rather, the artisan can broadly apply this process to provide desired starting materials for the compounds claimed herein.

The necessary reaction time is related to the starting materials and operating temperature. The optimum reaction time for a given process is, as always, a compromise which is determined by considering the competing goals of throughput, which is favored by short reaction times, and maximum yield, which is favored by long reaction times.

Certain compounds of this invention can be prepared using a biosynthetic route. For example, a solution of cryptophycin 3 (about 0.24mmol) in DME-H₂O (2:1, 15.0 mL) at about 0C is treated with bromosuccinimide (about 65mg) and allowed to warm to room temperature. After about 24 hours the solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in a solvent such as CH₃CN and subject to reverse phase HPLC (65:35 CH₃CN/H₂O, 6 mL/min is preferred) to give a mixture of cryptophycins. The mixture is rechromatographed by normal phase HPLC (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate, 3 mL/min preferred) to give the desired cryptophycins.

Likewise, cryptophycin 3 (about 40mg, 0.063 mmol) is put into 2:1 DME/H₂O (about 6mL) and N-chlorosuccinimide (0.075 mmol) is added and is heated at about 60-70 C for about 24 hours. A further quantity of NCS (8mg) is added and continue heating for about another 24 hours. The solvent is removed and the residue subject to HPLC (35% H₂O/CH₃CN 6mL/min) to give the desired cryptophycin compounds. The resulting mixture is further purified by HPLC using methanol/water (about 4:1) to obtain the desired purified cryptophycin compounds.

To further illustrate the invention the following examples are provided. The scope of the invention is in no

-71-

way to be construed as limited to or by the following examples.

Preparation 1

5

Step 1. Methyl 5-Phenylpent-2(E)-enoate. A solution of trimethyl phosphonoacetate (376 g, 417 mL, 2.07 mol) in THF (750 mL) was stirred at 0 °C in a 3L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer and N₂ inlet. To the chilled solution, neat tetramethyl guanidine (239 g, 260 mL, 2.07 mol) was added dropwise via an addition funnel. The chilled clear pale yellow solution was stirred for 25 minutes at 0 °C. A solution of hydrocinnamaldehyde (90%, 253 g, 248 mL, 1.9 mol) in THF (125 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction solution slowly. Upon completion of addition, the reaction was stirred for 10 h rising to room temperature. GC indicated a 95:5 ratio of product to starting material. 500ml of water was added to the reaction vessel and the reaction stirred overnight separating into two layers. The organic layer was isolated and the aqueous layer was extracted with t-BuOMe. The organic layers were combined and dried over MgSO₄, then concentrated in vacuo to yield an orange oil. The crude product was distilled at 129 °C/0.3mm Hg yielding 360.5g, 91.7% yield, of a clear slightly yellow oil.

EIMS m/z 190(13; M⁺), 159(410), 158(39), 131(90), 130(62), 117(22), 104(12), 95(57), 91(100), 77(21), 65(59); HREIMS m/z 190.0998 (C₁₂H₁₄O₂ D -0.4 mnu); UV lmax (e) 210 (8400), 260 (230) nm; IR nmax 3027, 2949, 1723, 1658, 1454, 1319, 1203, 978, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR d (CDCl₃) 7.15-7.3 (Ph-H5;bm), 7.00 (3-H;dt, 15.6/6.6), 5.84 (2-H;dt, 15.6/1.2), 3.70 (OMe;s), 2.76 (5-H2;t, 7.2), 2.51 (4-H2; bdt, 6.6/7.2); ¹³C NMR d (CDCl₃) 166.9 (1), 148.3(3), 140.6(Ph-1'), 128.4/128.2 (Ph2'/3'/5'6'), 126.1 (Ph 4'), 121.4 (2). 51.3 (OMe), 34.2/33.8 (4/5).

Step 2. 5-phenyl-pent-2-en-1-ol. To a 12L 4-neck round bottom flask equipped with a thermocouple, mechanical stirrer and N₂ inlet, a solution of croate ester (310.5g, 1.5mol) in THF (1.5L) was charged and chilled to -71°C via a *i*-PrOH/CO₂ bath. To the reaction vessel, was added dropwise DIBAL (2.5L, 1.5M in toluene, 3.75mol) at a rate to maintain the reaction temperature < -50°C. Upon complete addition, the reaction was stirred overnight with the reaction temperature < -50°C. TLC (3:1 Hexanes:EtOAc, SiO₂) indicated absence of starting material after 16h. The reaction temperature was allowed to raise to -15°C. The reaction was quenched slowly with 1N HCl (150mL). At this point the reaction setup into a gelatinous solid. A spatula was employed to breakup the semi-solid and 1N HCl (200mL) was added making the mixture more fluid. Concentrated HCl (625mL) was charged to form a two phase system. The layers were separated and the product extracted with *t*-BuOMe. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a clear pale yellow oil, 247.8g. The crude product was distilled at 145°C/0.25mm Hg yielding 209.7g, 86.2%.

EIMS *m/z* 162 (1:M+) 144 (16), 129 (7), 117 (9) 108 (6), 92 (17), 91 (100), 75 (5), 65 (12), HREIMS *m/z* 162, 1049 (C₁₁H₁₄O, D -0.4 mmu); UV λ_{max} (ε) 206 (9900), 260 (360); IR ν_{max} 3356, 2924, 1603, 1496, 1454, 970, 746, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR δ 7.15-7.3 (Ph-H5;m), 5.70 (3-H;dt, 15.6/6.0), 5.61 (2-H;dt, 15.6/4.8), 4.02 (1-H2; d 4.8), 2.68 (5-H2; t, 7.2), 2.40 (OH;bs), 2.36(4-H2; dt, 6.0/7.2); ¹³C NMR δ 141.6 (Ph 1'), 131.8(3), 129.5 (2), 128.3/128.2 (Ph 2'/3'/5'/6'), 125.7 (Ph 4'), 63.3 (1), 35.4/33.8 (4/5).

Step 3. (2S, 3S)-2,3-Epoxy-5-phenyl-1-pentanol. To a 1L 3 neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, thermocouple and nitrogen inlet was added CH₂Cl₂ (350mL), dried 4 Å molecular sieves (30g) and L-(+)-diethyl tartrate (7.62g, 0.037mol). The resulting mixture was cooled to -20°C and treated with Ti(O-*i*-Pr)₄ (9.2 mL, 0.031 mol),



-73-

followed by the addition of *t*-butylhydroperoxide (4.0 M in CH_2Cl_2 , 182 mL, 0.78 mol) at a rate to maintain the temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$. Upon complete addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for another 30 min, and then treated with a solution of the allylic alcohol (50 g, 0.31 mol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) at a rate to maintain the temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The reaction was stirred at the same temperature for 5 h, then filtered into a solution of ferrous sulfate heptahydrate (132 g) and tartaric acid (40 g) in water (400 mL) at 0°C . The mixture was stirred for 20 min, then transferred to a separatory funnel and extracted with *t*-BuOMe (2x200 mL). The combined organic phase was stirred with 30% NaOH solution containing NaCl, for 1 h at 0°C . The layers were again separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with *t*-BuOMe. The combined organic phase was washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to yield 52.8 g as an amber oil.

Step 4. (2R, 3R)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-5-phenylpentan-1-ol .

To a 5L 3 neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, thermocouple and nitrogen inlet was added hexanes (1L) and cooled to 0°C . A 2.0M solution of Me_3Al in hexanes (800 mL, 1.6 mol) was added, followed by a solution of the epoxide (120 g, 0.677 mol) in hexanes (250 mL)/ CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) maintaining the temperature below 20°C . Upon complete addition, the cloudy reaction mixture was stirred at 5°C for 35 min, whereupon a solution of 10% HCl (300 mL) was added dropwise, followed by the addition of concd HCl (350 mL). The layers were separated, and the organic phase was washed with brine and dried over MgSO_4 . After removal of the volatiles *in vacuo*, 122.1 gram of an oil was obtained.

Step 5. (2R, 3R)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-5-phenylpent-1-yl

Tosylate. To a 2L 3 neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer and nitrogen inlet was added the diol (58 g, 0.30 mol), dibutyltin oxide (1.5 g, 0.006 mol, 2 mol%), toluenesulfonyl chloride (57.5 g, 0.30 mol), CH_2Cl_2 (580 mL)

-74-

and triethylamine (42.0 mL, 0.30 mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h (although the reaction was complete within 1 h), filtered, washed with water and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration of the volatiles

5 in vacuo afforded 104.1 gram of a slightly amber oil.

Step 6. (2R, 3R)-2-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-3-methyl-5-phenylpent-1-yl Tosylate. A solution of the tosylate (100 g, 0.29 mol) and triethylamine (81.0 mL, 0.58 mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1200 mL) was treated with neat TBS-OTf (99 mL, 0.43 mol)

10 dropwise with continued stirring for another 20 min. The reaction was washed twice with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to dryness. The oil was dissolved in a minimal amount of hexanes and filtered over a silica pad, eluting with hexanes:EtOAc (9:1) to yield a slightly amber oil, 134 g.

Step 7. (2R, 3R,5RS)-2-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-3-methyl-5-bromo-5-phenylpent-1-yl Tosylate. To a 5L 3 neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, reflux condenser and nitrogen inlet was added CCl₄ (1680 mL), TBS Ts (140 g, 0.30 mol), NBS (65g, 0.365 mol) and AIBN (16.5 g, 0.10 mol). The mixture was degassed by evacuation under full vacuum with stirring, and backfilling with nitrogen (3x). The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux, whereupon the color became dark brown. After 15 min

25 at vigorous reflux, the reaction mixture became light yellow, and chromatographic analysis indicated the reaction was complete. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered and the filtrate concentrated to dryness. The residue was redissolved in hexanes and

30 filtered again, and concentrated to dryness to afford 170.3 gram as an amber oil.

Step 8. (2R, 3R)-2-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-3-methyl-5-phenylpent-4(E)-en-1-yl Tosylate. To a 2L 3 neck round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, reflux condenser and nitrogen inlet was added a solution of the bromide (100 g, 0.186 mol) in acetonitrile (700 mL). DBU

35

-75-

(83.6 mL, 0.557 mol) was added and the resulting dark brown solution was stirred at reflux for 15 min. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue digested in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) and filtered through a silica pad. The volatiles were again evaporated, and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water, brine and dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to dryness. Preparative mpic (Prep 500) chromatography afforded the desired unsaturated compound (50.3 g, 60% yield over 4 steps).

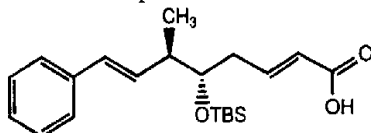
5
10 **Step 9.** (3*S*, 4*R*)-3-[(*tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-4-methyl-6-phenylhex-5(*E*)-en-1-nitrile. The tosylate (50 g, 0.11 mol) was dissolved in DMSO (1 L) and treated with KCN (14.2 g, 0.22 mol) and water (25 mL), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C under nitrogen for 18 h. After cooling
15 to room temperature, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (1 L) and water (1 L). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (500 mL), and the combined organic phase was washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography over silica with CH₂Cl₂ afforded the desired
20 nitrile in 92% yield.

Step 10. Methyl (5*S*, 6*R*)-5-[(*tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-6-methyl-8-phenylocta-2(*E*),7(*E*)-dienoate. The nitrile (14.67 g, 46.5 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (200 mL) and cooled to -78 °C under nitrogen. A 1.5M solution of DIBAL
25 in toluene (37.2 mL, 55.8 mmol) was added dropwise with vigorous stirring. Upon complete addition, the cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was carefully poured into 1N HCl and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 30 min.
30 The layers were separated, and the organic phase was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate (2x), brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the crude pale yellow oil was used directly in the subsequent condensation.
35 The crude aldehyde from above was dissolved in THF (90 mL) and treated with trimethyl phosphonoacetate (9.03 mL, 55.8

-76-

mmol) and tetramethylguanidine (7.0 mL, 55.8 mmol) at room temperature under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h, then partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The aqueous phase was back extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), and the combined organic phase was washed with water, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the crude yellow oil (17.0 g) was chromatographed over silica gel with CH₂Cl₂ : cyclohexane (1 : 1 to 2 : 1) to afford 13.67 grams of the desired ester, 78.5%.

Preparation 2



15

Methyl ester (2.673 mmol) was dissolved in acetone and then 1N aqueous LiOH (26mL) added at room temperature. The cloudy mixture was further diluted with acetone (20mL) and the resulting yellow mixture stirred at room temperature for 23.5h. The reaction was diluted with diethylether (400mL) and the organics washed with 1N HCl (120mL), brine (200mL) and H₂O (160mL). The organics were dried and concentrated *in vacuo* to leave a yellow oil which was purified by column chromatography (gradient: 5% ACOH + 20%-40% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give carboxylic acid as a yellow oil (960mg, 100%).

25

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.38-7.19 (m, PhH₅), 7.09 (ddd, J=15.2, 7.6 and 7.9 Hz, 3-H), 6.38 (d, J=16 Hz, 8-H), 6.16 (dd, J=16 and 8 Hz, 7-H), 5.85 (d, J=15.8 Hz, 2-H), 3.81-3.75 (m, 5-H), 2.49-2.37 (m, 6-H, 4-CH₂), 1.12 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 6-Me), 0.91 (s, SiCMe₃), 0.065 (s, SiMe), 0.068 (s, SiMe) ppm;

30

IR u (CHCl₃) 2957, 2930, 2858, 1697, 1258, 1098, 838 cm⁻¹;

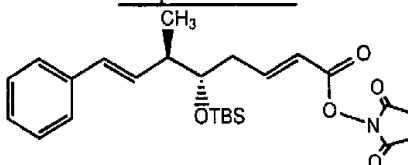
MS (FD) 360.2 (M⁺, 100);

[α]_D+87.6° (c 10.5, CHCl₃);

-77-

Anal. calcd. for $C_{21}H_{32}O_3$ requires: C, 69.95; H, 8.95%. Found: C, 69.19; H, 8.39%.

Preparation 3



5

To a stirred solution of carboxylic acid (2mmol) in dry dimethylformamide (5.50mL) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (2.4mmol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (2.6mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 28h and then diluted with EtOAc (100mL) and washed with 1N aqueous HCl (2x50mL), H₂O (75mL), dried and concentrated in vacuo to leave an oil. Crude product was purified by column chromatography (gradient: 5-30% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give active ester as a pale yellow oil (724mg, 80%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.36-7.20 (m, PhH₅, 3-H), 6.38 (d, J=16Hz, 8-H), 6.14 (dd, J=16.1 and 8.0 Hz, 7-H), 6.03 (d, J=16Hz, 2-H), 3.79 (q, J=4.3Hz, 5-H), 2.94 (brs, CH₂CH₂), 2.58-2.42 (m, 6-H, 4-CH₂), 1.10 (d, J=6.8Hz, 6-Me), 0.90 (s, SiCMe₃), 0.05 (s, SiMe₂) ppm;

IR u (CHCl₃)

2957, 2931, 2858, 1772, 1741, 1648, 1364, 1254, 1092, 1069, 838 cm⁻¹;

MS (FD) 457 (M⁺, 100);

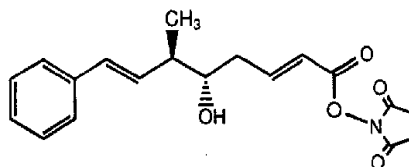
[α]_D +71.3° (c 10.1, CHCl₃);

Anal. calcd. for C₂₅H₃₅NO₅ requires: C, 65.61; H, 7.71; N, 3.06%.

Found: C, 65.51; H, 7.56; N, 3.02%.

30

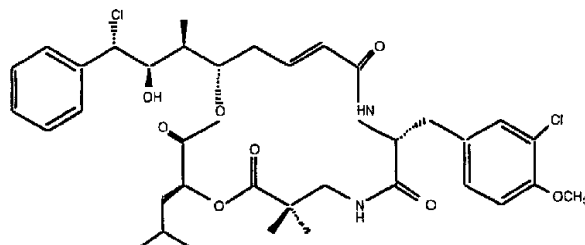
-78-

Preparation 4

- 5 To a stirred solution of silyl ether (2.50g, 5.47mmol) in CH₃CN (130mL) was added 48% aqueous HF (15mL) at 0C. The solution was stirred at 0 C for 0.75h and then at room temperature for 4h. The reaction was diluted with diethylether (300mL) and washed with H₂O until the wash was
- 10 ~pH7. Organics were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow residue which was recrystallized from Et₂O to give alcohol as white crystals (1.46g, 78%).
- ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.41-7.20 (m, PhH₅, 3-H), 6.48 (d, J=16Hz, 8-H), 6.15-6.07 (m, 7-H, 2-H), 3.71-3.65 (m, 5-H), 2.83 (brs, CH₂CH₂), 2.60-2.33 (m, 6-H, 4-CH₂), 1.95 (brs, 5-OH), 1.14 (d, J=6.8Hz, 6-Me) ppm;
- 15 IR u (KBr) 3457, 1804, 1773, 1735, 1724, 1209, 1099, 1067, 1049, 975, 744, 694 cm⁻¹;
- 20 UV (EtOH) λ_{max} 250 (ε = 20535) nm;
- MS (FD) 343.2 (M⁺, 100);
- [α]_D -57.8° (c 10.56, CHCl₃);
- Anal. calcd. for C₁₉H₂₁NO₅S requires: C, 66.46; H, 6.16; N, 4.08%. Found: C, 66.49; H, 6.16; N, 4.07%.

25

-79-



CRYPTOPHYCIN-55

Example 1

- 5 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 acetate (3)** . To a solution of 1 (93 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 659 ml of methylene chloride at 0 °C was added triethylamine (55 ml, 0.40 mmol), 4-dimethylamino pyridine (1.6 mg, 0.013 mmol), and acetic anhydride (19 ml, 0.20 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 1h
- 10 the reaction was quenched with 19 ml of methanol, concentrated to 0.5 volume, and applied directly to a flash chromatography column (19 g of flash silica gel). Elution with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) provided 88 mg (89%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d
- 15 7.38-7.31 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.6 Hz), 5.78 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.0 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 5.46 (dd, 1H, J = 9.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.95 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.9 Hz), 4.89 (ddd, 1H, J = 9.9, 9.9, 1.7 Hz), 4.81 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.79-4.74 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.1 Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 4.1 Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 5.1 Hz), 3.07 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.6 Hz), 2.65-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.39 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 13, 4.6 Hz), 1.86-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 6.7 Hz), 0.97 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz).
- 20
- 25

-80-

Example 2

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 succinate (4) To a solution of **1** (27 mg, 0.038 mmol) and succinic anhydride (5.7 mg, 0.057 mmol) in 383 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added triethylamine (16 ml, 0.115 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (4.7 mg, 0.038 mmol). After stirring for 19 h, another 5.7 mg (0.057 mmol) of succinic anhydride and 4.7 mg (0.038 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino pyridine were added followed by stirring an additional 29 h. The reaction was treated with 0.5 ml of 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid and washed with methylene chloride (3 X 0.5 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to white foam. Reverse phase HPLC⁷ purification provided 10 mg (32%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.36-7.31 (m, 6H), 7.22 (br s, 1H), 7.08 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.61 (m, 1H), 5.94-5.87 (m, 2H), 5.51 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.95 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.8 Hz), 4.87-4.76 (m, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 5.6 Hz), 3.28 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 8.2 Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 5.6 Hz), 3.05 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 8.2 Hz), 2.68-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.28 (m, 3H), 2.01-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.00 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz).

Example 3

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (2'-di-t-butylphosphatyl)phenylacetate (5)

To a solution of **1** (0.102 mmol), **24** (46 mg, 0.134 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (12 mg, 0.102 mmol) in 250 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (27 mg, 0.134 mmol) in 50 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring at room temperature for 6 h the reaction was diluted with 1 ml of ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1).

-81-

The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a purple foam. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (4:1) provided 86 mg (82%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.35 (d, 1H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.30-7.19 (m, 8H), 7.11 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.84 (d, 1H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 6.73 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 4.7$ Hz), 5.92 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.79 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.0$ Hz), 5.43 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.4, 1.8$ Hz), 4.98 (dd, 1H, $J = 12, 3.1$ Hz), 4.81 (ddd, 1H, $J = 9.9, 9.9, 1.8$ Hz), 4.75 (d, 1H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 4.73-4.67 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.49 (d, 1H, $J = 16$ Hz), 3.44-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, 1H, $J = 16$ Hz), 3.27-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 8.2$ Hz), 2.55-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, $J = 14, 12, 4.5$ Hz), 1.83-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 18H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 0.97 (d, 3H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 0.92 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz).

Example 4

20 Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (2'-phosphatyl)phenylacetate di-sodium salt (6)

To a solution of 5 (84 mg, 0.081 mmol) in 400 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (81 ml, 0.33 mmol). The faint yellow solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 h. After concentration *in vacuo* to an off-white foam, the crude dihydrogen phosphate was dissolved in 614 ml of tetrahydrofuran and treated with a 5.00 N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (33 ml, 0.163 mmol). After stirring for 10 min the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a tan foam. The crude salt was taken up in 1 ml of hot acetonitrile and 0.1 ml of hot water. The insolubles were filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 69 mg (87 %) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.58 (d, 1H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.38-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m,

3H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.17 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 7.09 (ddd, 1H, J = 7.8, 7.8, 1.7 Hz), 6.98 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.79-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.67 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.91 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.7 Hz), 5.45 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 1.6 Hz), 5.06 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.7 Hz), 5.01 (d, 1H, J = 9.4 Hz), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.47 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.8 Hz), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.67 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.45 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.42 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.8 Hz), 3.12 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.77 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 11 Hz), 2.67-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.48 (m, 1H), 2.31-2.22 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 0.93 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz).

Example 5

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 nicotinoate hydrochloride salt (7)

To a solution of **1** (50mg, 0.071mmol) in 354mL of pyridine at room temperature was added nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (15mg, 0.085mmol) followed by triethylamine (23ml, 0.170mmol). After stirring for 1.5h, 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8.6mg, 0.071mmol) was added. After stirring 5h, additional triethylamine (23ml, 0.170mmol), 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8.6mg, 0.071mmol), and nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (15mg, 0.085 mmol) was added along with a 50ml pyridine rinse. After stirring 18h the reaction was treated with 0.5ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and washed with methylene chloride (4 x 1ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a light brown oil. Chromatography (14g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (10:1) provided 49mg (85%) of the free base as a white foam. The nicotinoate was dissolved in 1ml of methylene chloride and treated with a 1.0M solution of hydrogen chloride in diethyl ether (90ml, 0.090mmol). The clear, colorless solution was allowed to stand at room temperature for 5 min. Removal of the solvent *in vacuo*



-83-

produced 51 mg of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.78 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, 1H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 7.57 (br s, 1H), 7.38 (d, 2H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 7.30-7.16 (m, 5H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.7$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.71 (m, 1H), 5.80 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.74 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.56 (br s, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.95 (t, 1H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 4.84 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.77-4.72 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.2$ Hz), 3.23-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.06 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.6$ Hz), 2.81-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.45 (m, 2H), 1.93 (ddd, 1H, $J = 14, 12, 4.8$ Hz), 1.78-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.59 (m, 1H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.19 (s, 3H), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.84 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz).

15

Example 6**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-methylpyridinium acetate salt (8)**

To a solution of 1 (53 mg, 0.075 mmol) in 751 ml of methylene chloride at 0 °C was added triethylamine (13 ml, 0.090 mmol) followed by 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (23 mg, 0.083 mmol). The heterogeneous reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3.5 h at which time another 11 mg (0.039 mmol) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate was added. After stirring for 14.5 h another 11 mg (0.039 mmol) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate was added followed by another 11 mg (0.039) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate and 13 ml (0.090) of triethylamine after 2.5 h. After stirring an additional 1h the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to an orange foam. Purification by reverse phase HPLC⁸ with concomitant anion exchange (acetate for *p*-toluenesulfonate) followed by lyophilization yielded 30 mg (47%) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.65-8.58 (m, 2H), 8.36 (t, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.68 (d, 1H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 7.60 (d, 1H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 7.48 (t, 1H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 7.35-7.21 (m,

-84-

6H), 7.19 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 7.05 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.49 (ddd, 1H, J = 16, 13, 4.0 Hz), 5.91 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 5.72 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.66 (dd, 1H, J = 8.0, 1.9 Hz), 5.32-5.27 (m, 1H), 4.73 (dd, 1H, J = 9.7, 4.3 Hz), 4.24 (ddd, 1H, J = 11, 9.8, 3.7 Hz), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.32 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.3 Hz), 3.05-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.57 (m, 3H), 2.54-2.47 (m, 1H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.30 (m, 1H), 1.15 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.88 (d, 3H, J = 6.7 Hz), 0.73 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz).

Example 7

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate (9)

To a solution of 1 (23 mg, 0.033 mmol), N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alanine^{4c} (16 mg, 0.049 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (few crystals) in 143 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10 mg, 0.049 mmol) in 20 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 2 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (2:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil. Chromatography (14 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 29 mg (88%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.42-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.9 Hz), 6.91-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.84-6.70 (m, 3H), 5.75 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.53 (d, 1H, J = 9.6 Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 5.00 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.9 Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 2H), 4.78-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 4.19-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.1 Hz), 3.25-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.07 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.6 Hz), 2.67-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.15 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 8.0 Hz), 2.01 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 12, 4.2 Hz), 1.87-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s,

-85-

9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09-1.04 (m, 6H), 1.01 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz).

Example 8

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (10)

To a solution of 9 (27 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 265 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (33 ml, 0.133 mmol). After stirring for 3 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 26 mg (96%, corrected for 5 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.49-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.13 (d, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.07-6.95 (m, 3H), 6.71 (ddd, 1H, 15, 13, 3.8 Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.8 Hz), 5.69 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.22 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.18 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.5 Hz), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.53 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 4.16 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 4.4 Hz), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.51 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.9 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.7 Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 2.3 Hz), 2.82-2.75 (m, 3H), 2.45 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 4.5 Hz), 2.42-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.86 (m, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.16 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.10 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz).

Example 9

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-glycinate (11)

To a solution of 1 (118 mg, 0.167 mmol), N-t-Boc-glycine (44 mg, 0.251 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (2.0 mg, 0.0167 mmol) in 490 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (52 mg, 0.251 mmol) in 67 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 50 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes

-86-

(3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil. Chromatography (19 g of flash silica gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 138 mg (96%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.34 (s, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.23-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.79-6.70 (m, 1H), 5.77 (d, 1H, $J = 13$ Hz), 5.50 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.97 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 2.7$ Hz), 4.89 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.83 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.79-4.72 (m, 1H), 4.68 (br s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.66 (dd, 1H, $J = 18, 5.3$ Hz), 3.42-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.21 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 4.0$ Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 5.1$ Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 7.6$ Hz), 2.66-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, $J = 14, 12, 4.7$ Hz), 1.85-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.67 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz).

Example 9

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 glycinate hydrochloride salt (12)

To a solution of 11 (122 mg, 0.141 mmol) in 471 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (178 ml, 0.707 mmol). After stirring for 1h 20 min, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 120 mg (99%, corrected for 7 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 7.81 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 2.2$ Hz), 7.46-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.70 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.97 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.7$ Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 5.18 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 2.8$ Hz), 4.84 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.78 (d, 1H, $J = 18$ Hz), 3.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 9.8$ Hz), 3.23 (d, 1H, $J = 18$ Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.6$ Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 2.4$ Hz), 2.80-2.69 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.32 (m, 1H),

-87-

1.99-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, 6.2 Hz).

5

Example 10**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-b-alaninate (13)**

To a solution of 1 (102 mg, 0.145 mmol), N-t-Boc-b-alanine (41 mg, 0.217 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (18 mg, 0.145 mmol) in 400 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (45 mg, 0.217 mmol) in 82 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 3.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethylacetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil. Chromatography (21 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 121 mg (95%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.44-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.7 Hz), 5.96 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.6 Hz), 5.51 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.11-5.06 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.90-4.83 (m, 1H), 4.50 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.6 Hz), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.46 (m, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.13 (br d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.05-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.63 (m, 3H), 2.45-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.24 (dt, 1H, J = 16, 7.0 Hz), 2.08-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.79 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.02 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

35

Example 11**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 b-alaninate hydrochloride salt (14)**

To a solution of 13 (119 mg, 0.136 mmol) in 452 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (170 ml, 0.679 mmol). After stirring for 2 h 15 min, the cloudy, white reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 110 mg (96%, corrected for 4 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.80 (dd, 1H, J = 9.7, 2.3 Hz), 7.45-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.68 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.8 Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.7 Hz), 5.48 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 1.0 Hz), 5.15-5.11 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H, J = 9.4 Hz), 4.82 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.51 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 9.8 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.7 Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 2.4 Hz), 2.85 (t, 2H, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.80-2.65 (m, 5H), 2.54 (dt, 1H, J = 17, 7.4 Hz), 2.42-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.22 (dt, 1H, J = 17, 6.7 Hz), 1.90-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz).

Example 12**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-g-aminobutyrate (15)**

To a solution of 1 (48 mg, 0.068 mmol), N-t-Boc-4-aminobutyric acid (18 mg, 0.088 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8 mg, 0.068 mmol) in 150 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (18 mg, 0.088 mmol) in 50 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 45 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 5 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica

-89-

gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 55 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.38-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 1.9$ Hz), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.9$ Hz), 5.78 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.60-5.55 (m, 1H), 5.49 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.8, 1.4$ Hz), 4.96 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.0$ Hz), 4.89 (t, 1H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 4.81 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.78-4.70 (m, 1H), 4.44 (br s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 8.1$ Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 4.1$ Hz), 3.22-3.15 (m, 1H), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.8$ Hz), 2.89-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.04 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.75-1.67 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.50-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.6$ Hz).

Example 13

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 γ -aminobutyrate hydrochloride salt (16)

To a solution of 15 (53 mg, 0.059 mmol) in 297 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 1.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in diethyl ether (297 ml, 0.297 mmol). The starting material precipitated as a white paste which was redissolved with an additional 150 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 4 h, another 59 ml (0.059 mmol) of hydrogen chloride solution was added. Stirring was continued for another 14 h and the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 49 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.49 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.72 (br s, 3H), 7.44-7.33 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, 1H, $J = 1.9$ Hz), 7.29 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.4, 2.6$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 1.9$ Hz), 7.06 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.48 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.9$ Hz), 5.87 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.37 (d, 1H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 5.33 (d, 1H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 5.04-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.73 (t, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 4.25 (ddd, 1H, $J = 12, 9.8, 3.5$ Hz), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.07-

-90-

3.01 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 12$ Hz), 2.65-2.47 (m, 4H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.21 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 7.5$ Hz), 1.97 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 7.5$ Hz), 1.80-1.70 (m, 3H), 1.54-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.03 (s, 3H), 1.01 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz),
5 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz), 0.95 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz).

Example 14

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc-(*L*)-alaninate (17)

To a solution of 1 (103 mg, 0.146 mmol), N-*t*-Boc-
10 (*L*)-alanine (41 mg, 0.219 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino
pyridine (18 mg, 0.146 mmol) in 400 ml of anhydrous
methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution
of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (45 mg, 0.219 mmol) in 87 ml
of methylene chloride. After stirring for 5 h 50 min, the
15 cloudy white reaction mixture was treated with another 5.5
mg (0.029 mmol) of N-*t*-Boc-(*L*)-alanine, 6.0 mg (0.029 mmol)
of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and a few crystals of 4-
dimethylamino pyridine. After stirring an additional 1 h,
the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1
20 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of
celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The
filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a
colorless oil. Chromatography (22 g of flash silica gel,
1.5:1 then 2:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 96
25 mg (75%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H
NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.35-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.10
(dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.76
(ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 4.2$ Hz), 5.77 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.52
(d, 1H, 7.6 Hz), 5.44 (d, 1H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 4.98 (dd, 1H, $J =$
30 11, 2.5 Hz), 4.85-4.81 (m, 2H), 4.75 (q, 1H, $J = 6.8$ Hz),
4.56 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 4.01-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H),
3.41 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.3$ Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 4.0$
Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 5.9$ Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J = 15,$
7.6 Hz), 2.65-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.96 (m,
35 1H), 1.87-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s,
3H), 1.11-1.02 (m, 9H), 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 6.3$ Hz).

Example 15**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (18)**

5 To a solution of 17 (95 mg, 0.108 mmol) in 361 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (135 ml, 0.542 mmol). After stirring for 2.5 h, the cloudy, white reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 90 mg (96%,
10 corrected for 6 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 8.54 (d, 1H, 7.6 Hz), 7.81 (br d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.69 (ddd, 1H, J = 15,
15 11, 3.7 Hz), 5.99 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.7 Hz), 4.78 (t, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 4.53-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.65 (q, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.8 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.5 Hz), 3.14 (br d, 1H, J = 13 Hz),
20 2.81-2.71 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, 6.0 Hz).

25

Example 16**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc-(D)-alaninate (19)**

To a solution of 1 (25 mg, 0.035 mmol), N-*t*-Boc-(D)-alanine (10 mg, 0.053 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.4 mg, 0.0035 mmol) in 130 ml of anhydrous methylene
30 chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (11 mg, 0.053 mmol) in 47 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 5.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered
35 through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo*

-92-

to a colorless oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 2:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 26 mg (83%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.49-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.76 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 4.4$, Hz), 5.77 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.56 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 5.48 (d, 1H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 5.01 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 2.6$ Hz), 4.91 (t, 1H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 4.84 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 4.81-4.73 (m, 2H), 3.99-3.93 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.0$ Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 3.6$ Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 5.0$ Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 2.68-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 0.65 (d, 3H, $J = 6.8$ Hz).

Example 17

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (D)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (20)

To a solution of 18 (24 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 274 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (34 ml, 0.137 mmol). After stirring for 3.5 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 24 mg (100%, corrected for 8 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 7.47-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.71 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.6$ Hz), 5.65 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 2.5$ Hz), 4.88-4.78 (m, 1H), 4.53 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 3.95 (q, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.51 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 9.8$ Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.6$ Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 2.3$ Hz), 2.81-2.74 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.07-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, 3H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.09 (d,

-93-

3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 0.80 (d, 3H, $J = 7.4$ Hz).

Example 18

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 Na-Ne-di-t-Boc-(L)-lysinate (21)

To a solution of 1 (105 mg, 0.149 mmol), Na-Ne-di-t-Boc-(L)-lysine (67 mg, 0.193 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (18 mg, 0.149 mmol) in 400 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (40 mg, 0.193 mmol) in 96 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring for 4 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was treated with another 10 mg (0.030 mmol) of Na-Ne-di-t-Boc-(L)-lysine and 6.1 mg (0.030 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide as a soln in 100 ml of methylene chloride. After stirring an additional 1 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to a white foam which was resubmitted to the above conditions using 34 mg (0.097 mmol) of Na-Ne-di-t-Boc-(L)-lysine, 20 mg (0.097 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and 9.1 mg (0.075 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. After stirring for 1.5 h, the reaction was processed as above to provide a crude white foam. Chromatography (21 g of flash silica gel, 1:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 112 mg (73%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.42-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.27 (br s, 1H), 7.16 (br d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.97 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.5$ Hz), 5.92 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.50 (d, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 5.11-5.04 (m, 2H), 4.84 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.48 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.6$ Hz), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.75 (br s, 1H), 3.50-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.6$ Hz), 3.11 (d, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 2.97-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.58 (m, 3H), 2.36-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.48-1.38 (m, 2H),

-94-

1.43 (s, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 3H),
1.20 (s, 3H), 1.15-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.07 (d, 3H, J = 6.8 Hz),
1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.01 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

5

Example 19**Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (I)-lysinate di-hydrochloride
salt (22)**

To a solution of 21 (107 mg, 0.103 mmol) in 345 ml
of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M
10 solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (155 ml, 0.621
mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the cloudy white reaction
mixture was filtered. The collected white solid was washed
with methylene chloride (2 x 1 ml) and dried in vacuo at
room temperature to provide 87 mg (93%) of the title
15 compound: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 8.61 (d, 1H, J = 7.7
Hz), 7.81 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.38
(m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4,
2.2 Hz), 7.00 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.63 (ddd, 1H, J = 15,
13, 4.0 Hz), 6.00 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.6 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J =
20 9.8 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.9
Hz), 4.68 (t, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 4.55-4.49 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s,
3H), 3.79 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.52 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 9.9
Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, J = 13,
2.4 Hz), 3.06-2.98 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.74 (m,
25 3H), 2.45-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.76 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.64 (m,
2H), 1.39-1.30 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.18 (d, 3H, J = 8.2
Hz), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J
= 6.1 Hz).

Example 20**30 Preparation of 2'-(di-*t*-Butylphosphatyl)phenylacetic acid
(24)**

To a solution of 2'-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol
(1.05 g, 7.60 mmol) in 15.2 ml of N, N-dimethylformamide at
0 °C was added imidazole (621 mg, 9.11 mmol) and tert-
35 butyldimethylsilyl chloride (1.26 g, 8.34 mmol). After
stirring at 0 °C for 40 min and at room temperature for 45

-95-

min, another 155 mg (2.28 mmol) of imidazole and 229 mg (1.52 mmol) of *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride were added. The reaction was allowed to stir for an additional 15 min at which time 150 ml of *tert*-butyl methy ether was added. The mixture was washed with cold 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (1 X 15 ml) followed by water (1 X 15 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. Chromatography (70 g of flash silica gel), eluting with hexanes-ethyl acetate (5:1) provided 1.81 g (94%) of the 1° silyl ether as a faintly off-white oil. To a solution of the silyl ether (506 mg, 2.00 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl diethylphosphoramidite (600 ml of 93%, 2.00 mmol) in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran at room temperature was added 1-H-tetrazole (421 mg, 6.01 mmol). After stirring for 45 min the reaction mixture was cooled to -10 °C and rapidly treated with a solution of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (450 mg of 99%, 2.61 mmol) in 3.6 ml of methylene chloride. The cloudy white reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 15 min. The reaction was quenched with 4 ml of 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite, stirred vigorously for 10 min, diluted with 15 ml of *tert*-butyl methy ether, and washed with 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite (2 X 10 ml) followed by 0.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil (941 mg) which was used directly in the next step. The crude phosphate was dissolved in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, cooled to 0 °C, and treated with a 1 M solution of tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran (2.4 ml, 2.4 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 20 min and at room temperature for 1.5 h, the reaction was diluted 60 ml of *tert*-butyl methy ether and washed with water (1 X 10 ml) followed by brine (1 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. Chromatography (50 g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) provided 525 mg (79%) of the 1° alcohol as an off-

-96-

white oil. To a solution of the alcohol (123 mg, 0.372 mmol) in acetonitrile-carbon tetrachloride (1:1, 1.49 ml) at room temperature was added water (1.1 ml) followed by sodium periodate (239 mg, 1.12 mmol) and ruthenium(III)chloride hydrate (1.8 mg, 0.0082 mmol). The brown mixture was allowed to stir rapidly at room temperature for 55 min. Upon concentration in vacuo and chromatography (8 g of flash silica gel, eluting with 10% methanol-ethyl acetate) 109 mg (85%) of the title compound was obtained as a purple oil:

500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.49 (d, 1H, $J = 7.53$ Hz), 7.30-7.15 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 18H).

Example 21

The compound of Examples 21-26 were prepared using the methods substantially as hereinbefore described.

Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-129

EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 654/656 (2.1/0.8, M-HBr), 412/414 (9.7/3.6), 280/282 (10.3/3.5), 227 (15.2), 195/197 (50.1/16.3), 105 (100), 91 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 654.2687 ($\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{43}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, D 2.1 mmu). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) 7-bromo-5,8-dihydroxy-6-methyl-8-phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A) 5.76 (2,d; 15.3), 6.68 (3,ddd; 15.3,9.9 and 5.6, 2.29 (4,ddd; 14.2, 10.6 and 10.4), 2.67 (4,dd; 14.2 and 5.4), 4.95 (5,ddd;10.3, 10.3 and 1.8), 2.47 (6,m), 1.15 (6-Me, d; 6.5), 4.29 (7,dd; 9.1 and 2.1), 4.84 (8,d; 9.0, 7.34-7.39 (10/11/12/13/14,m); 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.80 (2,m), 5.73 (2-NH, d; 8.8), 3.01 (3, dd; 14.6 and 7.6), 3.16 (3, dd; 14.3 and 5.6), 7.23 (5, d; 2.0), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.4), 7.09 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C) 2.73 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.2), 3.25 (3, ddd; 13.5, 6.5 and 6.5), 3.53 (3, ddd; 13.4, 5.4 and 3.9), 6.93 (3-NH, brt; 6.1); leucic acid (D) 4.91 (2, dd; 10.5 and 2.8, 1.49 (3,m), 1.80

-97-

(3,m), 1.73 (4, m). 0.92 (4-Me, d; 6.5), 0.89 (5, d; 6.5).
13C NMR (CDCl3) unit d (carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.2
(2), 141.3 (3), 36.6 (4), 75.7 (5), 37.9 (6), 11.8 (6-Me),
60.3 (7), 76.7 (8), 141.6 (9), 126.8 (10/14), 128.7 (11/13),
128.8 (12); B 171.0 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 130.0 (4),
131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OMe), 112.3 (8),
128.4 (9); C 175.4 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.3 (3), D
170.2 (1), 71.3 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.4
(5).

10

Example 22Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-138

EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 734/736 (0.3/0.1),
654/656 (0.6/0.2), 412/414 (12.6/4.7), 313/315 (20.4/12.5)
280 (7.6), 227 (3.5), 195/197 (44.7/15.6), 155/157
(35.4/13.6), 105 (33.6), 91 (34.2), 80/82 (100/100); high
resolution EIMS m/z 734.1985 (C35H44ClBrN2O8, D-1.6 mmu),
654.2722 (C35H43ClN2O8, D-1.4 mmu). 1H NMR (CDCl3) amino or
hydroxy acid unit d (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz)
7-bromo-5,8-dihydroxy-6-methyl-8-phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A)
5.78 (2, d; 15.5), 6.69 (3, ddd; 15.1, 9.8 and 5.3), 2.33
(4,m), 2.71 (4,m), 4.97 (5, ddd; 10.4, 10.4 and 1.6), 2.45
(6, m), 1.17 (6-Me, d; 6.3), 4.40 (7, dd; 10.1 and 2.2),
5.06 (8, d; 10.1), 7.36-7.42 (10/11/12/13/14, m); 3-chloro-
4-methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.82 (2, m), 5.69 (2-NH, d; 8.7),
3.02 (3, dd; 14.5 and 7.5), 3.17 (3, dd; 14.5 and 5.4), 7.23
(5, d; 2.1), 3.88 (7-OMe, s), 6.85 (8, d; 8.4), 7.09 (9, dd;
8.4 and 1.9); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C) 2.73 (2,m),
1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.25 (3, ddd; 13.4, 6.5 and 6.5), 3.54
(3, m), 6.92 (3-NH, brt; 5.7); leucic acid (D) 4.91 (2, dd;
10.6 and 2.7), 1.43 (3, m), 1.82 (3, m), 1.75 (4, m), 0.93
(4-Me, d; 6.6), 0.90 (5, d; 6.6). 13C NMR (CDCl3) unit d
(carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.2 (3), 36.6
(4), 76.5 (5), 38.2 (6), 11.7 (6-Me), 55.3 (7), 87.4 (8),

-98-

137.4 (9), 128.0 (10/14), 128.7 (11/13), 129.3 (12); B 171.0 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OMe), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.5 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.2 (3), D 170.2 (1), 71.2 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.4 (5).

Example 23Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-139

10 EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 732/734 (0.3/0.3), 652/654 (0.9/0.5), 533 (13.6), 445(5.7), 195/197 (9.2/11.4), 105 (96.2), 80/82 (100/100); high resolution EIMS m/z 732.1783(C₃₅H₄₂ClBrN₂O₈, E 3.0 mmu), 652.2573 (C₃₅H₄₁ClN₂O₈, E -2.1 mmu). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit d

15 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) 7-bromo-8-oxo-5-hydroxy-6-methyl-8-phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A) 5.75 (2, d; 15.4), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.2, 10.1 and 5.0), 2.31 (4, ddd; 14.2, 10.7 and 10.7), 2.63 (4, dd; 14.4 and 5.1), 5.09 (5, ddd; 9.7, 9.7 and 1.5), 2.46 (6, m), 1.18 (6-Me, d; 6.6),

20 5.41 (7, d; 3.5), 7.94 (10/14, brd; 8.6), 7.50 (11/13, t; 7.8), 7.63 (12, brt; 7.5); 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.80 (2,m), 5.64 (2-NH, d; 8.3), 3.04 (3, dd; 14.6 and 7.2), 3.14 (3, dd; 14.4 and 5.5), 7.22 (5,d; 2.0), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.3), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.3 and 2.3); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C) 2.76 (2,m), 1.26 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.31 (3, ddd; 13.7, 6.8 and 6.6), 3.53 (3 m), 6.95 (3-NH, brt; 5.9); leucic acid (D) 4.93 (2, dd; 10.6 and 3.0), 1.51 (3, m), 1.95 (3, m), 1.80 (4,m), 0.97 (4-Me, d; 6.8), 0.91 (5, d, 6.6), ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit d (carbon position) A

30 165.2 (1), 125.3 (2), 141.0 (3), 36.2 (4), 76.0 (5), 39.3 (6), 13.8 (6-Me), 51.8 (7), 192.3 (8), 134.2 (9), 128.7 (10/14), 129.0 (11/13), 134.0 (12); B 170.9(1), 53.7 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.8 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), * (7, not observed)), 56.2 (7-OMe), 112.3 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1),

35 38.3 (2), 14.2 (2-Me), 41.1 (3), D 170.2 (1), 71.1 (2), 39.8 (3), 24.7, 23.2 (4-Me), 21.3 (5).

Example 24Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-145

5 EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 734/736/738
(0.5/0.6/0.2), 654,656 (1.5/1.1), 412/414 (2.2/1.0), 313/315
(19.5/12.9), 227 (4.1), 195/197 (11.5/3.7), 105 (14.6), 91
(25.2), 80/82 (100/100); high resolution EIMS m/z 736.1980
(C₃₅H₄₄ClBrN₂O₈, E -3.1 mmu), 654.2714 (C₃₅H₄₃ClN₂O₈, E -0.6
10 mmu). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydro amino or hydroxy acid
unit d (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) 7-bromo-5,8-
dihydroxy-6-methyl-8-phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A) 5.81 (2, d;
15.7), 6.72 (3, m), 2.31 (4, m), 2.77 (4, m), 5.62 (5, m),
2.42 (6, m), 1.22 (6-Me, d; 7.0), 4.23 (7, dd; 8.0 and 3.2),
15 4.94 (8, d; 7.9), 7.32-7.28 (10/11/12/13/14, m); 3-chloro-4-
methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.82 (2, m), 5.72 (2-NH, brs), 3.05
(3, m), 3.15 (3, m), 7.23 (5, brs), 3.88 (7-OMe, s), 6.84
(8, brd; 7), 7.09 (9, m); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C)
2.75 (2, m), 1.25 (2-Me, d; 7.0), 3.30 (3, m), 3.53 (3, m),
20 6.97 (3-N, brs); leucic acid (D) 4.90 (2, dd; 9.7 and 3.6),
1.58 (3, m), 1.82 (3, m), 1.70 (4, m), 0.95 (4-Me, d; 6.6),
0.89 (5, d; 6.6). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit d (carbon position)
A 165.14 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.3 (3), 35.8 (4), 75.8 (5), 41.2
(6), 13.4 (6-Me), 60.7 (7), 76.5 (8), 141.6 (9), 126.8
25 (10/14), 128.5 (11/13), 128.6 (12); B 170.5 (1), 53.7 (2),
35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.2
(7-OMe), 112.3 (8), 128.5 (9); C 175.4 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.1
(2-Me), 41.2 (3), D 170.5 (1), 71.3 (2), 39.7 (3), 24.6 (4),
22.9 (4-e), 21.5 (5).

30

Example 25Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-140

EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 690/692 (2.3/1.8),
- 35 654/656 (3.8/2.2), 412/414 (5.4/2.1), 280/282 (5.4/2.2), 227
(10.2), 195/197 (27.8/10/4), 155/157 (53.7/16/4), 105

-100-

(81.0), 91 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 690.2427 (C₃₅H₄₄Cl₂N₂O₈, δ 4.8 mmu), 654.2760 (C₃₅H₄₃ClN₂O₈, δ -5.2 mmu). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit d (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) 7-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-6-methyl-8-phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A) 5.77 (2, d; 15.4), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.3, 9.8 and 5.6), 2.29 (4, m), 2.67 (4, m), 4.98 (5, ddd; 10.3, 10.3 and 1.7), 2.64 (6, m), 1.15 (6-Me, d; 6.6), 4.19 (7, dd; 9.2 and 2.1), 4.72 (8, d; 9.2), 7.33-7.39 (10/11/12/13/14, m); 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.81 (2, m), 5.69 (2-NH, d; 8/8), 3.01 (3, dd; 14.5 and 7.5), 3.16 (3, dd; 14.5 and 5.5), 7.23 (5, d; 2.1), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.3), 7.09 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C) 2.73 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.24 (3, ddd; 13.5, 6.8 and 6.8), 3.53 (3, m), 6.91 (3-NH, brt; 6.0); leucic acid (D) 4.89 (2, dd; 10.4 and 2.9), 1.39 (3, m), 1.69-1.80 (3/4, m), 0.90 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.87 (5, d; 6.6). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit d (carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.2, 141.4 (3), 36.7 (4), 75.5 (5), 38.1 (6), 10.4 (6-Me), 65.0 (7), 75.8 (8), 141.4 (9), 126.8 (10/14), 128.7 (11/13), 128.8 (12); B 171.0 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OMe), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.5 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.3 (3), D 170.3 (1), 71.3 (2), 39.5 (c), 24.7 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.4 (5).

25

Example 26Spectral Properties of Cryptophycin-141

EIMS m/z (rel intensity) 654/656 (1.8/0.8, M-HCl), 412/414 (7.6/3.1), 280/282 (3.2/2.0), 227 (8.4), 195/197 (35.6/11.9), 155/157 (100/37.2), 105 (68.1), 91 (88.4); high resolution EIMS m/z 690.2468 (C₃₅H₄₄Cl₂N₂O₈, δ 0.6 mmu), 654.2706 (C₃₅H₄₃ClN₂O₈, δ 0.2 mmu). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit d (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) 7-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-6-methyl-8-

35

-101-

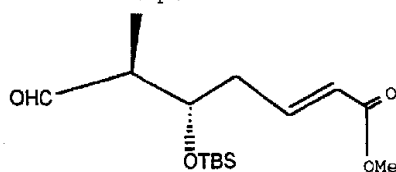
phenyl-2-octenoic acid (A) 5.69 (2, d; 15.4), 6.62 (3, ddd; 15.1, 9.9 and 5.2), 2.07 (4, m), 2.49 (4, dd, 14.4 and 5.4), 4.96 (5, ddd; 10.5, 10.5 and 1.8), 1.88 (6, m), 1.07 (6-Me, d; 6.8, 4.24 (7, dd; 8.9 and 1.9), 4.73 (8, d; 8.8), 2.80 (8-OH, broad Peak), 7.32 (10/14, dd; 7.6 and 1.9), 7.36-7.42 (11/12/13, m); 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenylalanine (B) 4.78 (2, m), 5.65 (2-NH, d; 8.6), 3.00 (3, dd; 14.4 and 7.2), 3.13 (3, dd; 14.4 and 5.6), 7.20 (5, d; 2.3), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.82 (8, d; 8.3), 7.06 (9, dd; 8.3 and 2.2); 3-amino-2-methylpropionic acid (C) 2.73 (2,), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.2) 3.27 (3, ddd; 13.5, 6.8 and 6.8), 3.51 (3, ddd; 13.5, 5.0 and 3.8), 6.91 (3-NH, brt; 6.0); leucic acid (D) 4.83 (2, dd; 10.4 and 2.9), 1.48 (3, m), 1.70 (3, m), 1.76 (4, m). 0.99 (4-Me, d; 6.5), 0.95 (5, d; 6.5). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit

15 d (carbon position) A 165.3 (1), 125.2 (s), 141.0 (3), 36.2 (4), 75.5 (5), 39.3 (6), 10.8 (6-Me), 70.0 (7), 76.2 (8), 138.9 (9), 126.7 (10/14), 129.0 (11/13), 129.0 (12); B 170.9 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.8 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-Me), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.5 (1), 38.2 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.1 (3), D 170.2 (1), 71.2 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.4 (5).

20

Example 27

Scheme 1 Experimentals

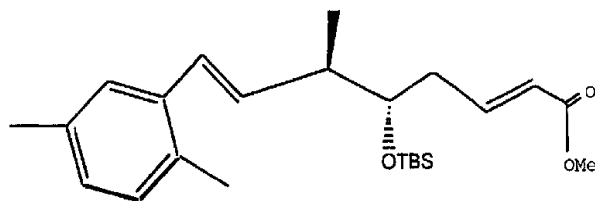


To a solution of alkene 1 (1.15 g, 3.52 mmol) in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at -78 °C, was added pyridine (0.3 mL, 3.9 mmol) and 0.98 mL of a 0.1% solution of Sudan Red 7B in CH₂Cl₂. Ozone was slowly bubbled in until the red color changed to a

30 yellow. The reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon

-102-

completion, zinc dust (1.63 g, 24.9 mmol) and 3.4 mL of glacial acetic acid were added. The cold bath was removed and the mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temperature and was stirred an additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed with CuSO₄ (3 x 30 mL), followed by water (3 x 20 mL) and finally saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.937 g (88%) of the desired aldehyde which was used in the next step without further purification: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.74-9.73 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.97 Hz), 7.0-6.82 (m, 1 H), 5.91-5.86 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.4 Hz), 4.1-4.0 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 3 H), 2.55-2.4 (m, 3 H), 1.09-1.07 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 0.87 (s, 9 H), 0.08 (s, 3 H), 0.06 (s, 3 H).



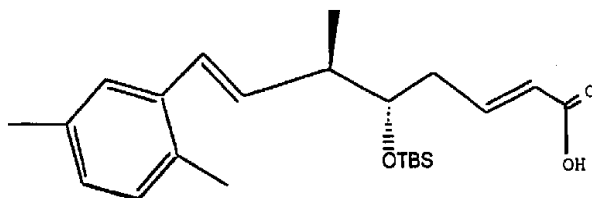
Methylolithium (9.6 mL, 14.4 mmol), as a 1.5 M solution in diethyl ether complexed with lithium bromide, was added dropwise to a -78 °C solution of 2,5-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride in 120 mL of THF. The solution was allowed to warm up slowly to 0 °C and was cooled back down to -78 °C. Aldehyde 2 in 40 mL of THF, was added dropwise to the ylide at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 15 min and then was warmed up slowly to room temperature. Following 1 h at rt, sat. NH₄Cl (50 mL) was added and the solution was extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water (2 x 50 mL) then brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude styrene as a mixture of E:Z isomers was purified on silica

-103-

gel using 2% EtOAc/hexanes to yield 2.32 g (58%) of a clear oil.

The E:Z mixture was refluxed for 8 h in 120 mL of benzene in the presence of thiophenol (0.3 mL) and 1,1'-

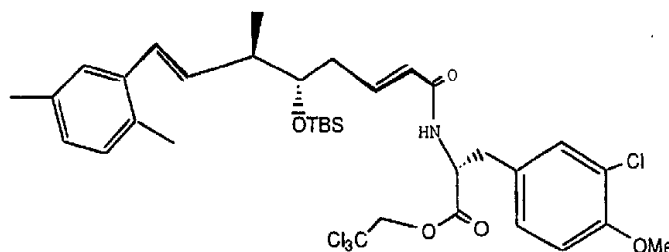
5 azobis(cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.16 g). The solution was then cooled to ambient temperature, concentrated under vacuum and purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 2-5% EtOAc/hexanes) to yield 2.2 g (95%) of the pure E isomer as a clear oil: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +34.6^\circ$ (c1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.3-7.0 (m, 4 H), 6.62-6.57 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.11-6.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.1$ Hz), 5.93-5.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 3.82-3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 2.6-2.34 (m, 3 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.16 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.96 (s, 9 H), 0.13 (s, 3 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.2, 146.9, 136.9, 135.7, 133.3, 132.4, 130.5, 128.8, 128.1, 126.5, 123.2, 75.5, 51.8, 43.4, 37.9, 26.2, 21.4, 19.7, 18.5, 16.7, -4.0, -4.2; IR (CHCl_3) 2955, 2930, 2858, 1718, 1658, 1603, 1496, 1472, 1438, 1362, 1325, 1280, 1258, 1097, 1040 cm^{-1} ; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{38}\text{O}_3\text{Si}$: C, 71.59; H, 9.51. Found: C, 71.38; H, 9.30.



25 To a solution of ester 3 (2.2 g, 5.46 mmol) in 10 mL of THF was added 11 mL of a 2 M KOH solution. While being stirred vigorously, the resulting mixture was heated at 65°C for 24 h. Upon cooling to ambient temperature, 11 mL of a 2 M solution of HCl was added and the resulting mixture was
30 stirred vigorously for an additional 30 min. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added to the mixture and the layers separated.

-104-

The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 50% brine (3 x 30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 2.12 g (100%) of the desired acid as a thick yellow oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-6.95 (m, 4 H), 6.62-6.57 (d, 1 H, J = 15.8 Hz), 6.1-6.02 (dd, 1 H, J = 15.8, 8.0 Hz), 5.92-5.87 (d, 1 H, J = 15.7 Hz), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1 H), 2.6-2.2 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.15 (d, 3 H, J = 6.8 Hz), 0.94 (s, 9 H), 0.12 (s, 3 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H).



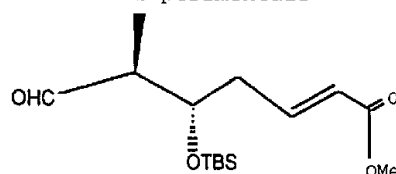
To a 0 °C solution of acid 4 (2.12 g, 5.46 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (2.9 mL, 16.4 mmol) in 7 mL of DMF was added diphenylphosphinic chloride (1.1 mL, 6.01 mmol) dropwise. Following 5 min of stirring at 0 °C and 30 min at room temperature, the TFA salt of 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-D-alanine-2,2,2-trichloroethyl ester 5 in 7 mL of DMF was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, poured into 100 mL of water and washed with diethyl ether (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered through Celite and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10-30% EtOAc/hexanes) gave 2.86 g (72%) of amide 6 as a white foam: [α]_D²⁰ + 44.8° (c1.0, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (s, 1 H), 7.1-6.83 (m, 5 H), 6.6-6.55 (d, 1

-105-

H, $J = 15.7$ Hz), 6.11-6.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.6, 8.1$ Hz), 5.9-5.8 (m, 2 H), 5.18-5.05 (m, 1 H), 4.83-4.75 (q, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.83-3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.3-3.1 (m, 2 H), 2.6-2.36 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.14 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H), 0.05 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) d 170.0, 165.1, 154.2, 143.1, 136.4, 135.3, 133.0, 132.0, 131.0, 130.9, 130.0, 128.4, 128.3, 127.7, 126.1, 124.6, 112.3, 112.1, 94.2, 75.0, 74.7, 56.0, 52.9, 42.8, 37.5, 36.5, 25.8, 20.9, 19.3, 18.0, 16.4, - 4.3, - 4.7; IR (CHCl_3) 3428, 2957, 2930, 2857, 1759, 1676, 1645, 1606, 1503, 1464, 1442, 1380, 1349, 1281, 1259, 1173, 1067 cm^{-1} .

Example 27

15 Scheme 1 Experimentals

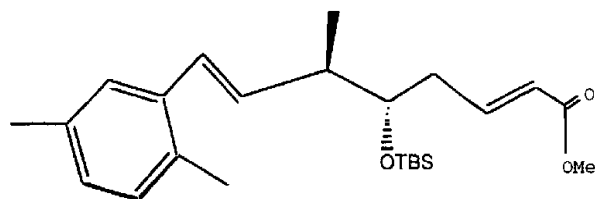


To a solution of alkene 1 (1.15 g, 3.52 mmol) in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 at -78°C , was added pyridine (0.3 mL, 3.9 mmol) and 0.98 mL of a 0.1% solution of Sudan Red 7B in CH_2Cl_2 . Ozone was slowly bubbled in until the red color changed to a yellow. The reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, zinc dust (1.63 g, 24.9 mmol) and 3.4 mL of glacial acetic acid were added. The cold bath was removed and the mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temperature and was stirred an additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed with CuSO_4 (3 x 30 mL), followed by water (3 x 20 mL) and finally saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (2 x 20 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.937 g (88%) of the desired aldehyde which was used in the next step without further purification: ^1H NMR (300 MHz,

-106-

CDCl₃) d 9.74-9.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.97$ Hz), 7.0-6.82 (m, 1 H), 5.91-5.86 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.4$ Hz), 4.1-4.0 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 3 H), 2.55-2.4 (m, 3 H), 1.09-1.07 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.87 (s, 9 H), 0.08 (s, 3 H), 0.06 (s, 3 H).

5

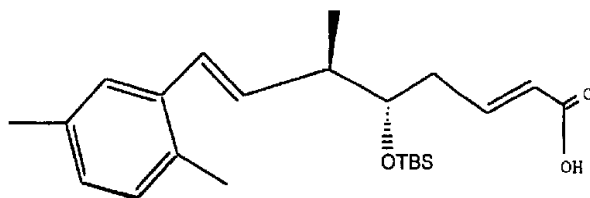


10 Methyllithium (9.6 mL, 14.4 mmol), as a 1.5 M solution in diethyl ether complexed with lithium bromide, was added dropwise to a -78 °C solution of 2,5-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride in 120 mL of THF. The solution was allowed to warm up slowly to 0 °C and was cooled back down to -78 °C. Aldehyde 2 in 40 mL of THF, was added
15 dropwise to the ylide at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 15 min and then was warmed up slowly to room temperature. Following 1 h at rt, sat. NH₄Cl (50 mL) was added and the solution was extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water (2 x 50 mL) then brine, dried
20 over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude styrene as a mixture of E:Z isomers was purified on silica gel using 2% EtOAc/hexanes to yield 2.32 g (58%) of a clear oil.

25 The E:Z mixture was refluxed for 8 h in 120 mL of benzene in the presence of thiophenol (0.3 mL) and 1,1'-azobis(cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.16 g). The solution was then cooled to ambient temperature, concentrated under vacuum and purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 2-5% EtOAc/hexanes) to yield 2.2
30 g (95%) of the pure E isomer as a clear oil: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +34.6^\circ$ (c1.0, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.3-7.0 (m, 4 H),

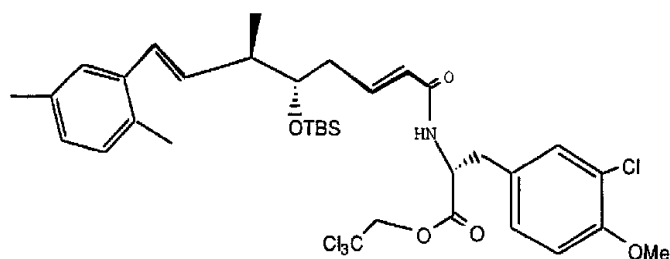
-107-

6.62-6.57 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.11-6.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.1$ Hz), 5.93-5.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 3.82-3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 2.6-2.34 (m, 3 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.16 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.96 (s, 9 H), 0.13 (s, 3 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) d 167.2, 146.9, 136.9, 135.7, 133.3, 132.4, 130.5, 128.8, 128.1, 126.5, 123.2, 75.5, 51.8, 43.4, 37.9, 26.2, 21.4, 19.7, 18.5, 16.7, - 4.0, - 4.2; IR (CHCl_3) 2955, 2930, 2858, 1718, 1658, 1603, 1496, 1472, 1438, 1362, 1325, 1280, 1258, 1097, 1040 cm^{-1} ; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{38}\text{O}_3\text{Si}$: C, 71.59; H, 9.51. Found: C, 71.38; H, 9.30.



- 15 To a solution of ester **3** (2.2 g, 5.46 mmol) in 10 mL of THF was added 11 mL of a 2 M KOH solution. While being stirred vigorously, the resulting mixture was heated at 65 °C for 24 h. Upon cooling to ambient temperature, 11 mL of a 2 M solution of HCl was added and the resulting mixture was
- 20 stirred vigorously for an additional 30 min. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added to the mixture and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 50% brine (3 x 30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and
- 25 concentrated in vacuo to yield 2.12 g (100%) of the desired acid as a thick yellow oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) d 7.26-6.95 (m, 4 H), 6.62-6.57 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.1-6.02 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.0$ Hz), 5.92-5.87 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.7$ Hz), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1 H), 2.6-2.2 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.15 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.94 (s, 9 H), 0.12 (s, 3 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H).
- 30

-108-

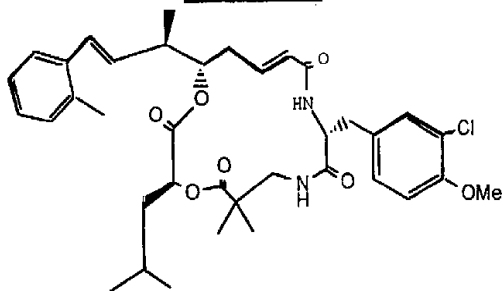


- To a 0 °C solution of acid 4 (2.12 g, 5.46 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (2.9 mL, 16.4 mmol) in 7 mL of DMF was added diphenylphosphinic chloride (1.1 mL, 6.01 mmol) dropwise. Following 5 min of stirring at 0 °C and 30 min at room temperature, the TFA salt of 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-D-alanine-2,2,2-trichloroethyl ester 5 in 7 mL of DMF was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, poured into 100 mL of water and washed with diethyl ether (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered through Celite and concentrated in vacuo.
- Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10-30% EtOAc/hexanes) gave 2.86 g (72%) of amide 6 as a white foam: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 44.8^\circ$ (c1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (s, 1 H), 7.1-6.83 (m, 5 H), 6.6-6.55 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.7$ Hz), 6.11-6.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.6, 8.1$ Hz), 5.9-5.8 (m, 2 H), 5.18-5.05 (m, 1 H), 4.83-4.75 (q, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.83-3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.3-3.1 (m, 2 H), 2.6-2.36 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.14 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H), 0.05 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 170.0, 165.1, 154.2, 143.1, 136.4, 135.3, 133.0, 132.0, 131.0, 130.9, 130.0, 128.4, 128.3, 127.7, 126.1, 124.6, 112.3, 112.1, 94.2, 75.0, 74.7, 56.0, 52.9, 42.8, 37.5, 36.5, 25.8, 20.9,

-109-

19.3, 18.0, 16.4, - 4.3, - 4.7; IR (CHCl₃) 3428, 2957, 2930, 2857, 1759, 1676, 1645, 1606, 1503, 1464, 1442, 1380, 1349, 1281, 1259, 1173, 1067 cm⁻¹.

5

Example 29

The ester (2.1 g) was prepared from 2.5 g of aldehyde 2 and 5.0 g of 3-methylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride in 65% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]^{20}_D +45.55^\circ$

10 (c 1.0, MeOH): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.22-6.88 (m, 5 H), 6.37-6.31 (d, 1 H, *J* = 16.0 Hz), 6.18-6.10 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 16.0, 8.0 Hz), 5.86-5.81 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.5 Hz), 3.8-3.7 (m, 4 H), 2.5-2.3 (m, 6 H), 1.11-1.08 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.061 (s, 3 H), 0.052 (s, 3 H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) d 166.7, 146.4, 137.5, 135.9, 131.6, 130.4, 128.3, 127.7, 126.7, 123.1, 122.8, 75.0, 51.3, 42.7, 37.4, 33.8, 25.8, 21.9, 21.3, 18.0, 16.0, -4.5, -4.6; IR (CHCl₃) 2953, 2931, 2859, 1718, 1658, 1604, 1472, 1454, 1438, 1258 cm⁻¹.

20 The acid (1.93 g) was prepared from 2.0 g of ester in 100% yield using the procedure described above: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.22-7.0 (m, 5 H), 6.38-6.33 (d, 1 H, *J* = 16.0 Hz), 6.18-6.10 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 16.0, 8.0 Hz), 5.87-5.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.7 Hz), 3.8-3.7 (m, 1 H), 2.5-2.35 (m, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.12-1.09 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 0.9 (s, 9 H), 0.068 (s, 3 H), 0.061 (s, 3 H).

The amide (2.9 g) was prepared from 1.93 g of acid in 72% yield using the procedure described above: ¹H NMR (300 MHz,

-110-

CDCl₃) d 7.22-7.1 (m, 4 H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 2 H), 6.9-6.8 (m, 2 H), 6.36-6.30 (d, 1 H, $J = 16.0$ Hz), 6.19-6.11 (dd, 1 H, $J = 16.0, 8.0$ Hz), 5.82-5.77 (m, 2 H), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.78-4.71 (q, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.8-3.7 (m, 1 H),
5 3.25-3.15 (m, 2 H), 2.5-2.3 (m, 6 H), 1.1-1.08 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.88 (s, 9 H), 0.056 (s, 3 H), 0.044 (s, 3 H).

The alcohol (2.0 g) was prepared from 2.4 g of the starting amide in 100% yield using the procedure described above: ¹H
10 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.25-6.8 (m, 8 H), 6.46-6.41 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 6.16-6.07 (dd, 1 H, $J = 16.0, 8.8$ Hz), 5.95-5.8 (m, 2 H), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.81-4.7 (q, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.7-3.6 (m, 1 H), 3.22-3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.5-2.34 (m, 3 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 1.8-1.7 (bs, 1 H), 1.15-
15 1.13 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz).

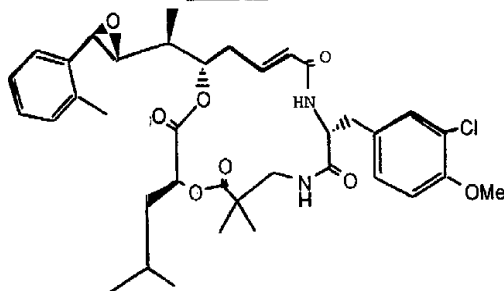
The substrate (2.3 g) was prepared from 2.0 g of the starting alcohol in 76% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 31.6^\circ$ (c 1.08, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.2-7.0 (m, 6 H), 6.84-6.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz),
20 6.80-6.73 (m, 1 H), 6.53-6.50 (bd, 1 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 6.4-6.35 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.03-5.95 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.5$ Hz), 5.9-5.85 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.7$ Hz), 5.42-5.35 (bt, 1 H, $J = 6.38$ Hz), 5.1-4.82 (m, 3 H), 4.8-4.67 (q, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.28-3.26 (d, 2 H, $J = 6.46$ Hz), 3.23-
25 3.16 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.3, 5.8$ Hz), 3.1-3.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.2, 6.7$ Hz), 2.7-2.4 (m, 3 H), 2.33 (s, 3 H), 1.8-1.5 (m, 3 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.12-1.1 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.88-0.86 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 0.84-0.82 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) d 170.6,
30 170.0, 165.2, 154.0, 139.2, 138.0, 136.7, 135.8, 131.8, 131.1, 129.7, 128.8, 128.4, 128.2, 126.8, 125.3, 123.3, 122.23, 112.1, 94.2, 78.9, 74.5, 71.3, 56.0, 53.1, 48.6, 43.9, 41.0, 39.4, 36.5, 33.3, 28.3, 24.7, 22.9, 22.7, 22.3, 21.3, 21.2, 16.5; IR (CHCl₃) 3426, 3383, 2967, 2935, 2874,
35 2841, 1727, 1710, 1680, 1646, 1605, 1504, 1368, 1280, 1259, 1169, 1151 cm⁻¹.

-111-

The styrene (0.86 g) was prepared from 2.2 g of the starting carbamate in 54% yield using the procedure described above:

- [α]_D²⁰ + 33.1° (c 1.03, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
- 5 7.24-7.0 (m, 7 H), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.82-6.70 (m, 1 H), 6.39-6.34 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.8 Hz), 6.03-5.95 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 15.8, 8.7 Hz), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.2 Hz), 5.67-5.64 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.87-4.83 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 10.2, 3.5 Hz), 4.8-4.7 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H),
- 10 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.75-1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.13-1.11 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 0.75-0.72 (t, 6 H, *J* = 5.7 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
- 15 177.9, 170.5, 170.3, 165.1, 154.0, 142.1, 138.0, 136.6, 135.6, 131.8, 130.8, 129.9, 129.6, 128.4, 128.22, 128.17, 126.7, 124.5, 123.3, 122.5, 112.3, 71.4, 56.1, 54.3, 46.4, 42.7, 42.2, 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 22.5, 21.2, 21.1, 17.2; IR (CHCl₃) 3424, 3021, 3017, 2965, 1747, 1711, 1680, 1652, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1259, 1151, 1067 cm⁻¹; Anal.
- 20 Calcd for C₃₇H₄₇ClN₂O₇: C, 66.60; H, 7.10; N, 4.20. Found: C, 66.79; H, 7.03; N, 4.25.

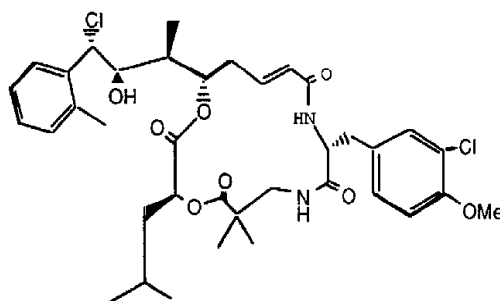
Example 30



- 25 The *b* epoxide, title compound (0.20 g) was prepared from 0.667 g of the starting styrene in 29% yield using the procedure described above: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.3-7.0 (m, 7 H), 6.90-6.87 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.87-6.75 (m, 1 H), 5.79-5.74 (d, 1 H, *J* = 14.8 Hz), 5.54-5.51 (d, 1 H, *J*

-112-

= 7.8 Hz), 5.28-5.22 (m, 1 H), 4.89-4.85 (dd, 1 H, J = 10.4, 3.5 Hz), 4.82-4.75 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.68 (d, 1 H, J = 1.63), 3.51-3.44 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.2-3.1 (m, 2 H), 2.98-2.95 (dd, 1 H, J = 7.6, 1.6 Hz), 2.65-2.32 (m, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.85-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.21-1.18 (d, 3 H, J = 7.5 Hz), 0.90-0.86 (t, 6 H, J = 6.13 Hz).

Example 31

To a solution of the *b* epoxide (0.1 g, 0.147 mmol) in 5.0 mL of CHCl_3 at -60°C , was added chlorotrimethyl silane (0.093 mL, 0.74 mmol). The solution was stirred at -60°C for 30 min and at room temperature for 1.5 h before being concentrated under vacuum. The resulting residue, containing a 50:50 mixture of the syn and anti chlorohydrins, was purified via reverse phase HPLC to yield 0.028 g (27%) of the desired trans isomer: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28-7.2 (m, 5 H), 7.13-7.1 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.32, 1.95 Hz), 6.91-6.88 (d, 1 H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.88-6.78 (m, 1 H), 5.86-5.81 (d, 1 H, J = 15.0 Hz), 5.73-5.71 (d, 1 H, J = 7.8 Hz), 5.24-5.17 (t, 1 H, J = 9.4 Hz), 5.0-4.96 (dd, 1 H, J = 9.58, 2.93 Hz), 4.81-4.74 (m, 1 H), 4.67-4.64 (d, 1 H, J = 9.73 Hz), 4.06-4.03 (dd, 1 H, J = 9.6, 1.1 Hz), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.47-3.39 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.2, 8.3 Hz), 3.24-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.8-2.4 (m, 2 H), 2.4 (s, 3 H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 4 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.09-1.07 (d, 3 H, J = 6.95 Hz), 0.98-0.96 (d, 6 H, J = 6.4 Hz).

The acid (1.58 g) was prepared from 1.7 g of ester in 96% yield using the procedure described above: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.3-7.27 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.13-7.03 (m, 1 H), 6.86-6.83 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 6.35-6.29 (d, 1 H, $J = 16.0$ Hz), 6.04-5.96 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.9, 8.0$ Hz), 5.87-5.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 3.79-3.7 (m, 1 H), 2.5-2.33 (m, 3 H), 1.1-1.08 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.9 (s, 9 H), 0.058 (s, 3 H), 0.055 (s, 3 H).

The amide (2.09 g) was prepared from 1.58 g of acid in 70% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]^{20}_D + 2.0^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28–7.26 (d, 2

-114-

H, $J = 7.33$ Hz), 7.18-7.17 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.04-7.0 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.5, 1.8$ Hz), 6.90-6.79 (m, 3 H), 6.32-6.27 (d, 1 H, $J = 16.0$ Hz), 6.05-5.97 (dd, 1 H, $J = 16.0, 8.1$ Hz), 5.83-5.76 (m, 3 H), 5.09-5.05 (m, 1 H), 4.82-4.7 (q, 2 H, $J = 11.9$ Hz), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 3.77-3.7 (m, 1 H), 3.24-3.17 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.2, 5.7$ Hz), 3.13-3.07 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.2, 5.94$ Hz), 2.5-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.09-1.06 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.89 (s, 9 H), 0.048 (s, 3 H), 0.038 (s, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) d 169.9, 165.1, 158.7, 154.2, 143.0, 135.5, 131.0, 130.4, 129.6, 128.4, 127.0, 124.6, 122.5, 113.8, 112.1, 94.2, 75.0, 74.7, 56.0, 55.2, 52.9, 42.5, 37.4, 36.4, 25.8, 18.0, 16.4, -4.4, -4.7; IR (CHCl_3) 2957, 2931, 2857, 1757, 1676, 1644, 1607, 1511, 1503 cm^{-1} .

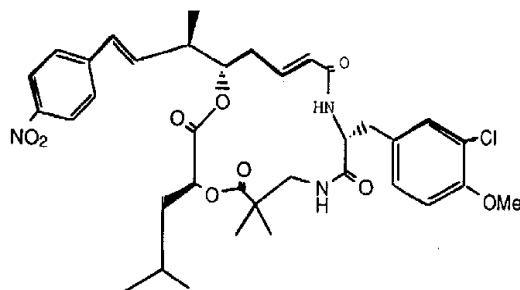
15 The alcohol (1.35 g) was prepared from 1.63 g of the starting amide in 98% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 55.7^\circ$ (c 1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) d 7.31-7.29 (d, 2 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.05-7.02 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.0-6.87 (m, 1 H), 6.86-6.83 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 6.44-6.38 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.0-5.82 (m, 3 H), 5.10-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.81-4.7 (q, 2 H, $J = 11.8$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.67-3.6 (m, 1 H), 3.24-3.19 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.1, 6.1$ Hz), 3.12-3.07 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.4, 5.9$ Hz), 2.5-2.25 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (bs, 1 H), 1.14-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.6$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) d 170.1, 165.2, 159.0, 154.2, 142.5, 131.2, 131.0, 129.8, 128.7, 128.4, 127.2, 125.0, 122.4, 113.9, 112.2, 94.2, 74.7, 73.8, 56.05, 55.2, 53.0, 43.2, 37.1, 36.4, 16.8; IR (CHCl_3) 3428, 2964, 2936, 2912, 2874, 2840, 1758, 1677, 1645, 1607, 1512, 1503, 1258, 1175 cm^{-1} .

The substrate (1.69 g) was prepared from 1.26 g of the starting alcohol in 89% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 35.2^\circ$ (c 1.02, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) d 7.26-7.23 (d, 21 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.18-7.17 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.7$), 7.07-7.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 1.6$), 6.85-6.7 (m, 4

-115-

H), 6.53-6.5 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 6.36-6.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 5.9-5.81 (m, 2 H), 5.42-5.35 (t, 1 H), 5.1-4.95 (m, 2 H), 4.94-4.90 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.6, 3.4$ Hz), 4.81-4.67 (q, 2 H, $J = 11.9$ Hz), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.28-3.26 (d, 2 H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 3.23-3.16 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.3, 5.8$ Hz), 3.09-3.02 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.1, 6.7$ Hz), 2.61-2.4 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.5 (m, 3 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.20 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.11-1.09 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.87-0.85 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 0.84-0.82 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.5$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) d 174.9, 170.6, 169.9, 165.3, 159.0, 154.0, 139.3, 135.4, 131.1, 131.0, 129.6, 128.8, 128.4, 127.8, 127.2, 125.2, 122.2, 113.9, 112.2, 94.3, 74.5, 71.3, 56.0, 55.2, 53.1, 48.6, 43.9, 41.0, 39.4, 36.5, 28.3, 24.7, 22.9, 22.7, 22.3, 21.4, 16.6; IR (CHCl_3) 3426, 3383, 2965, 2936, 2874, 2840, 1728, 1711, 1680, 1646, 1607, 1512, 1465, 1367, 1254, 1175, 1067 cm^{-1} .

The styrene product (0.676 g) was prepared from 1.43 g of the starting carbamate in 65% yield using the procedure described above: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 7.26-7.23 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.20-7.19 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.07-7.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.84-6.81 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.36-6.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 5.89-5.81 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 5.68-5.66 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.05-4.99 (ddd, 1 H, $J = 10.6, 6.6, 1.6$ Hz), 4.87-4.82 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.7, 3.1$ Hz), 4.78-4.7 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.37 (dd, 1H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz) 3.15-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.25 (m, 3 H), 1.7-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.12-1.1 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.76-0.75 (d, 3 H, $J = 2.9$ Hz), 0.74-0.73 (d, 3 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz).

Example 33

5

To a 0 °C solution of potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.17 g, 10.5 mmol) in 120 mL of THF was added *p*-nitro-benzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (5.0 g, 10.5 mmol), in small portions over a period of 30 min. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Aldehyde 2 in 20 mL of THF, was added dropwise to the preformed ylide. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min, then warmed up slowly to room temperature and stirred overnight. Saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (50 mL) was added and the solution extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude styrene as a mixture of E:Z isomers was purified on silica gel using 2% EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.5 g of the Z isomer and 1.1 g of the E isomer (42%) as a yellow oil: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 63.81^\circ$ (c 1.05, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.18-8.15 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 7.47-7.44 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 7.0-6.85 (m, 1 H), 6.5-6.3 (m, 2 H), 5.87-5.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.6 Hz), 3.8-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 3 H), 2.55-2.35 (m, 3 H), 1.13-1.11 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 0.90 (s, 9 H), 0.059 (s, 3 H), 0.047 (s, 3 H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) 166.5, 145.5, 143.9, 137.3, 128.7, 126.4, 123.9, 123.1, 74.6, 51.3, 42.8, 37.8, 33.8, 25.7, 24.3, 21.9, 18.0, 16.3, -4.4, -4.7; IR (CHCl₃) 2953, 2931, 2859, 1719, 1658, 1596, 1518, 1472, 1438, 1345, 1259, 1110 cm⁻¹.

25

-117-

The amide (3.06 g) was prepared from 2.55 g of acid in 65% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]^{20}_D + 70.67^\circ$ (c 1.05, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.15-8.12 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.45-7.42 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.17-7.16 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.04-7.01 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.45, 1.9$ Hz), 6.88-6.82 (m, 2 H), 6.43-6.3 (m, 2 H), 5.93-5.91 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 5.84-5.79 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.82-4.69 (q, 2 H, $J = 11.9$ Hz), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.8-3.7 (m, 1 H), 3.24-3.18 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.3, 5.7$ Hz), 3.13-3.06 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.2, 6.05$ Hz), 2.52-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.11-1.09 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.88 (s, 9 H), 0.041 (s, 3 H), 0.032 (s, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 170.0, 165.0, 154.2, 146.5, 144.0, 142.2, 137.4, 136.0, 131.0, 128.7, 128.4, 126.4, 124.9, 123.9, 122.5, 112.1, 94.1, 74.72, 74.67, 56.0, 52.9, 42.7, 37.8, 36.4, 25.7, 18.0, 16.5, -4.7, -4.3; IR (CHCl_3) 3429, 2957, 2931, 2858, 1757, 1677, 1645, 1597, 1517, 1503, 1345, 1259, 1180, 1110, 1067, 1026 cm^{-1} .

The substrate (3.3 g) was prepared from 2.54 g of the starting alcohol in 87% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]^{20}_D + 38.2^\circ$ (c 1.07, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.23-8.2 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.52-7.49 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.21 (s, 1 H), 7.12-7.08 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.2, 1.8$ Hz), 6.89-6.86 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.86-6.75 (m, 1 H), 6.6-6.58 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.55-6.5 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 6.31-6.23 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.5$ Hz), 5.97-5.92 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 5.4-5.3 (bt, 1 H), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.98-4.94 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.5, 3.6$ Hz), 4.86-4.72 (q, 2 H, $J = 12$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.33-3.3 (d, 1 H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 3.27-3.22 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.1, 5.7$ Hz), 3.14-3.07 (dd, 2 H, $J = 14.0, 6.7$ Hz), 2.8-2.5 (m, 3 H), 2.9-1.47 (m, 3 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.3-1.2 (m, 9 H), 0.91-0.89 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 0.87-0.85 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 176.8, 170.6, 169.9, 165.1, 156.2, 154.0, 146.8, 143.2, 138.8, 135.8, 135.4, 131.1, 129.7, 128.7, 128.4, 126.7, 126.6,

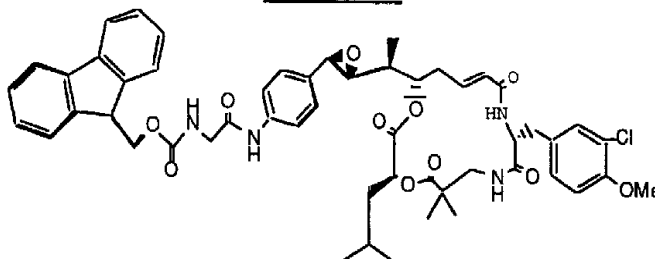
-118-

125.5, 123.9, 122.2, 112.1, 94.2, 79.0, 76.2, 74.5, 71.2, 56.0, 53.1, 48.5, 43.9, 41.2, 39.4, 36.5, 33.3, 28.3, 24.7, 22.9, 22.7, 22.3, 21.4, 16.3; IR (CHCl₃) 3426, 3385, 2967, 2936, 2874, 2841, 1712, 1681, 1646, 1597, 1519, 1500, 1345, 1280, 1259, 1170, 1150, 1067, 1024 cm⁻¹.

The styrene product (0.55 g) was prepared from 1.77 g of the starting carbamate in 42% yield using the procedure

described above: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 8.23-8.21 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 7.52-7.49 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 7.24-7.2 (m, 2 H), 7.11-7.08 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.5, 1.92 Hz), 6.89-6.87 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.86-6.72 (m, 1 H), 6.56-6.51 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.9 Hz), 6.33-6.25 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 15.9, 8.7 Hz), 5.94-5.91 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.83-5.78 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.2 Hz), 5.17-5.12 (m, 1 H), 4.92-4.88 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.7, 3.6 Hz), 4.8-4.75 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.5-3.43 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5, 8.73 Hz), 3.2-3.1 (m, 3 H), 2.7-2.35 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 2 H), 1.4-1.19 (m, 1H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.14 (d, 6 H), 0.82-0.81 (d, 3 H, *J* = 3.73 Hz), 0.80-79 (d, 3 H, *J* = 3.87 Hz).

20

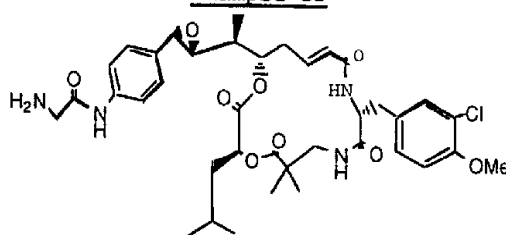
Example 34

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 8.5 (s, 1 H), 7.76-7.74 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.58-7.56 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.5-7.1 (m, 8 H), 7.03-7.0 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 6.81-6.78 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.78-6.65 (m, 1 H), 6.37-6.34 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 5.84-5.81 (t, 1 H, *J* = 5.2 Hz), 5.69-5.64 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.0

25

-119-

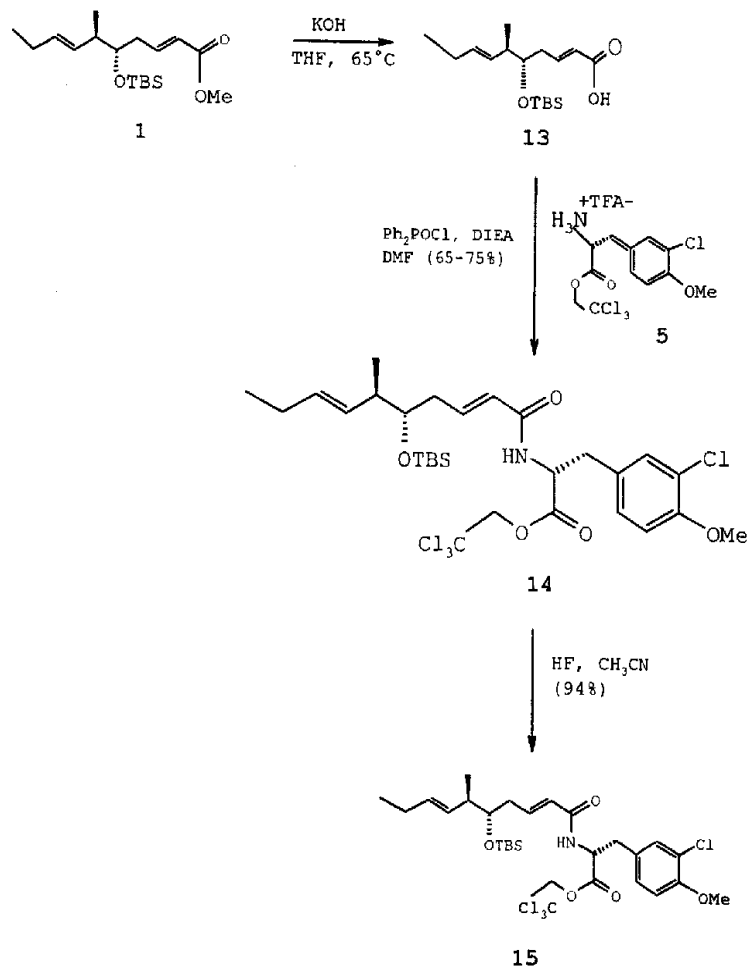
Hz), 5.18-5.15 (bd, 1 H, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 4.83-4.6 (m, 2 H),
 4.45-4.43 (d, 2 H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 4.24-4.19 (t, 1 H, $J = 6.6$
 Hz), 3.99 (bs, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.61 (s, 1 H), 3.46-3.39
 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.8$ Hz), 3.2-2.8 (m, 5 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3
 5 H), 1.8-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.14 (s, 3 H), 1.12-1.1
 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.86-0.81 (t, 6 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz).

Example 35

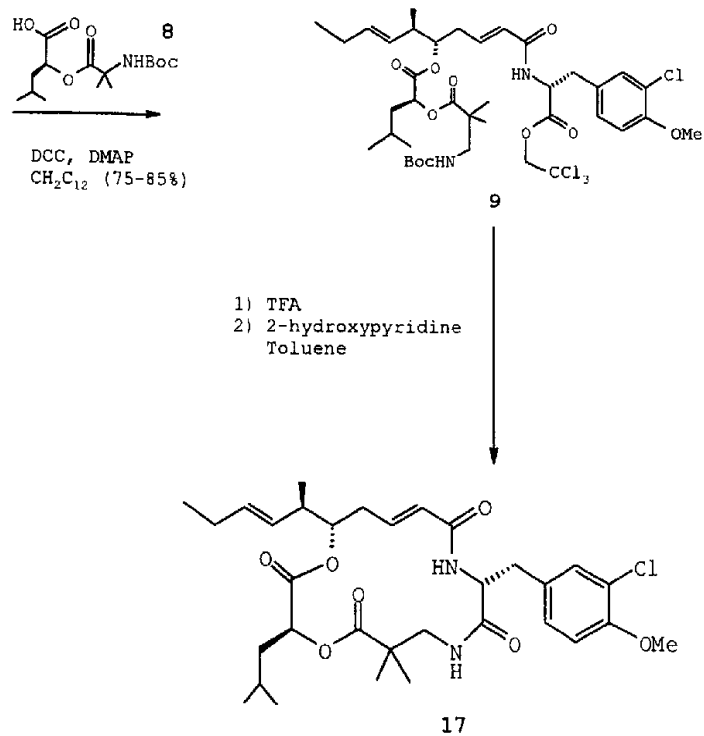
10

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) d 9.5 (bs, 2 H), 7.6-7.57 (d, 2 H, J
 = 8.1 Hz), 7.24-7.18 (m, 5 H), 7.05-7.03 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.3$
 Hz), 6.84-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.82-6.65 (m, 1 H),
 6.02-6.0 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 5.72-5.67 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$
 15 Hz), 5.19-5.16 (bd, 1 H, $J = 10.5$ Hz), 4.9-4.6 (m, 2 H),
 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.64 (s, 1 H), 3.55-3.4 (m, 3 H), 3.2-2.95
 (m, 3 H), 2.90-2.88 (d, 1 H, 7.11 Hz), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H),
 2.0-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.13-1.11 (d,
 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.90-0.84 (t, 6 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz).

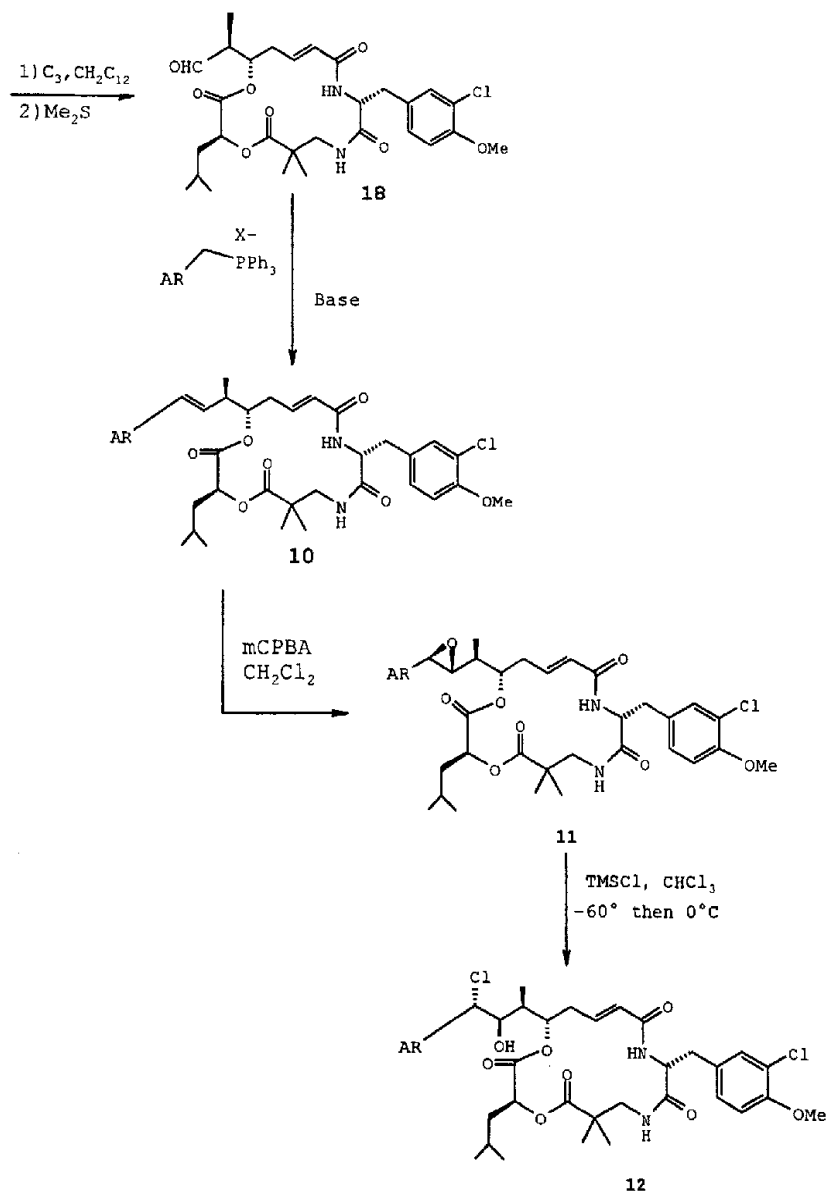
-120-

Scheme 2

-121-

Scheme 2 Cont.

-122-

Scheme 2 Cont.

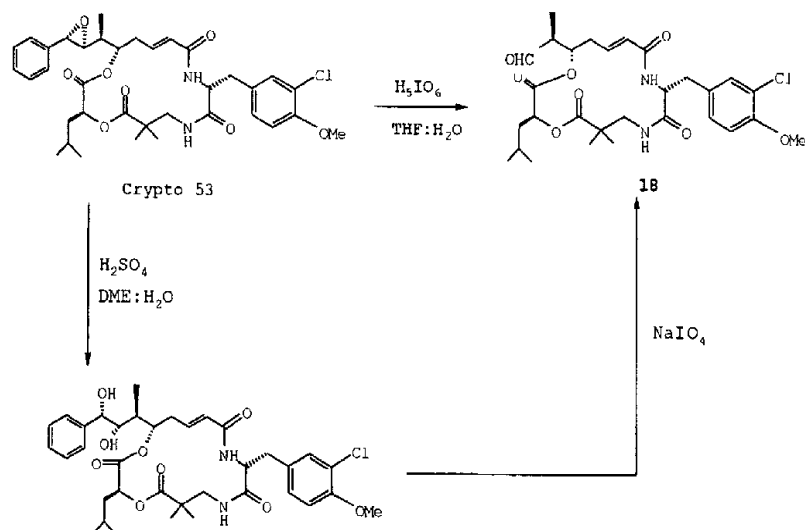
-123-

Example 36

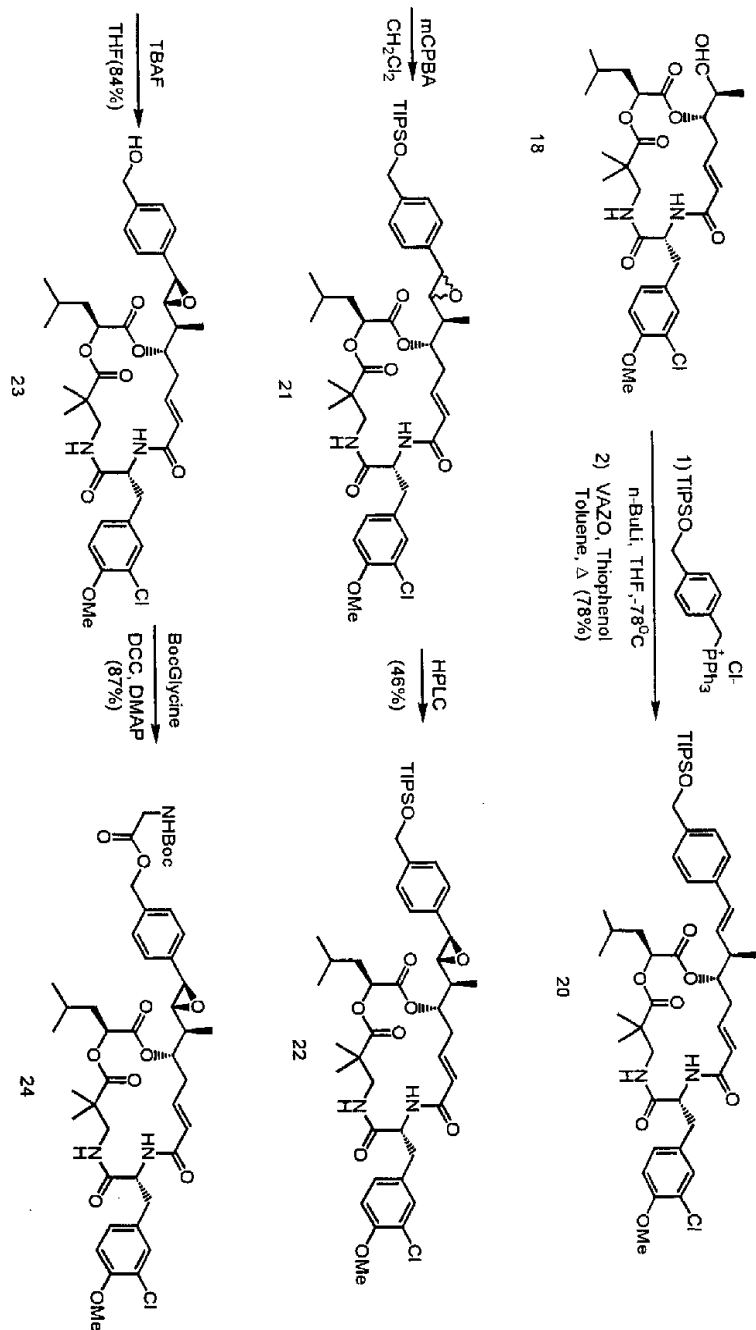
Via Scheme 2

To alkene **17** (0.3 g, 0.50 mmol) at -78 °C in a 9.0 mL CH₂Cl₂/ 1.0 mL MeOH was added 2-picoline (0.07 mL, 0.074 mmol). This solution was subjected to 1.2 equivalence of ozone and the resulting ozonide was quenched with dimethyl sulfide (1.1 mL, 2.2 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solution was washed with water (2 x 20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.251 g (87%) of aldehyde **18**: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.64-9.63 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.05 Hz), 7.25-7.2 (m, 2 H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.83-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.81-5.76 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.1 Hz), 5.75-5.65 (bs, 1 H), 5.38-5.3 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.81 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 10.2, 3.2 Hz), 4.80-4.7 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.46-3.39 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5, 8.7 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.7-2.4 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 2 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.16 (d, 6 H), 0.94-0.92 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 0.88-0.86 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.4 Hz).

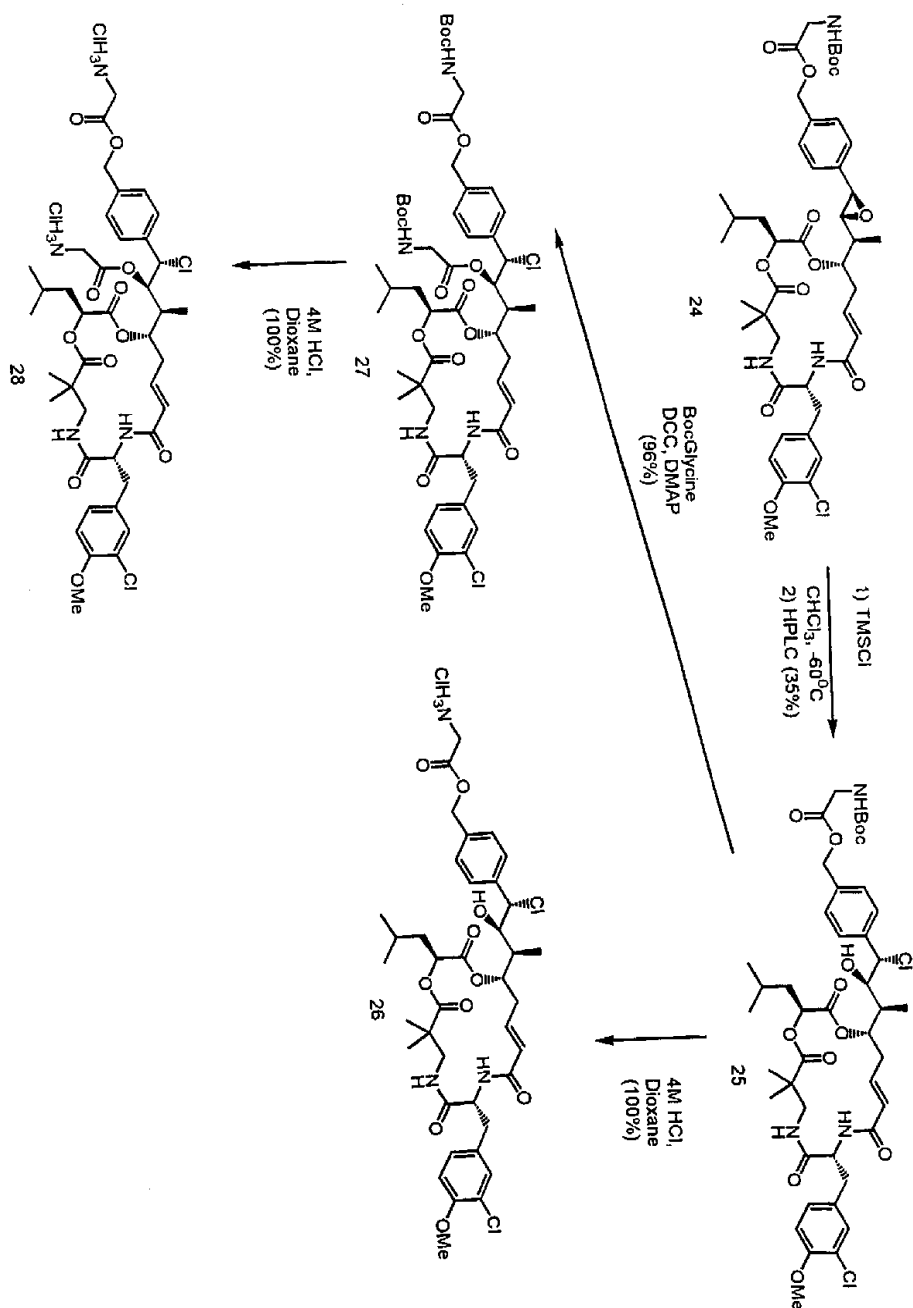
-124-

Scheme 3

Scheme 4

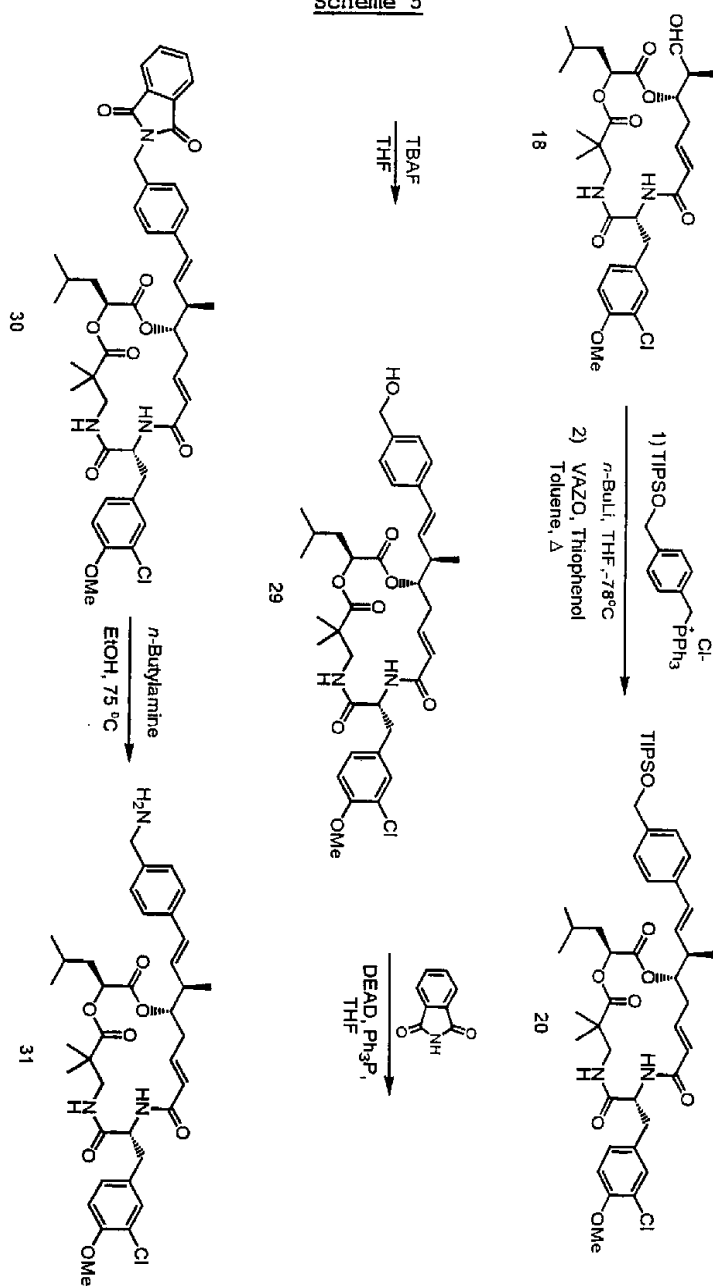


Scheme 4 cont.

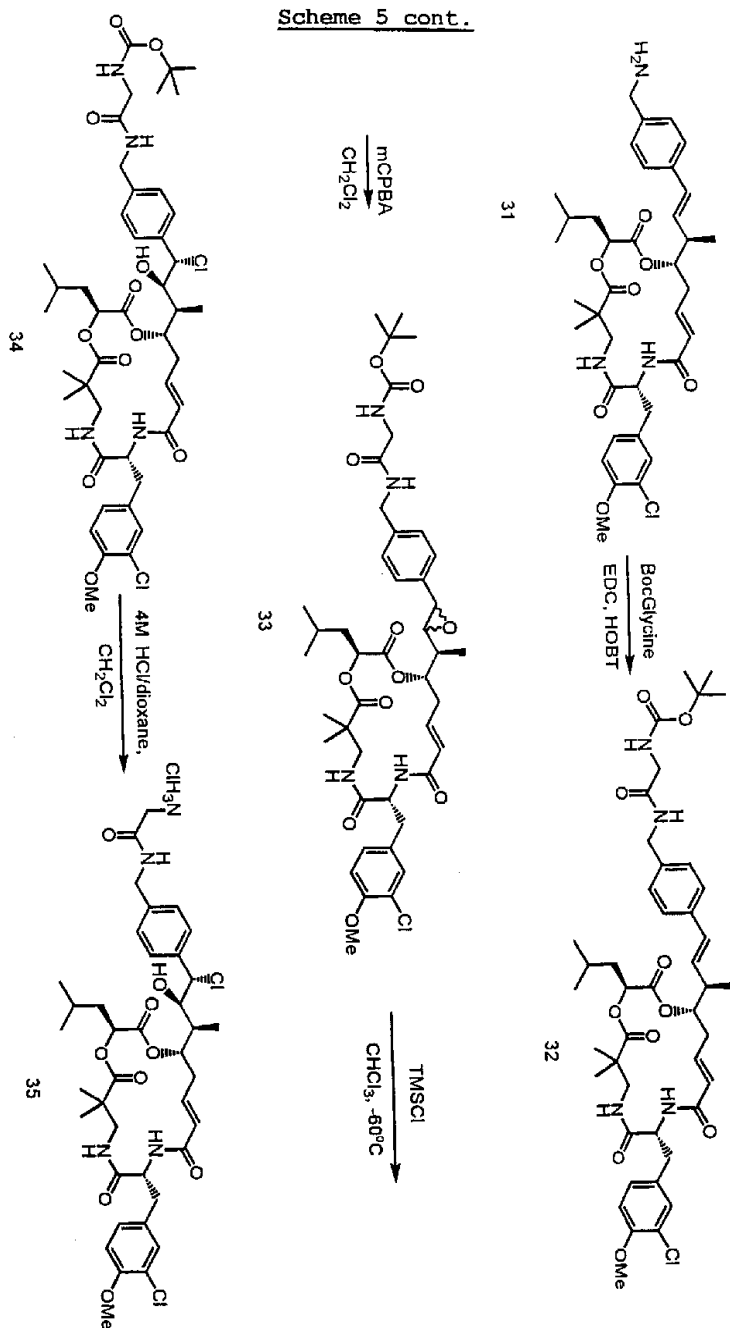


-127-

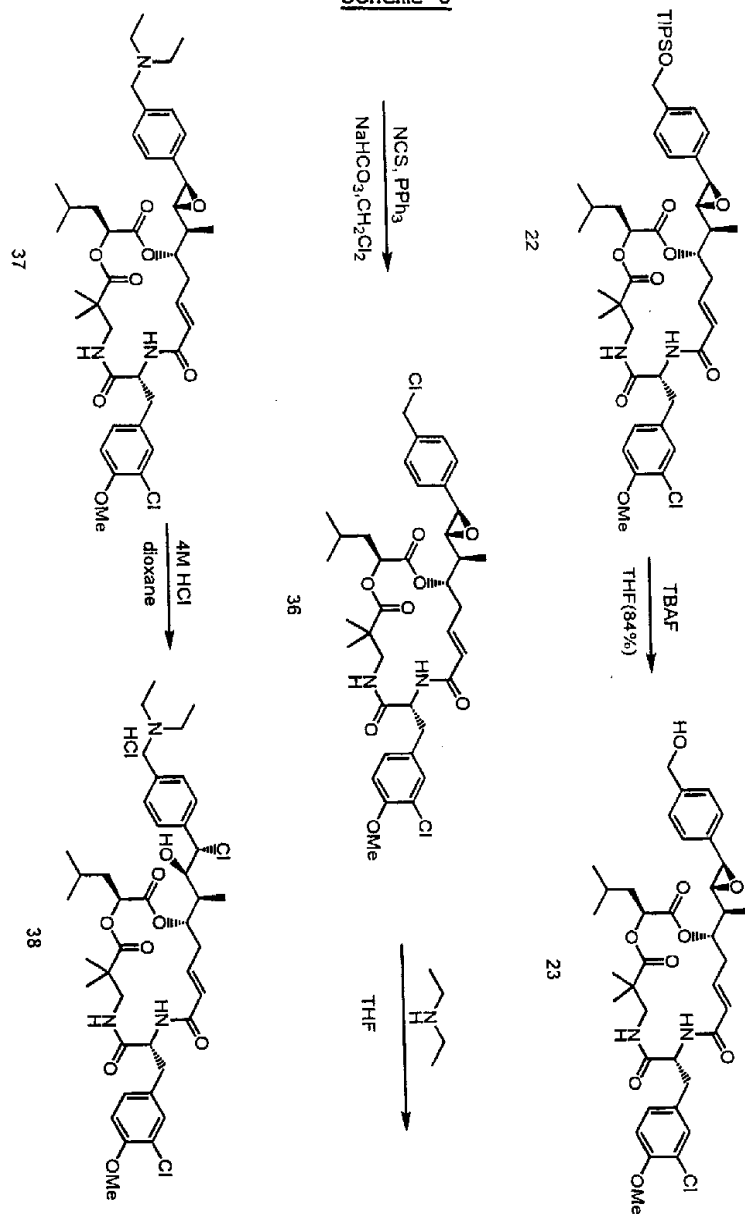
Scheme 5

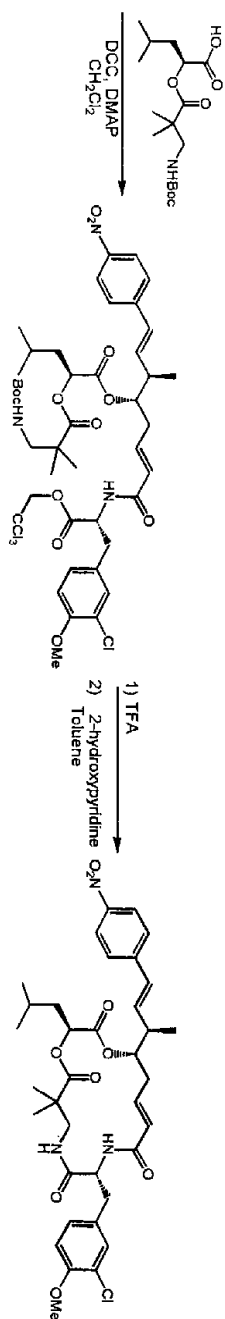
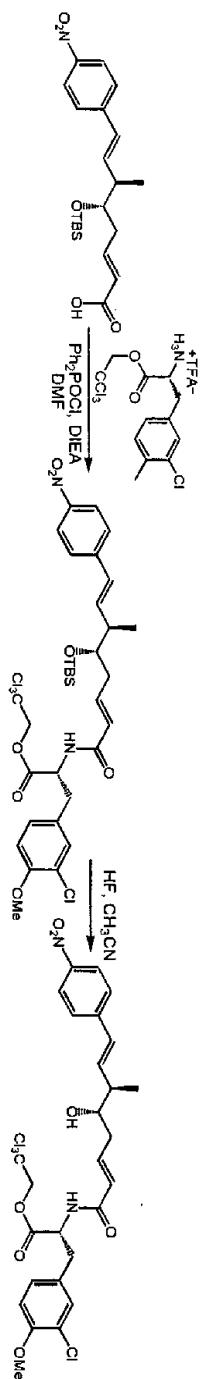


-128-

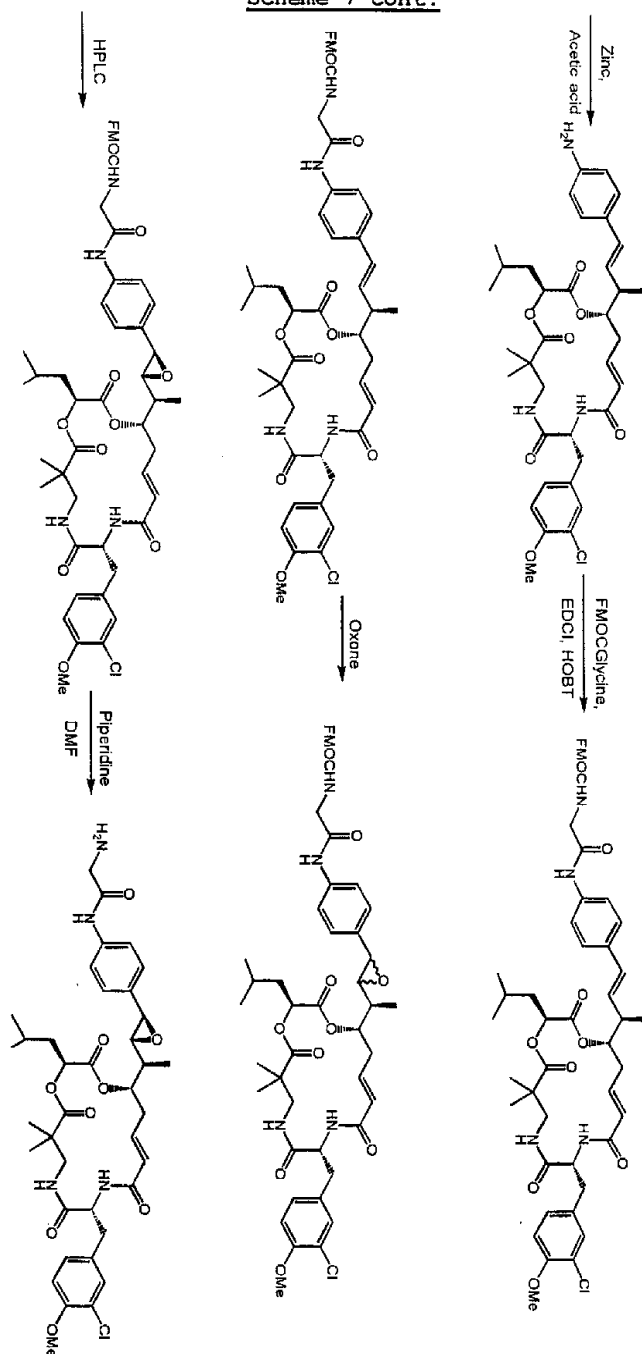
Scheme 5 cont.

Scheme 6





-131-

Scheme 7 cont.

Example 37

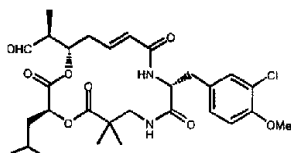
Via Scheme 3

To a solution of Cryptophycin 53 (0.15 g, 0.23 mmol) in 3 mL of DME and 2.0 mL of H₂O, was added 5 drops of concentrated
5 H₂SO₄. The mixture was stirred overnight and an additional 5 drops of H₂SO₄ were added and stirring continued for another 24 h. Saturated NaHCO₃ was added slowly until all reactivity subsided and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over
10 Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to yield 0.13 g of the diols. To the mixture of diols in 4.0 mL of THF and 2.0 mL of H₂O was added NaIO₄ (0.144 g, 0.675 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred
15 overnight at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and 5 mL of H₂O were added and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.10 g (77%) of aldehyde 18.

20 To the TIPS protected 4-hydroxymethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride (0.23 g, 0.4 mmol) in 3.0 mL of THF at -78 °C was added dropwise 0.25 mL of a 1.6 M solution of *n*-butyllithium. The mixture was warmed slowly
25 to 0 °C and stirred for an additional 10 min. To aldehyde 18 in 4.0 mL of THF and at -78 °C was added dropwise 2.5 mL of the 0.13 M orange ylide solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h and at room temperature for 30 min. Saturated NH₄Cl (20 mL) was added along with ethyl
30 acetate (10 mL), the layers separated and the organic one was washed with water (3 x 10 mL) and brine. Finally upon drying it over MgSO₄, the organic phase was filtered, concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was purified
35 using column chromatography (silica gel, 70% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.09 g (62%) of the desired styrene.

-133-

5

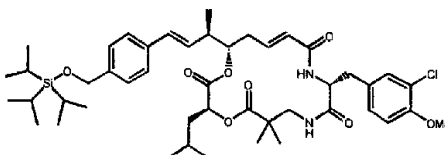
Example 38

To a solution of Cryptophycin **53** (2.0 g, 2.99 mmol) in 30 mL of DME, was added a 2 M aqueous perchloric acid solution (15 mL, 30 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 6 hours. Upon careful neutralization with saturated NaHCO₃ (50 mL) the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 100 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gave diols **19** (1.5 g) in 72% yield as a 3:1 anti/syn mixture.

To a solution of the diols (1.0 g, 1.46 mmol), in 20 mL of THF and 15 mL of water, was added NaIO₄ (1.9 g, 8.9 mmol) and the mixture was stirred under nitrogen overnight. Upon removing the bulk of the THF under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (1 x 25 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Residual benzaldehyde was removed by dissolving the solid in 100 mL of toluene and subsequently removing the toluene at 40 °C on a rotary evaporator. Two additional evaporations from toluene gave aldehyde **18** as a yellow foam (0.828 g) in 98% yield. The resulting aldehyde was used without further purification and was stored at -23 °C for stability reasons: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +23.0^\circ$ (c

-134-

0.565, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.64-9.63 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 7.28-7.26 (m, 1 H), 7.21-7.20 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 7.08-7.05 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 7.1, 1.7 Hz), 6.87-6.84 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.82-6.72 (m, 1 H), 5.80-5.75 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.0 Hz), 5.54-5.51 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 5.40-5.33 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.81 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.7, 3.2 Hz), 4.78-4.71 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.46-3.39 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5, 8.6 Hz), 3.15-3.03 (m, 3 H), 2.68-2.35 (m, 3 H), 1.82-1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.45-1.37 (m, 1 H), 1.24 (s, 3 H), 1.19-1.16 (d, 3 H, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.18 (s, 3 H), 0.94-0.92 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 0.89-0.87 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.5 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 200.7, 177.8, 170.6, 170.1, 165.1, 153.9, 141.1, 130.7, 129.8, 128.1, 124.9, 122.3, 112.3, 73.4, 71.1, 56.0, 54.6, 49.9, 46.4, 42.7, 39.2, 36.1, 35.2, 24.7, 22.8, 22.7, 21.3, 10.7; IR (CHCl₃) 3422, 2964, 2936, 1755, 1730, 1718, 1678, 1529, 1504, 1487, 1474, 1464, 1442, 1320, 1303, 1281, 1259, 1244, 1185, 1151, 1127, 1067 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₂₃H₃₉ClN₂O₆): C, H, N.

Example 39

To 4-(triisopropylsilyloxymethyl)benzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (7.6 g, 12.2 mmol) in 100 mL of THF at -50 °C was added dropwise 8.0 mL of a 1.5 M solution of *n*-butyllithium (8.1 mL, 12.2 mmol). The mixture was warmed slowly to room temperature and stirred for an additional 30 min. To aldehyde **18** (2.95 g, 5.1 mmol), in 100 mL of THF and at -78 °C, was added dropwise the red ylide solution via a double tipped needle. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78 °C

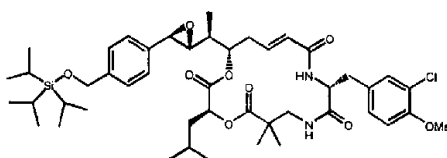
-135-

for 3 h and at room temperature for 45 min. Saturated NH_4Cl (100 mL) was added along with ethyl acetate (100 mL), the layers separated and the aqueous one extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were
5 washed with water (3 x 40 mL) and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting yellow residue was purified using column chromatography (silica gel, 10-20-50% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 3.6 g (84%) of the desired styrene as a white solid and as a mixture of E:Z
10 isomers.

The mixture of isomers (7.3 g, 8.7 mmol) was dissolved in 240 mL of benzene and heated to reflux in the presence of 1,1'-azobis(cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.32 g, 0.87 mmol) and thiophenol (3.7 mL, 4.0 mmol). Following 5 h of
15 reflux, the solution was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 5-50% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 6.7 g (92%) of the E isomer **20** as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +31.9^\circ$ (c1.0, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.3-7.22 (m, 5 H), 7.20-7.19 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.95$ Hz),
20 7.07-7.04 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.4-6.38 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.02-5.94 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz), 5.77-5.72 (d, 1 H, $J = 14.9$ Hz), 5.56-5.54 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.1-4.7 (m, 5 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.37 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.5, 8.5$ Hz),
25 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.7-1.5 (m, 2 H), 1.4-1.0 (m, 31 H), 0.75-0.71 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 165.2, 153.9, 142.1, 141.1, 135.2, 131.5, 130.8, 129.7, 129.6, 128.1, 125.9, 124.5, 122.4, 112.2, 77.0, 71.4, 64.7, 56.0, 54.4, 46.4,
30 42.7, 42.2, 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 22.5, 21.2, 17.9, 17.2, 11.9; IR (CHCl_3) 3423, 2962, 2945, 2867, 1746,

-136-

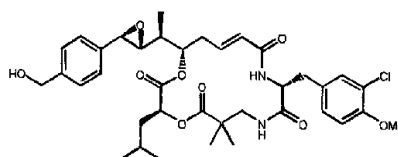
1712, 1681, 1652, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1473, 1464, 1303, 1259
 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{67}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8\text{Si}$): C, H, N.

Example 40

- 5 3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.27 g, 1.59 mmol) was added to a 0 °C solution of styrene **20** (1.25 g, 1.49 mmol) in 20 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The solution was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C and overnight at room temperature. It was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting epoxides separated by reverse phase HPLC
- 10 to yield 0.67 g of the β epoxide **22** (57%) as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +20.9^\circ$ (c 0.765, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.35-7.33 (d, 2 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.26-7.2 (m, 4 H), 7.05-7.02 (bd, 1 H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 6.84-6.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.81-6.65 (m, 1 H), 5.8-5.65 (m, 2 H), 5.25-5.15 (m, 1 H), 4.9-4.7 (m,
- 15 4 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.7 (s, 1 H), 3.46-3.42 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.8$ Hz), 3.15-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.93-2.9 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.0 (m, 31 H), 0.83-0.79 (t, 6 H, $J = 5.3$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.7, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 153.9, 142.1, 141.6, 136.7,
- 20 135.1, 130.7, 129.8, 128.1, 125.9, 125.5, 124.6, 122.3, 112.2, 75.9, 71.0, 64.6, 63.0, 58.9, 56.0, 54.6, 46.3, 42.7, 40.5, 39.2, 36.8, 35.2, 24.2, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 18.0, 13.4,

-137-

11.9; IR (CHCl₃) 3424, 2962, 2945, 2867, 1751, 1712, 1682, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1473, 1464, cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₄₆H₆₇ClN₂O₅Si): C, H, N.

Example 41

5 Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (0.14 mL, 0.14 mmol), as a 1.0 M solution in THF, was added dropwise to a 0 °C solution of the β epoxide **22** (0.1 g, 0.117 mmol) in 3.5 mL of THF. The solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirring was continued for another 20 min, followed by the addition of water (10 mL) and ethyl acetate (20 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous one was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield the free alcohol. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 70-100% EtOAc-hexanes) yielded 0.068 g (84%) of the pure alcohol **23** as a white solid:

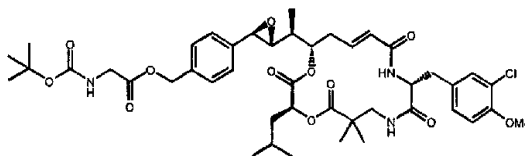
15 [α]_D²⁰ +26.2 ° (c0.435, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.36 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.26-7.23 (d, 3 H, *J* = 9.1 Hz), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.05-7.02 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.72-5.67 (d, 1 H, *J* =

20

-138-

15.1 Hz), 5.55-5.52 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.22-5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.7 (m, 4 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.7 (s, 1 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 9.3$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.92-2.89 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 2.65-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 4 H), 1.4-1.2 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.13 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 0.86-0.82 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.5$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 171.0, 170.4, 165.5, 153.8, 141.5, 141.4, 135.7, 133.5, 130.6, 130.0, 128.0, 127.1, 125.6, 124.6, 122.2, 112.3, 77.2, 76.5, 76.0, 71.0, 64.2, 63.1, 58.8, 56.0, 54.7, 46.3, 42.7, 40.5, 39.3, 36.9, 35.1, 24.5, 22.7, 22.5, 22.1, 13.4; IR (CHCl_3) 3422, 2992, 2963, 2936, 2874, 1751, 1713, 1682, 1651, 1504, 1486, 1303, 1259, 1186, 1165, 1151, 1067 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$ calcd for $(\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{48}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_9)$ 699.3048, found 699.3054.

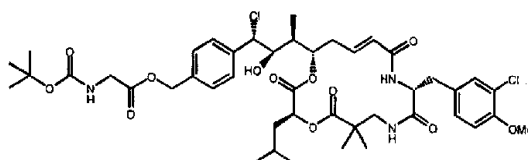
15

Example 42

To a 0 °C solution of alcohol **23** (0.08 g, 0.114 mmol), *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)glycine (0.034 g, 0.194 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) (0.004 g, 0.034 mmol) in 2.0 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) (0.040 g, 0.194 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min and at room temperature for 45 min, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified using column chromatography (silica gel, 70-80% EtOAc/hexanes) to give

-139-

0.07 g (72%) of the ester as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} +18.5^\circ$ (c 0.65, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4-7.2 (m, 6 H), 7.11-7.08 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 1.8$ Hz), 6.9-6.87 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.86-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.64-5.62 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 5.3-5.22 (m, 1 H), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 5.1-5.0 (bs, 1 H), 4.9-4.7 (m, 2 H), 4.0-3.99 (d, 2 H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.73-3.72 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.0$ Hz), 3.5-3.43 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.95-2.92 (d, 1 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.65-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.5 (s, 9 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.26 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.2-1.17 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 0.9-0.86 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.7, 170.6, 170.3, 170.2, 165.1, 155.6, 153.8, 141.4, 137.1, 135.6, 130.6, 129.9, 128.6, 128.0, 125.7, 124.7, 122.2, 112.2, 79.9, 75.8, 70.9, 66.4, 63.1, 58.5, 56.0, 54.7, 48.9, 46.3, 42.7, 42.4, 40.5, 39.3, 36.8, 35.2, 28.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 21.2, 13.5; Anal. (C₄₄H₅₈ClN₃O₁₂): C, H, N.

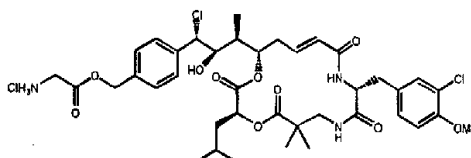
Example 43

20 Trimethylsilyl chloride (0.09 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added to a -60 °C solution of b epoxide **24** (0.16 g, 0.187 mmol) in 5.0 mL of CHCl₃. Following 2 h of stirring between -60 °C to -40 °C an additional 0.09 mL of TMSCl was added and stirring

25 continued for 3 h. The solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature, concentrated and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC (55:45) CH₃CN:H₂O to separate the two resulting chlorohydrins. This purification gave 0.058 g

-140-

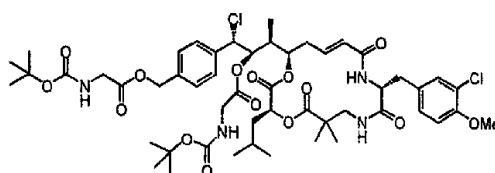
(35%) of the desired chlorohydrin **25**: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 50.5^\circ$ (c 1.075, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42-7.2 (m, 6 H), 7.13-7.09 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 6.9-6.87 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.85-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.9-5.8 (m, 2 H), 5.2 (s, 3 H), 5.15-5.05 (m, 1 H), 5.0-4.9 (m, 1 H), 4.8-4.72 (m, 1 H), 4.71-4.68 (d, 1 H, *J* = 9.7 Hz), 4.07-4.03 (d, 1 H, *J* = 9.3 Hz), 3.99-3.97 (d, 2 H, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.44-3.37 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.6, 8.3 Hz), 3.23-3.14 (m, 2 H), 3.08-3.0 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 14.5, 8.0 Hz), 2.75-2.4 (m, 3 H), 2.0-1.7 (m, 3 H), 1.5 (s, 10 H), 1.26 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.08-1.06 (d, 3 H, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 0.977-0.963 (d, 3 H, *J* = 4.0 Hz), 0.956-0.942 (d, 3 H, *J* = 4.1 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) 177.5, 170.5, 170.2, 170.1, 165.3, 153.9, 142.2, 139.0, 138.3, 136.1, 130.8, 129.9, 128.7, 128.2, 128.1, 124.5, 122.3, 112.2, 80.0, 76.1, 73.9, 71.1, 66.2, 61.7, 56.1, 54.6, 46.4, 42.7, 42.3, 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.1, 28.2, 24.8, 23.0, 22.9, 22.7, 21.5, 8.6; IR (CHCl₃) 3428, 3009, 2966, 2935, 1750, 1714, 1683, 1504, 1486, 1369, 1259, 1193, 1162, 1127, 1067; FAB HRMS [*M* + *H*] calcd for (C₄₄H₆₀ClN₃O₁₂) 892.3554, found 892.3565.

Example 44

A 4 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (0.08 mL, 0.33 mmol) was added to a solution of the glycinate **25** (0.058 g, 0.065 mmol) in 0.2 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, concentrated in vacuo and maintained under vacuum for 3 days

-141-

to remove the 1,4-dioxane thus giving the desired hydrochloride salt **26** in quantitative yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 26.2^\circ$ (c 0.58, MeOH); ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.48-7.42 (q, 4 H, $J = 11.2$ Hz), 7.31-7.3 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.21-7.19 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.5, 2.0$ Hz), 7.01-7.0 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.0-5.95 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.2, 1.5$ Hz), 5.3 (d, 2 H, $J = 1.3$ Hz), 5.16-5.1 (m, 1 H), 5.09-5.07 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.0, 3.6$ Hz), 4.84-4.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.54-4.51 (dd, 1 H, $J = 11.3, 3.7$ Hz), 4.05-4.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.5, 1.8$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.5-3.47 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.5$ Hz), 3.22-3.18 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.5, 3.6$ Hz), 3.14-3.11 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.5$ Hz), 2.8-2.77 (d, 1 H, $J = 14.4$ Hz), 2.78-2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.55-2.35 (m, 2 H), 1.9-1.55 (m, 4 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.24 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.04-1.03 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.02-1.0 (t, 6 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.9, 173.8, 171.9, 168.3, 155.3, 144.2, 141.8, 136.7, 132.3, 131.5, 129.75, 129.7, 129.4, 125.2, 123.3, 113.5, 77.2, 74.7, 72.6, 68.5, 63.5, 57.6, 56.7, 47.6, 44.1, 41.1, 40.4, 37.9, 36.5, 26.3, 23.6, 23.5, 22.2, 9.0; IR (KBr) 3412, 2961, 2935, 1752, 1722, 1669, 1504, 1473, 1279, 1259, 1207, 1151, 1126, 1065 cm^{-1} .

Example 45

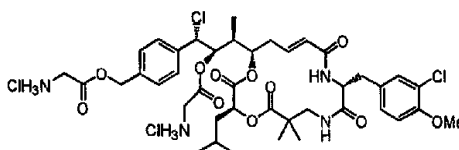
25

To chlorohydrin **25** (0.14 g, 0.16 mmol), *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycine (0.041 g, 0.24 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) (0.002 g, 0.016 mmol) in 0.7 mL

-142-

of CH_2Cl_2 was added 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) (0.049 g, 0.24 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h, filtered using ethyl acetate and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified using column chromatography (silica gel, 50-60-70% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.158 g (97%) of the diglycinate **27** as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 44.0^\circ$ (c 1.25, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.4-7.2 (m, 7 H), 7.13-7.10 (bd, 1 H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 6.91-6.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.8-5.77 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.6-5.58 (m, 1 H), 5.49-5.46 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 5.1-4.7 (m, 6 H), 3.98-3.97 (d, 2 H, $J = 5.0$ Hz), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.62 (dd, 1 H, $J = 18.2, 4.0$ Hz), 3.5-3.0 (m, 5 H), 2.7-2.35 (m, 3 H), 2.0-1.7 (m, 3 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.1-1.08 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.06-1.04 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.0-0.98 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.6, 170.4, 169.9, 168.5, 165.0, 155.2, 153.9, 141.6, 138.6, 137.3, 136.3, 130.8, 129.8, 128.2, 128.1, 124.6, 122.3, 112.2, 79.9, 74.7, 71.1, 66.2, 60.0, 56.0, 54.5, 46.5, 42.8, 42.4, 41.8, 39.5, 38.0, 36.5, 35.2, 28.2, 28.15, 24.8, 23.1, 22.8, 22.6, 21.4, 9.9; IR (CHCl_3) 3431, 2982, 2966, 2935, 2872, 1756, 1713, 1685, 1504, 1369, 1258, 1193, 1161; FAB HRMS $[M - \text{BOC} + \text{H}]$ calcd for $(\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{63}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_{13})$ 949.3769, found 949.3777.

25

Example 46

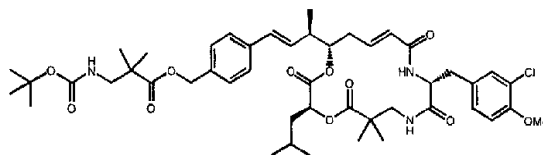
A 4 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (0.1 mL, 0.42 mmol) was added to a solution of the diglycinate **27** (0.044 g, 0.042 mmol) in 0.2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The resulting

-143-

mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h,
concentrated in vacuo and maintained under vacuum for 3 days
to remove residual 1,4-dioxane thus giving the desired
hydrochloride salts **28** in quantitative yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 33.1^\circ$

5 (c 0.865, MeOH); ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.77-7.74 (d, 1
H), 7.46-7.41 (q, 4 H, $J = 20.3, 8.4$ Hz), 7.29-7.28 (d, 1 H,
 $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.18-7.16 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.6, 2.1$ Hz), 6.99-6.97
(d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.7-6.6 (m, 1 H), 5.95-5.92 (d, 1 H, J
= 15.3 Hz), 5.54-5.52 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.5, 1.4$ Hz), 5.5 (s, 1
10 H), 5.28 (s, 2 H), 5.21-5.19 (d, 1H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 5.12-5.09
(dd, 1 H, $J = 10.5, 3.1$ Hz), 4.87-4.85 (d, 1 H, $J = 12.4$
Hz), 4.5-4.47 (dd, 1H, $J = 11.3, 3.7$ Hz), 3.9 (s, 2 H), 3.84
(s, 3 H), 3.82-3.79 (d, 1 H, $J = 17.8$ Hz), 3.48-3.45 (d, 1
H, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 3.35-3.3 (m, 1 H), 3.19-3.15 (dd, 1 H, $J =$
15 14.5, 3.8 Hz), 3.11-3.09 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.8$ Hz), 2.77-2.6 (m,
3 H), 2.37-2.3 (m, 1 H), 1.95-1.75 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H),
1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.08-1.07 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.03-1.02 (d,
3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.0-0.99 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63
MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.8, 173.8, 171.9, 168.5, 168.2, 167.8,
20 155.4, 143.5, 139.3, 137.6, 132.2, 131.4, 129.7, 129.5,
129.4, 125.3, 123.3, 113.5, 77.9, 76.2, 72.4, 68.2, 60.8,
57.7, 56.7, 47.5, 44.2, 41.2, 40.5, 39.8, 37.9, 36.5, 26.3,
23.7, 23.4, 22.0, 9.9; IR (KBr) 3417, 3234, 2959, 2873,
2622, 1757, 1724, 1673, 1504, 1473, 1303, 1259, 1221, 1150,
25 1065 cm^{-1} .

-144-

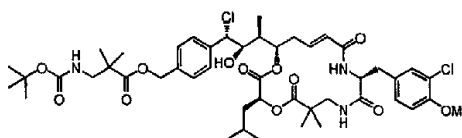
Example 47

A mixture of the free acid of fragment C' (0.22 g, 1.02 mmol), DMAP (0.032 g, 0.26 mmol) and DCC (0.21 g, 1.02 mmol) was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C in 6.5 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The free alcohol **29** (0.35 g, 0.51 mmol) in 6.0 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min and at room temperature for 24 h and finally was heated at reflux for 3 h and cooled back to room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and filtered through Celite using EtOAc. The resulting residue was purified using column chromatography (silica gel, 60-70% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.38 g (85%) of the ester above as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 23.2^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4-7.2 (m, 6 H), 7.12-7.08 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 6.9-6.87 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.87-6.75 (m, 1 H), 6.47-6.42 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.8 Hz), 6.11-6.03 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 15.8, 8.8 Hz), 5.82-5.77 (d, 1 H, *J* = 14.9 Hz), 5.61-5.58 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 5.12-4.75 (m, 4 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.49-3.42 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.4, 8.7 Hz), 3.29-3.27 (d, 1 H, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 3.2-3.1 (m, 3 H), 2.65-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.3-1.15 (m, 15 H), 0.79-0.75 (t, 6 H, *J* = 6.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 170.4, 165.1, 153.9, 141.9, 136.7, 135.1, 131.1, 130.8, 129.7, 128.3, 128.2, 126.2, 124.6, 122.4, 112.2, 76.9, 71.3, 66.0, 56.0, 54.4, 48.2, 46.4, 43.7, 42.6, 42.2, 39.4, 36.4, 35.2, 28.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 17.2;

-145-

IR (CHCl₃) 3426, 2968, 2935, 2874, 2841, 1746, 1713, 1684, 1652, 1504, 1486, 1474, 1368, 1318, 1304, 1259, 1244, 1165, 1151, 1067 cm⁻¹; FAB HRMS [M - BOC + H] calcd for (C₄₂H₅₇ClN₃O₉) 782.3783, found 782.3788.

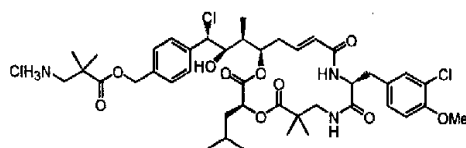
5

Example 48

- 3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.092 g, 0.54 mmol) was added to a 0 °C solution of the starting styrene (0.45 g, 0.51 mmol) in 9.0 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The solution was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C and overnight at room temperature. It was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting epoxides dissolved in 10 mL of CHCl₃ and cooled to -60 °C.
- Freshly distilled TMSCl (0.25 mL, 1.95 mmol) was added to the -60 °C solution and the mixture was stirred for 1h. More TMSCl (0.5 mL, 3.9 mmol) was added and stirring continued between -60 °C to -40 °C for an additional 2 h. The solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature and additional TMSCl (0.25 mL, 1.95 mmol) was added. Following 30 min of stirring at room temperature the solution was concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC to separate the resulting chlorohydrins. This purification gave 0.1 g (22%) of the desired chlorohydrin: [α]_D²⁰ + 47.9 ° (c 0.75, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.5-7.2 (m, 6 H), 7.13-7.10 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.4, 1.9 Hz), 6.91-6.88 (d, 1 H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.87-6.75 (m, 1 H), 5.85-5.8 (d, 1 H, J = 14.9 Hz), 5.75-5.6 (m, 1 H), 5.22-5.1 (m, 3 H), 5.0-4.9 (m, 2 H), 4.8-4.72 (m, 1 H), 4.71-4.68 (d, 1 H, J = 9.6 Hz), 4.07-4.03 (d, 1 H, J = 9.5

-146-

Hz), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.5$ Hz), 3.31-3.26 (d, 1 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 3.25-3.0 (m, 4 H), 2.8-2.65 (bd, 1 H), 2.6-2.35 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.7 (m, 3 H), 1.47 (s, 10 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.25 (s, 6 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.09-1.07 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 0.98-0.96 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.5, 170.5, 165.2, 153.9, 142.5, 137.0, 130.8, 129.8, 128.2, 124.5, 122.4, 112.2, 79.1, 76.1, 73.9, 71.1, 65.6, 61.7, 56.1, 54.5, 48.2, 46.4, 43.7, 42.7, 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.2, 28.3, 24.8, 23.0, 22.9, 22.8, 22.7, 21.5, 8.6; IR (CHCl_3) 3426, 2967, 2934, 2873, 2841, 1715, 1684, 1605, 1504, 1485, 1474, 1442, 1368, 1305, 1258, 1151 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS [$M - \text{BOC} + \text{H}$] calcd for $(\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{58}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_{10})$ 834.3499, found 834.3487.

Example 49

15

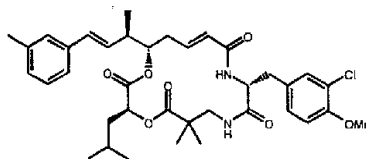
A 4 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (0.11 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added to a solution of the chlorohydrin (0.08 g, 0.086 mmol) in 0.35 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, concentrated in vacuo and maintained under vacuum for 3 days to remove the 1,4-dioxane thus giving the desired hydrochloride salt (**shown above**) (0.075 g) in quantitative yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 28.0^\circ$ (c 0.5, CH_3OH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OH) δ 8.52-8.49 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 7.84-7.81 (d, 2 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 7.49-7.39 (q, 4 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.32-7.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.9$ Hz), 7.22-7.19 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 7.02-7.0 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.0-5.9 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.4, 1.0$ Hz), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.85-4.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.6$

25

-147-

Hz), 4.6-4.5 (m, 1 H), 4.06-4.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.6, 1.5$ Hz),
 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.54-3.46 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.5, 9.7$ Hz), 3.25-
 3.11 (m, 2 H), 3.11 (s, 2 H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 2 H), 2.6-2.3 (m,
 2 H), 1.9-1.5 (m, 3 H), 1.3 (s, 7 H), 1.25 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s,
 5 3 H), 1.06-1.03 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 1.02-1.01 (d, 3 H, $J =$
 3.2 Hz), 1.0-0.99 (d, 3 H, $J = 3.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz,
 CD_3OH) δ 178.9, 176.5, 173.8, 171.8, 168.3, 155.3, 144.2,
 141.6, 137.4, 132.3, 131.5, 129.8, 129.4, 129.3, 125.2,
 123.3, 113.5, 77.2, 74.7, 72.6, 67.8, 63.5, 57.6, 56.7,
 10 47.7, 47.6, 44.1, 42.3, 41.1, 40.4, 37.9, 36.5, 26.2, 23.7,
 23.4, 22.2, 9.0; IR (CHCl_3) 3421, 2964, 2935, 2873, 2841,
 1717, 1676, 1528, 1504, 1477, 1464, 1405, 1282, 1259, 1185,
 1152, 1067 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[M - \text{Cl}]$ calcd for $(\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{38}\text{Cl}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_{10})$
 834.3499, found 834.3504.

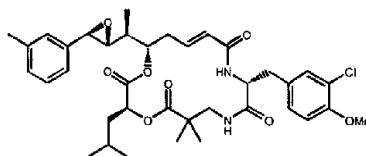
15

Example 50

Styrene (**shown above**) (0.67 g) was prepared from aldehyde **18**
 (1.0 g, 1.73 mmol) and 3-methylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium
 chloride (0.886 g, 2.2 mmol) in 58% yield according to the
 20 procedure described above for styrene **20**: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 33.1^\circ$ (c
 1.0, CH_3OH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.24-7.0 (m, 7 H),
 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.39-6.34
 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.03-5.95 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.7$
 Hz), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.67-5.64 (d, 1 H, $J =$
 25 7.8 Hz), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1 H), 4.87-4.83 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.2, 3.5$
 Hz), 4.8-4.7 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J =$
 13.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H), 2.32 (s,
 3 H), 1.75-1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H),

-148-

1.13-1.11 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.75-0.72 (t, 6 H, $J = 5.7$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.5, 170.3, 165.1, 154.0, 142.1, 138.0, 136.6, 135.6, 131.8, 130.8, 129.9, 129.6, 128.4, 128.22, 128.17, 126.7, 124.5, 123.3, 122.5, 112.3, 71.4, 56.1, 54.3, 46.4, 42.7, 42.2, 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 22.56, 21.2, 21.1, 17.2; IR (CHCl_3) 3424, 3021, 3017, 2965, 1747, 1711, 1680, 1652, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1259, 1151, 1067 cm^{-1} .

Example 51

10

3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.19 g, 1.1 mmol) was added to the styrene (**shown above**) (0.667 g, 1.0 mmol) in 5.0 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The resulting solution was stirred overnight, concentrated in vacuo to give the β and α epoxides in a

15

1.8:1 ratio, in favor of the β . Separation of the two epoxides by reverse phase HPLC (70:30) $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$, gave 0.20 g of the major β epoxide as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz,

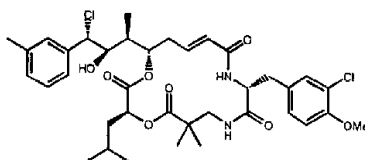
20

CDCl_3) δ 7.3-7.0 (m, 7 H), 6.9-6.87 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.87-6.75 (m, 1 H), 5.79-5.74 (d, 1 H, $J = 14.8$ Hz), 5.54-5.51 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.28-5.22 (m, 1 H), 4.89-4.85 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.4, 3.5$ Hz), 4.82-4.75 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.68 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 3.51-3.44 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.2-3.1 (m, 2 H), 2.98-2.95 (dd, 1 H, $J = 7.6, 1.6$ Hz), 2.65-2.32 (m, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.85-1.6

25

(m, 3 H), 1.4-1.25 (s, 3 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.21-1.18 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 0.90-0.86 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.13$ Hz).

-149-

Example 52

To a solution of the β epoxide (**shown above**) (0.1 g, 0.147 mmol) in 5.0 mL of CHCl_3 , at -60°C , was added

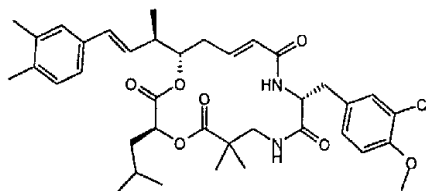
5 chlorotrimethylsilane (0.093 mL, 0.74 mmol). The solution was stirred at -60°C for 30 min and at room temperature for 1.5 h before being concentrated under vacuum. The resulting residue, containing a 50:50 mixture of the syn and anti chlorohydrins, was purified via reverse phase HPLC to yield

10 0.028 g (27%) of the desired trans isomer: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28-7.2 (m, 5 H), 7.13-7.1 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.3$, 1.9 Hz), 6.91-6.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.88-6.78 (m, 1 H), 5.86-5.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.0$ Hz), 5.73-5.71 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.24-5.17 (t, 1 H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 5.0-4.96 (dd, 1 H, $J =$

15 9.6, 2.9 Hz), 4.81-4.74 (m, 1 H), 4.67-4.64 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 4.06-4.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.6$, 1.1 Hz), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.47-3.39 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.2$, 8.3 Hz), 3.42-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.8-2.4 (m, 2 H), 2.4 (s, 3 H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 4 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.09-1.07 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 0.98-0.96

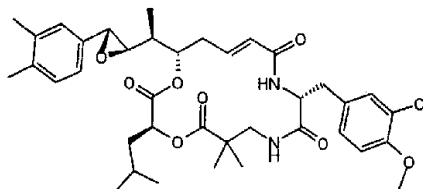
20 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz).

-150-

Example 53

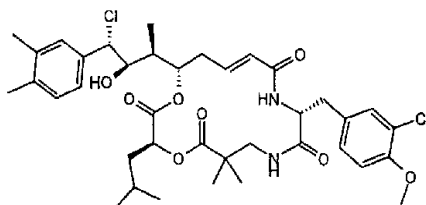
Styrene (**shown above**) (0.095 g) was prepared from aldehyde
 5 **18** (0.2 g, 0.345 mmol) and 3,4-dimethylbenzyl
 triphenylphosphonium chloride (0.26 g, 0.62 mmol) in 63%
 yield according to the procedure described above for styrene
20: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 27.8^\circ$ (c 0.576, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3)
 δ 7.22-7.18 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 7.12-7.02 (m, 5 H), 6.87-
 10 6.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 6.80-6.71 (m, 1 H), 6.40-6.30 (d,
 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.00-5.88 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz),
 5.80-5.70 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.55-5.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.7$
 Hz), 5.10-4.97 (m, 1 H), 4.90-4.80 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.4, 2.8$
 Hz), 4.80-4.70 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.50-3.35 (dd, 1 H,
 15 $J = 13.3, 4.8$ Hz), 3.20-3.00 (m, 3 H), 2.60-2.48 (m, 2 H),
 2.45-2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (s, 3 H), 2.24 (s, 3 H), 1.80-1.55
 (m, 2 H), 1.40-1.30 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H),
 1.14-1.10 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.80-0.73 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR
 (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.5, 170.3, 165.1, 154.0, 142.2,
 20 136.5, 135.9, 134.3, 131.6, 130.8, 129.7, 129.5, 128.8,
 128.1, 127.2, 124.4, 123.6, 122.4, 112.2, 71.4, 56.0, 54.2,
 46.4, 42.6, 42.1, 39.4, 36.4, 35.2, 24.5, 22.7, 22.6, 22.5,
 21.1, 19.6, 19.3, 17.2; IR (CHCl_3) 3424, 2965, 2935, 1746,
 1711, 1681, 1652, 1527, 1503, 1485, 1259, 1187, 1164, 1151,
 25 1067, 970, 727 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{49}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_7$) C, H, N.

-151-

Example 54

This β epoxide (0.06 g) was prepared from the styrene (**shown above**) (0.3 g, 0.44 mmol) using 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.081 g, 0.47 mmol) in 20% yield using the procedure described above: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 20.0^\circ$ (c 1.43, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.26-6.96 (m, 6 H), 6.98 (s, 1 H), 6.84-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.79-6.65 (m, 1 H), 5.73-5.69 (d, 1 H, $J = 11.9$ Hz), 5.68-5.67 (d, 1 H, $J = 4.6$ Hz), 5.29-5.15 (m, 1 H), 4.83-4.76 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.7, 2.8$ Hz), 4.75-4.58 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.61-3.60 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 3.46-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.8$ Hz), 3.14-2.97 (m, 3 H), 2.92-2.89 (dd, 1 H, $J = 7.7, 1.6$ Hz), 2.59-2.35 (m, 2 H), 2.25 (s, 6 H), 1.78-1.58 (m, 3 H), 1.28-1.09 (m, 1 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.15-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 0.85-0.77 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.4, 170.3, 164.9, 154.0, 141.7, 137.0, 136.9, 134.0, 130.8, 129.9, 129.5, 128.1, 126.7, 124.6, 123.2, 122.4, 122.3, 75.9, 71.04, 62.8, 59.1, 56.1, 54.3, 46.4, 42.7, 40.7, 39.2, 36.8, 35.2, 24.4, 22.8, 22.6, 21.0, 19.7, 19.4, 13.6; IR (KBr) 3419, 2962, 1752, 1721, 1681, 1654, 1534, 1504, 1473, 1442, 1302, 1282, 1259, 1192, 1126, 1066 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{49}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$) C, H, N.

-152-

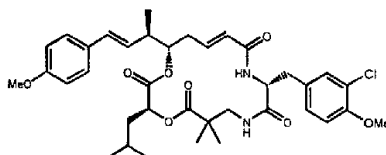
Example 55

To a solution of the styrene (**shown above**) (0.492 g, 0.72 mmol) in 2.4 mL CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.137 g, 0.79 mmol) and toluene (1.2 mL) and stirring continued at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The ice-bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 hours. After diluting with 10 mL CH_2Cl_2 , the solution was washed with 10% Na_2SO_4 (1 x 10 mL), H_2O (1 x 10 mL), 10% NaHCO_3 (1 x 10 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Concentration provided a mixture of the b/a crude epoxides in a 2:1 ratio.

The crude epoxides (0.445 g, 0.638 mmol) were dissolved in 10 mL dry CHCl_3 , cooled to -60 °C and treated with trimethylsilyl chloride (0.2 mL, 1.5 mmol). Stirring was continued for 90 minutes and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. The crude chlorohydrins were purified by reverse-phase HPLC ($\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) to give the product (**shown above**) (0.115 g) in 21% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ - 45.9 ° (c 0.59, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.26-7.01 (m, 5 H), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.80-6.71 (m, 1 H), 5.71-5.66 (d, 1 H, J = 15.1 Hz), 5.50-5.47 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6 Hz), 5.13-5.08 (t, 1 H, J = 8.8 Hz), 4.89-4.84 (m, 2 H), 4.81-4.71 (m, 1 H), 4.09-4.06 (d, 1 H, J = 9.4 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.44-3.37 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.4, 8.4 Hz), 3.16-3.06 (m, 3

-153-

H), 2.60-2.54 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (s, 6 H), 2.26-2.14 (m, 1 H),
 1.89-1.81 (m, 1 H), 1.70-1.62 (m, 2 H), 1.58-1.46 (m, 2
 H) 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 0.97-0.95 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.6$
 Hz), 0.93-0.90 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.7,
 5 170.5, 170.1, 165.2, 153.9, 142.3, 137.7, 137.3, 135.1,
 130.7, 130.2, 129.8, 128.5, 128.1, 124.6, 124.4, 122.3,
 112.2, 75.9, 74.2, 71.2, 68.8, 56.0, 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 39.6,
 38.4, 36.2, 35.2, 24.8, 22.9, 22.8, 22.7, 21.7, 19.8, 19.5,
 8.6; IR (KBr) 3421, 2960, 1756, 1721, 1675, 1504, 1258,
 10 1195, 1151, 1126, 1066 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{56}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$) C, H, N.

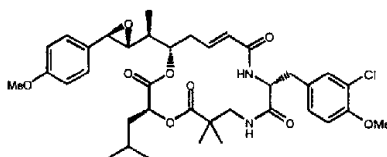
Example 56

Styrene (shown above) (0.21 g) was prepared from aldehyde **18**
 15 (0.5 g, 0.87 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzyl triphenylphosphonium
 chloride (0.47 g, 1.12 mmol) in 36% yield according to the
 procedure described above for styrene **20**: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 31.6^\circ$ (c
 1.03, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.26-7.23 (d, 3 H, J
 = 8.4 Hz), 7.20-7.19 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.07-7.03 (dd, 1
 20 H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.84-6.81 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.80-
 6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.36-6.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 5.89-5.81
 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.7$
 Hz), 5.68-5.66 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.05-4.99 (ddd, 1 H, J
 = 10.6, 6.6, 1.6 Hz), 4.87-4.82 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.7, 3.1$ Hz),
 25 4.78-4.7 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.37
 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.15-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.25 (m,
 3 H), 1.7-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.12-
 1.1 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.76-0.75 (d, 3 H, $J = 2.9$ Hz),

-154-

0.74-0.73 (d, 3 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 159.1, 153.9, 142.1, 135.8, 131.0, 130.8, 129.7, 129.5, 128.2, 127.9, 127.2, 124.5, 122.4, 113.9, 112.3, 77.1, 71.4, 56.0, 55.2, 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 42.1, 39.4, 36.4, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 17.3; IR (CHCl_3) 3422, 3003, 2964, 2936, 2873, 2840, 1746, 1712, 1681, 1651, 1607, 1527, 1512, 1504, 1485, 1465, 1301, 1251 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$) C, H, N.

10

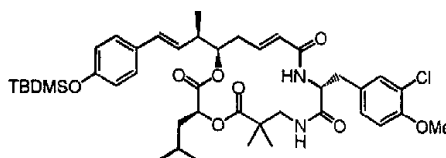
Example 57

To styrene (shown above) (0.3 g, 0.44 mmol) was added 19 mL of acetone, 9 mL of H_2O , 9 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and solid NaHCO_3 (1.2 g, 14.5 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0°C . A solution of Oxone (1.08 g, 1.8 mmol) in 9 mL of H_2O was prepared and added (2 mL) to the cold styrene mixture. Following 30 min of vigorous stirring at 0°C an additional 2 mL of Oxone solution was added and again another 2.0 mL was added, following another 30 min, for a total of 6 mL of Oxone solution. The reaction progress was monitored by reverse phase HPLC and was found to be complete after 2.5 hrs of stirring. While still at 0°C , the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (50 mL) and an additional 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was also added. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with aq. 10% Na_2SO_4 (50 mL), followed by saturated aq. NaHCO_3 (50 mL) then brine and finally was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The mixture of b and a epoxides was separated by

-155-

reverse phase HPLC (45:55) CH₃CN:H₂O to provide 0.12 g of the
 b epoxide as a white solid in 39% yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 25.8^\circ$ (c
 0.66, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.15 (m, 4 H),
 7.05-7.03 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 6.9-6.87 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.6
 5 Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H),
 5.74-5.69 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.1 Hz), 5.54-5.52 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8
 Hz), 5.22-5.16 (m, 1 H), 4.84-4.7 (m, 2 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H),
 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.63 (s, 1 H), 3.46-3.38 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5,
 8.8 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.91-2.89 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.4 Hz),
 10 2.6-2.38 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.22
 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.15-1.12 (d, 3 H, *J* = 8.9 Hz),
 0.84-0.80 (t, 6 H, *J* = 6.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
 177.7, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 159.8, 153.9, 141.6, 136.8,
 130.7, 129.7, 128.6, 128.1, 126.9, 124.6, 122.3, 114.1,
 15 112.2, 75.9, 71.0, 62.8, 58.9, 56.0, 55.2, 54.6, 46.3, 42.7,
 40.6, 39.2, 36.8, 35.2, 24.4, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 21.1, 13.5;
 IR (CHCl₃) 3423, 3009, 2964, 2936, 2874, 2840, 1751, 1713,
 1681, 1653, 1614, 1517, 1504, 1486, 1464, 1442, 1303, 1281,
 1257, 1183, 1173, 1152 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₇H₄₁ClN₂O₅) C, H, N.

20

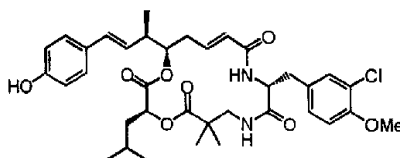
Example 58

Styrene (**shown above**) (0.649 g) was prepared from aldehyde
18 (0.911 g, 1.57 mmol) and 4-(tert-
 25 butyldimethylsiloxy)benzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride
 (1.7 g, 3.27 mmol) in 53% yield according to the procedure
 described above for styrene **20**: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 30.83^\circ$ (c 0.52,
 CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.26-7.20

-156-

(d, 2H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.12 - 7.06 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.3, 1.6$ Hz),
 6.92-6.86 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.84-6.78 (d, 2H, $J = 8.5$
 Hz), 6.44-6.33 (d, 1H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 5.95-5.85 (dd, 1H, $J =$
 15.8, 8.8 Hz), 5.85-5.77 (d, 1H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 5.68-5.55
 5 (bd, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.15-5.00 (m, 1H), 4.95-4.80 (dd, 1H,
 $J = 10.0, 3.0$ Hz), 4.85-4.75 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.53-
 3.43 (dd, 1H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.23-3.08 (m, 3H), 2.65-
 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.35 (m, 3H), 1.75-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.45-
 1.36 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.16-1.13 (d, 3H,
 10 $J = 6.8$ Hz), 1.01 (s, 9H), 0.85-0.74 (m, 6H), 0.22 (s, 6H);
 ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 155.2,
 153.9, 142.1, 131.1, 130.8, 130.1, 129.7, 128.2, 128.1,
 127.1, 124.5, 122.4, 120.2, 112.2, 71.4, 56.0, 54.4, 46.4,
 42.7, 42.2, 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 25.6, 24.5, 22.8, 22.7, 21.2,
 15 18.1, 17.3, -4.5; IR (CHCl_3) 3422, 3030, 3008, 2961, 2932,
 2899, 2860, 1745, 1712, 1681, 1604, 1527, 1509, 1485, 1442,
 1370, 1339, 1303, 1258, 1169, 1151, 1067, 1007, 970, 912,
 841, 822, 792 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{53}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8\text{Si}$) C, H, N.

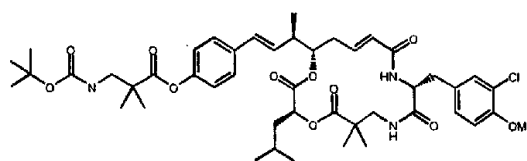
20

Example 59

To a -70 °C solution of the silyl protected phenol (0.084
 g, 0.107 mmol), in 4 mL of dry THF, was added a 1.0 M THF
 25 solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) (0.11 mL,
 0.11 mmol). The light yellow solution was stirred at -70 °C
 for 30 minutes, then quenched with 2 mL of saturated NH_4Cl
 and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic

-157-

extracts were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the crude product by radial PLC (silica gel, 50-100% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the desired alcohol (0.067g) in 93% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 30.83^\circ$ (c 0.52, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.40-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.05 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.3, 1.6$ Hz), 6.95-6.75 (m, 5H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.42-6.33 (d, 1H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 5.93-5.83 (dd, 1H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz), 5.83-5.78 (d, 1H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 5.75-5.73 (bd, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.15-5.00 (m, 1H), 4.93-4.85 (dd, 1H, $J = 10.0, 3.0$ Hz), 4.85-4.75 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.40 (dd, 1H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.25-3.02 (m, 3H), 2.65-2.35 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.45-1.36 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.17-1.12 (d, 3H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.86-0.74 (d, 6H, $J = 5.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.7, 170.6, 156.0, 154.0, 142.6, 137.1, 131.3, 130.8, 129.5, 128.9, 128.1, 127.4, 124.3, 122.5, 115.6, 112.3, 77.2, 71.5, 56.1, 54.5, 46.5, 42.7, 42.1, 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 24.6, 22.8, 22.7, 21.2, 17.3; IR (CHCl_3) 3597, 3421, 3319, 2964, 2935, 2874, 2841, 1746, 1711, 1680, 1652, 1610, 1513, 1504, 1485, 1464, 1259, 1170, 1152, 1067 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{46}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4$) C, H, N.

Example 60

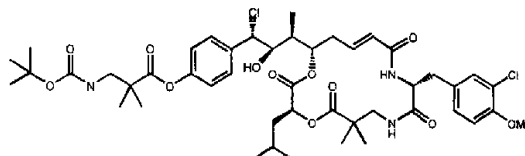
25

A solution of fragment C' acid (0.040 g, 0.184 mmole) and carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) (0.040 g, 0.25 mmole) in 2 mL of toluene was heated under nitrogen at 45 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 45 minutes.

-158-

Following the addition of the alcohol (**shown above**) (0.10 g, 0.15 mmole) in 1 mL of toluene, the reaction was again heated at 45 °C for 4 hrs. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with 0.1 N HCl (1 x 10mL), water (1 x 10mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (1 x 10 mL) and brine (1 x 10mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to provide the crude ester as a yellow foam. Purification by radial PLC (silica gel, 50% EtOAc/hexanes) provided the pure ester (0.097) g in 75% yield as a yellow solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 17.2^\circ$ (c 0.58, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.34 (d, 2 H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.29-7.22 (m, 3 H), 7.13-7.00 (m, 3 H), 6.92-6.86 (d, 1 H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.86-6.76 (m, 1 H), 6.50-6.38 (d, 1 H, J = 15.9 Hz), 6.10-5.97 (dd, 1 H, J = 15.8, 8.8 Hz), 5.85-5.75 (d, 1 H, J = 15.1 Hz), 5.55-5.45 (d, 1 H, J = 7.9 Hz), 5.15-5.06 (m, 1 H), 5.06-4.96 (m, 1 H), 4.95-4.85 (m, 1 H), 4.83-4.72 (dd, 1 H, J = 10.0, 3.0 Hz), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.53-3.35 (m, 3 H), 3.22-3.06 (m, 3 H), 2.65-2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.48-2.35 (m, 1 H), 1.80-1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H), 1.40 (s, 6 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.20-1.15 (d, 3 H, J = 6.9 Hz), 0.86-0.77 (d, 6 H, J = 6.3 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 156.0, 153.9, 150.0, 142.0, 134.5, 130.8, 130.6, 130.4, 129.6, 128.2, 126.9, 124.6, 122.4, 121.5, 112.2, 79.2, 71.3, 56.0, 54.4, 48.2, 46.4, 44.0, 42.7, 42.1, 39.5, 36.5, 35.2, 28.3, 24.9, 24.5, 22.9, 22.8, 22.7, 21.3, 17.2; IR (CHCl₃) 3425, 2970, 2934, 2874, 1746, 1711, 1684, 1604, 1505, 1442, 1394, 1368, 1305, 1258, 1166, 1123, 1067, 1015, 971 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₄₁H₅₅ClN₃O₉) C, H, N.

-159-

Example 61

- 5 To the styrene (**shown above**) (0.276 g, 0.32 mmol) was added 12 mL of acetone, 6 mL of H₂O, 6 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and solid NaHCO₃ (0.84 g, 10 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. A solution of Oxone (0.78 g, 1.27 mmol) in 6 mL of H₂O was prepared and added (2 mL) to the cold styrene mixture.
- 10 Following 30 min of vigorous stirring at 0 °C an additional 2 mL of Oxone solution was added and again another 2.0 mL was added, following another 30 min, for a total of 6 mL of Oxone solution. The reaction progress was monitored by reverse phase HPLC and was found to be complete after 2.5
- 15 hrs of stirring. While still at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and an additional 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was also added. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with aq. 10% Na₂SO₃ (50 mL), followed by saturated aq. NaHCO₃ (50 mL) then
- 20 brine and finally was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.272 g of the crude epoxides as a yellow foam.

- To a solution of the epoxides in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at -60
- 25 °C was added trimethylsilyl chloride (0.2 mL, 1.54 mmol). After 3 hours at -60 °C, 5mL of 0.1 N HCl was added to hydrolyze any trimethylsilyl ether and the mixture warmed to room temperature. The layers were separated and the organic

-160-

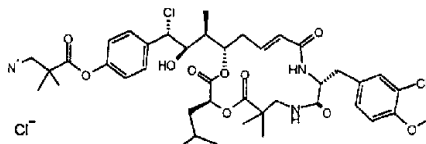
layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude chlorohydrins were purified twice by radial PLC (silica gel, 50-60-70-100% EtOAc/hexanes) and finally by reverse-phase HPLC ($\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) to give the product

5 (shown above) (0.090 g, 31%) as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 42.7^\circ$ (c 3.0, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.48-7.44 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.31-7.26 (m, 4 H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 3 H), 6.92-6.89 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.87-6.81 (m, 1 H), 5.84-5.79 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.58-5.55 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz),
10 5.24-5.19 (t, 1 H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 5.05-4.95 (m, 2 H), 4.79-4.75 (m, 1 H), 4.72-4.69 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 4.04-4.01 (dd, 1 H, $J = 1.3, 9.3$ Hz), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.47-3.40 (m, 3 H), 3.25-3.06 (m, 3 H), 2.75-2.70 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.9$ Hz), 2.55-2.41 (m, 2 H), 1.90-1.71 (m, 2 H), 1.63 (s, 1 H), 1.48
15 (s, 9 H), 1.39 (s, 6 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.09-1.06 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 1.0-0.96 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.6, 170.4, 170.2, 165.2, 153.9, 142.3, 136.1, 130.8, 129.7, 129.1, 128.2, 124.5, 122.4, 121.9, 112.2, 76.1, 74.0, 71.1, 61.5, 56.5, 54.4, 46.4, 44.1, 42.7,
20 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.2, 28.3, 24.8, 22.9, 22.8, 22.7, 21.5, 8.6; IR (CHCl_3) 3417, 2974, 2934, 1755, 1720, 1677, 1505, 1473, 1368, 1320, 1258, 1205, 1167, 1153, 1123, 1066 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS [M - BOC] calcd for ($\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{56}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_{10}$) 820.3343, found 820.3354.

25

30

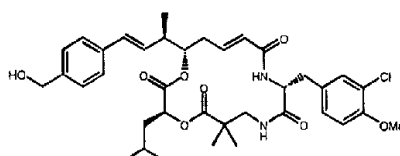
-161-

Example 62

- 5 To the BOC protected amine (**shown above**) (0.070 g, 0.067 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL) was added a 4 M HCl solution (0.1 mL, 0.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane. Following 2 hrs of stirring at room temperature the solvents were removed under vacuum and the resulting residue was maintained under high vacuum
- 10 for 2 days to give the product as a white solid (0.062 g) in 95% yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 27.68^\circ$ (c 2.5, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.79-7.76 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.48-7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.27-7.26 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.2$ Hz), 7.17-7.08 (m, 3 H), 6.98-6.95 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.71-6.60 (m, 1 H), 5.95-
- 15 5.90 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.14-5.01 (m, 2 H), 4.50-4.46 (dd, 1 H, $J = 3.0, 11.0$ Hz), 3.99-3.96 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.1$ Hz), 3.82 (s, 3 H), 3.49-3.42 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (s, 2 H), 3.2-3.06 (m, 2 H), 2.77-2.68 (m, 2 H), 2.49-2.46 (t, 1 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.44-2.31 (q, 1 H, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 1.85-1.65 (m, 2 H),
- 20 1.60-1.50 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 6 H), 1.20 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.08-0.94 (m, 9 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.9, 175.6, 173.8, 171.9, 155.3, 151.8, 144.2, 139.5, 132.2, 131.5, 130.7, 129.4, 125.2, 123.3, 122.6, 113.5, 77.2, 74.8, 72.6, 63.2, 57.6, 56.7, 50.1, 48.3, 48.0, 47.4, 44.1, 42.7,
- 25 41.1, 40.4, 37.8, 36.5, 28.8, 26.2, 23.6, 23.4, 22.2, 9.0; IR (KBr) 3418, 2961, 2934, 1751, 1724, 1671, 1608, 1505, 1474, 1464, 1442, 1303, 1282, 1259, 1203, 1169, 1152, 1126.

-162-

1065, 1018; FAB HRMS [M - Cl] calcd for (C₄₁H₅₆Cl₂N₃O₁₃)
820.3343, found 820.3354.

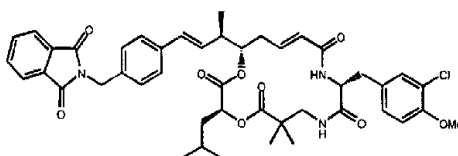
Example 63

- 5 Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) (4.0 mL, 4.1 mmol), as a
1.0 M solution in THF, was added dropwise to a -78 °C
solution of protected alcohol **20** (3.1 g, 3.69 mmol) in 120
mL of THF. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 10 min
and the dry ice bath was removed allowing it to warm up to
10 room temperature. Following 30 min at room temperature the
reaction was quenched with water (80 mL) and ethyl acetate
(100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous one was
extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic
layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and
15 concentrated in vacuo to yield the free alcohol.
Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 50-70-
100% EtOAc/hexanes) yielded 2.51 g (99%) of the pure alcohol
29 as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 30.0^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR
(300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 (s, 4 H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 1 H), 7.2-
20 7.19 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 7.07-7.03 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.4, 1.7
Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H),
6.43-6.37 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.9 Hz), 6.05-5.97 (dd, 1 H, *J* =
15.9, 8.7 Hz), 5.77-5.72 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.0 Hz), 5.58-5.55
(d, 1 H, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 5.08-5.02 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.4, 6.3 Hz),
25 4.87-4.83 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 10.2, 3.1 Hz), 4.8-4.67 (m, 1 H),
4.67 (s, 2 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.44-3.37 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5,
8.5 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3
H), 1.4-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.14-

-163-

1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.76-0.73 (t, 6 H, $J = 5.5$ Hz);
 ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.7, 170.7, 170.5, 165.4, 153.8,
 142.0, 140.5, 135.9, 131.3, 130.7, 130.0, 129.9, 128.1,
 127.1, 126.1, 124.5, 122.2, 112.2, 77.0, 71.3, 64.6, 56.0,
 54.6, 46.4, 42.7, 42.1, 39.4, 36.4, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6,
 21.2, 17.2; IR (CHCl_3) 3423, 3011, 2965, 2935, 2874, 2841,
 1747, 1712, 1681, 1652, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1442, 1371, 1303,
 1259, 1151 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{44}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$) C, H, N.

10

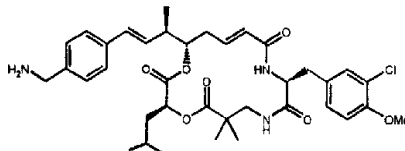
Example 64

To a solution of alcohol **29** (0.13 g, 0.19 mmol) in 2.0 mL of
 THF, was added triphenyl phosphine (0.065 g, 0.25 mmol),
 phthalimide (0.037 g, 0.25 mmol) and finally diethyl
 azodicarboxylate (DEAD) (0.04 mL, 0.25 mmol). The resulting
 yellow solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs
 and quenched with H_2O (10 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The
 aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 10 mL) and the
 combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and
 concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified
 by radial PLC (silica gel, 50-60-70% EtOAc/hexanes) to give
 phthalimide **30** (0.14 g) as a white solid in 90% yield:

$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 19.2^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.9-
 7.8 (m, 2 H), 7.72-7.69 (m, 2 H), 7.39-7.36 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.0$
 Hz), 7.28-7.26 (d, 2 H, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 7.25-7.2 (m, 1 H),
 7.19-7.18 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.9$ Hz), 7.06-7.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.5$,
 1.9 Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.81-6.7 (m, 1 H),

-164-

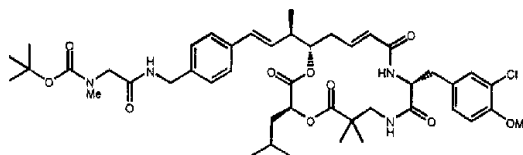
6.39-6.33 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 6.01-5.93 (dd, 1 H, $J =$
15.8, 8.8 Hz), 5.75-5.7 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.4$ Hz), 5.47-5.44 (d,
1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.05-5.0 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.4, 6.3$ Hz), 4.8
(s, 2 H), 4.83-4.7 (m, 2 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.4-3.36 (dd, 1
5 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.18-3.02 (m, 3 H), 2.6-2.25 (m, 3 H),
1.65-1.5 (m, 2 H), 1.35-1.22 (m, 1 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.14
(s, 3 H), 1.12-1.09 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.71-0.69 (d, 3 H,
 $J = 6.4$ Hz), 0.65-0.63 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63
MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 167.8, 165.2, 153.9,
10 142.0, 136.3, 135.6, 133.9, 131.9, 131.1, 130.7, 130.6,
129.8, 128.9, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 126.3, 124.6, 123.2,
122.3, 112.2, 76.9, 71.3, 56.0, 54.5, 46.4, 42.6, 42.1,
41.2, 39.4, 36.4, 35.2, 24.4, 22.8, 22.6, 22.5, 21.1, 17.2 ;
IR (CHCl_3) 3421, 2967, 2935, 2873, 2840, 1747, 1716, 1682,
15 1527, 1503, 1485, 1433, 1395, 1259, 1151.

Example 65

To phthalimide **30** (0.1 g, 0.123 mmol) in 1.8 mL of EtOH, was
20 added *n*-butylamine (0.04 mL, 0.369 mmol). The solution was
heated at 75 °C for 2 days, concentrated in vacuo and
purified by radial PLC (silica gel, 10-25% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to
provide the free amine **31** (0.048 g) in 57% yield.

25

-165-

Example 66

5

To *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)sarcosine (0.07 g, 0.37 mmol) in 1.5 mL of DMF was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBT) (0.05 g, 0.37 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (0.071 g, 0.37 mmol).

10 Following 45 min of stirring at room temperature, amine **31** (0.17 g, 0.25 mmol) in 2.5 mL of DMF was added to the solution dropwise via a double-tipped needle. The resulting mixture was stirred for an additional 3 hrs, quenched with H₂O (10 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 10 mL). The

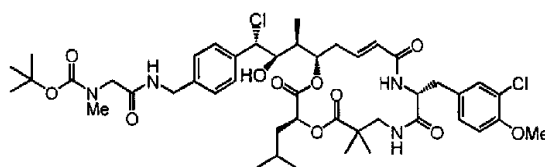
15 combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the resulting crude product by radial PLC (silica gel, 70-80-100% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the desired amide **32** (0.15 g) in 71% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 22.4^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃); ¹H

20 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.27-7.1 (m, 6 H), 7.04-7.0 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 6.82-6.79 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.79-6.65 (m, 1 H), 6.38-6.32 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.9 Hz), 6.3-6.2 (bs, 1 H), 6.01-5.93 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 15.9, 8.7 Hz), 5.75-5.70 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.0 Hz), 5.65-5.6 (m, 1 H), 5.0-4.99 (dd, 1 H, *J* =

25 9.3, 6.1 Hz), 4.84-4.79 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.6, 3.6 Hz), 4.74-4.67 (m, 1 H), 4.42-4.4 (d, 2 H, *J* = 5.7 Hz), 3.87 (s, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 3 H), 3.42-3.34 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5, 8.6 Hz), 3.15-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.9 (s, 3 H), 2.6-2.25 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.5 (m, 2

-166-

H), 1.4 (s, 9 H), 1.39-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.19 (s, 3 H), 1.12 (s, 3 H), 1.1-1.08 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.73-0.72 (d, 3 H, $J = 4.4$ Hz), 0.71-0.69 (d, 3 H, $J = 4.3$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.7, 170.5, 170.4, 169.2, 165.2, 153.9, 141.9, 137.3, 136.0, 131.1, 130.7, 130.3, 129.8, 128.6, 128.1, 127.7, 126.3, 124.6, 122.3, 112.2, 80.6, 76.9, 71.3, 56.0, 54.5, 53.1, 46.4, 42.8, 42.7, 42.0, 39.4, 36.4, 35.8, 35.2, 28.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 17.1; IR (CHCl_3) 3427, 2967, 2935, 2874, 2841, 1747, 1680, 1526, 1504, 1484, 1464, 1442, 1393, 1369, 1302, 1281, 1259, 1151, 1067

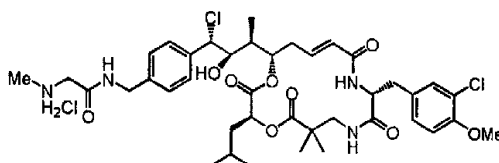
Example 67

Amide **32** (0.34 g, 0.398 mmol) was epoxidized using mCPBA (0.072 g, 0.42 mmol) in 1.2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 according to previously described procedure to give the b and a epoxides in a 2:1 ratio. The resulting crude mixture of epoxides (0.3 g, 0.345 mmol) was dissolved in CHCl_3 and cooled to -60°C . TMSCl (0.22 mL, 1.73 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred between -50°C and -20°C for 2 hrs. More TMSCl (0.44 mL, 0.173 mmol) was added and the solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting product was purified twice by column chromatography (70-80% EtOAc/hexanes) and twice by radial PLC (silica gel, 2-5% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to give the trans chlorohydrin **34** (0.1 g) in 48% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 46.9^\circ$ (c 0.85, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.36-7.34 (d, 2 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.29-7.26 (d, 2 H,

-167-

$J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.21 (s, 2 H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz),
 6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.5-6.2
 (bs, 1 H), 5.79-5.74 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.64-5.62 (d, 1
 H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 5.18-5.12 (t, 1 H, $J = 9.1$ Hz), 4.94-4.9
 5 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.9, 3.5$ Hz), 4.8-4.67 (m, 1 H), 4.66-4.63 (d,
 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.47-4.45 (d, 2 H, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 4.02-3.98
 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 3.89 (s, 2 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.41-
 3.34 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.6, 8.5$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.94 (s,
 3 H), 2.69-2.68 (bdd, 1 H, $J = 14.3, 2.1$ Hz), 2.51-2.3 (m, 2
 10 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.42 (s, 10 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.17
 (s, 3 H), 1.03-1.01 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.94-0.9 (t, 6 H,
 $J = 5.5$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.6, 170.4, 170.2,
 165.2, 153.9, 142.4, 139.1, 130.8, 129.7, 128.3, 128.2,
 127.9, 124.4, 122.4, 112.2, 80.7, 76.1, 73.9, 71.2, 61.8,
 15 56.1, 54.4, 53.1, 46.4, 42.7, 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.9, 35.2,
 28.2, 24.8, 23.0, 22.9, 22.7, 21.5, 8.5; IR (KBr) 3419,
 3317, 2964, 2932, 1755, 1670, 1538, 1504, 1473, 1392, 1368,
 1301, 1258, 1151, 1066; FAB HRMS $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$ calcd for
 ($\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{62}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_{11}$) 905.3870, found 905.3876.

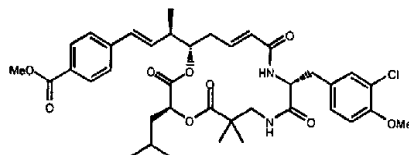
20

Example 68

The hydrochloride salt **35** (0.041 g) of BOC protected amine
 25 **34** (0.045 g, 0.05 mmol) was prepared in quantitative yield
 according to the previously described procedure using 4 M
 HCl in 1,4-dioxane: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.47-8.45 (d,
 1 H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 7.79-7.76 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 7.39-7.36

-168-

(d, 2 H, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.3-7.27 (d, 3 H, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 7.17-7.14 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.98-6.95 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.75-6.6 (m, 1 H), 5.94-5.89 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.78-4.75 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 4.5-4.42 (m, 1 H), 4.41 (s, 2 H), 4.01-3.98 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 3.82 (s, 3 H), 3.8 (s, 2 H), 3.5-3.4 (m, 1 H), 3.19-3.13 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.4, 3.4$ Hz), 3.11-3.06 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.2, 1.9$ Hz), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2 H), 2.7 (s, 3 H), 2.5-2.2 (m, 2 H), 1.85-1.45 (m, 3 H), 1.3-1.2 (m, 1 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.0-0.94 (q, 9 H, $J = 11.3, 6.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.9, 173.7, 171.9, 168.3, 166.3, 155.4, 144.2, 140.5, 139.7, 132.2, 131.5, 129.7, 129.4, 128.8, 125.2, 123.3, 113.5, 77.2, 74.7, 72.6, 63.7, 57.6, 56.6, 50.7, 47.4, 44.1, 43.9, 41.1, 40.4, 37.8, 36.5, 33.7, 26.2, 23.6, 23.4, 22.1, 9.0; IR (KBr) 3410, 3058, 2961, 2933, 1752, 1721, 1675, 1539, 1504, 1463, 1440, 1282, 1259, 1196, 1154, 1127, 1066

Example 69

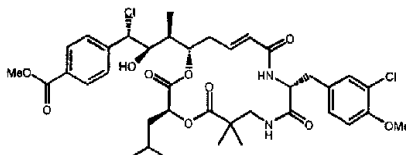
A suspension of sodium hydride (60% suspension) (0.041 g, 1.0 mmol) and 4-carbomethoxybenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (0.5 g, 1.0 mmol) in 10 mL of THF was heated at 65 °C for 1 h and cooled back to room temperature. This orange mixture was added dropwise to aldehyde **18** (0.46 g, 0.79 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -78 °C. The resulting solution was warmed up to room temperature, stirred an additional 2 hrs and quenched with sat. NH_4Cl (30 mL) and EtOAc (30 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous one was further

-169-

extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude styrene was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 50-65%

- 5 EtOAc/hexanes) to give clean styrene (0.129 g) in 23% yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 29.7^\circ$ (c 1.15, CHCl_3); $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.03-8.0 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.44-7.41 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.3-7.25 (m, 1 H), 7.24-7.23 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 7.11-7.08 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.3, 1.9$ Hz), 6.89-6.86 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.86-6.8 (m, 1 H), 6.52-6.46 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.9$ Hz),
10 6.23-6.15 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.8, 8.8$ Hz), 5.83-5.8 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.64-5.61 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.14-5.09 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.4, 6.5$ Hz), 4.91-4.87 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.2, 3.6$ Hz), 4.85-4.75 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 3.5-3.4
15 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.5, 8.7$ Hz), 3.2-3.1 (m, 3 H), 2.9-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.26 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.2-1.18 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.8-0.78 (d, 3 H, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 0.78-0.76 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.4, 166.7, 165.1, 153.9, 141.8, 141.1,
20 133.1, 130.8, 129.9, 129.7, 128.9, 128.2, 125.9, 124.6, 122.4, 112.2, 76.8, 71.3, 56.0, 54.4, 52.0, 46.4, 42.7, 42.2, 39.5, 36.5, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 17.1; IR (CHCl_3) 3424, 2964, 2936, 2874, 2841, 1748, 1716, 1681, 1608, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1437, 1283, 1259 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_3$) C, H, N.
- 25

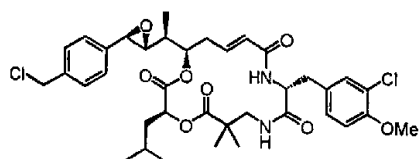
-170-

Example 70

- 5 To styrene (**shown above**) (0.42 g, 0.59 mmol) was added 30 mL of acetone, 15 mL of H₂O, 15 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and solid NaHCO₃ (1.7 g, 20.2 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. A solution of Oxone (1.4 g, 2.3 mmol) in 12 mL of H₂O was prepared and added (2 mL) to the cold styrene mixture.
- 10 Following 30 min of vigorous stirring at 0 °C an additional 2 mL of Oxone solution was added and the solution was warmed up to room temperature. An additional 2 mL of Oxone solution was added every 2 hrs until the 12 mL was consumed. The reaction was stirred a total of 5 hrs and was
- 15 quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with aq. 10% Na₂SO₃ (50 mL), followed by saturated aq. NaHCO₃ (50 mL) then brine and finally was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude mixture was
- 20 purified by reverse phase HPLC (45:55) CH₃CN:H₂O to provide 0.14 g (33% yield) of the b and a epoxides and 0.14 g of a bisepoxidation mixture.
- The mixture of b/a epoxides (0.14 g, 0.19 mmol) was dissolved in 3.0 mL of CHCl₃ and cooled to -60 °C.
- 25 Chlorotrimethyl silane (0.1 mL, 0.77 mmol) was added to the -60 °C solution and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 h. More TMSCl (0.1mL, 0.77 mmol) was added and the solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature. Following 1 h of

-171-

stirring at room temperature the solution was concentrated and purified by radial PLC (1-2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give 0.044 g (30% yield) of the desired chlorohydrin (**shown above**) as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 50.0^\circ$ (c 0.75, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.1-8.08 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.54-7.51 (d, 2 H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.3-7.25 (m, 1 H), 7.25 (s, 1 H), 7.13-7.09 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.5, 1.5$ Hz), 6.91-6.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 6.87-6.78 (m, 1 H), 5.86-5.8 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.5$ Hz), 5.7-5.6 (m, 1 H), 5.24-5.18 (t, 1 H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 4.99-4.95 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.0, 3.6$ Hz), 4.8-4.7 (m, 1 H), 4.76-4.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 4.09-4.06 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.6, 8.6$ Hz), 3.25-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.75-2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.9-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.5-1.4 (m, 1 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.1-1.07 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.95$ Hz), 0.98-0.95 (t, 6 H, $J = 5.3$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.5, 170.6, 170.3, 166.3, 165.4, 153.9, 143.8, 142.2, 138.7, 130.7, 130.4, 129.9, 128.1, 128.08, 124.6, 122.3, 112.2, 76.1, 73.8, 71.1, 61.4, 56.0, 54.6, 52.2, 46.4, 42.7, 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.1, 24.8, 23.0, 22.9, 22.7, 21.5, 8.7; IR (CHCl₃) 3425, 2962, 2935, 2873, 2842, 1750, 1720, 1680, 1528, 1504, 1484, 1438, 1284, 1259, 1194, 1152, 1114, 1067 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₉H₄₆Cl₂N₂O₁₀) C, H, N.

Example 71

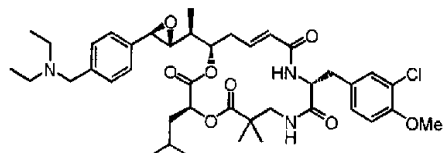
25

To a 0 °C solution of alcohol **23** (0.32 g, 0.46 mmol) in 8.5 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added solid NaHCO₃ (0.19 g, 2.29 mmol),

-172-

triphenyl phosphine (0.18 g, 0.69 mmol) and finally *N*-chlorosuccinimide (0.092 g, 0.69 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min and quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (20 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow solid was purified by radial PLC (silica gel, 20-50% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.26 g of the benzyl chloride **36** in a 79% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 25.6^\circ$ (c 0.9, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4-7.38 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.26-7.23 (d, 3 H, *J* = 8.3 Hz), 7.19-7.18 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 7.06-7.03 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.3, 1.9 Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.74-5.69 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.4 Hz), 5.49-5.47 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.22-5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.8 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.7, 3.0 Hz), 4.78-4.7 (m, 1 H), 4.6 (s, 2 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.68 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.3 Hz), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.92-2.89 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.13 (d, 3 H, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 0.86-0.82 (t, 6 H, *J* = 6.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 175.1, 170.3, 164.9, 154.0, 141.6, 137.7, 137.1, 130.8, 129.5, 128.9, 128.1, 125.9, 124.6, 122.4, 112.3, 77.2, 75.8, 71.1, 63.1, 58.5, 56.1, 54.4, 46.4, 45.7, 42.7, 40.5, 39.3, 36.8, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 13.5; IR (CHCl₃) 3416, 3284, 2961, 2933, 2873, 2839, 1752, 1721, 1680, 1658, 1536, 1504, 1473, 1442, 1321, 1302, 1281, 1259, 1192, 1150, 1126, 1066 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₇H₄₆Cl₂N₂O₈) C, H, N.

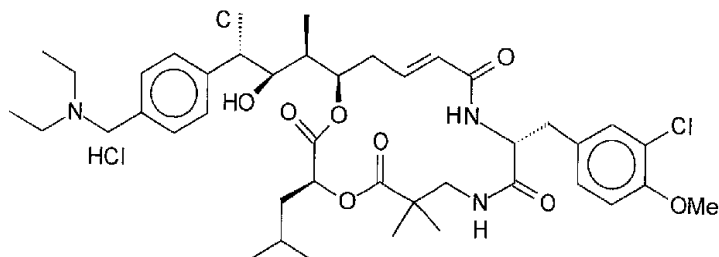
-173-

Example 72

Diethyl amine (0.09 mL, 0.84 mmol) was added to benzyl chloride **36** (0.03 g, 0.042 mmol) in 0.3 mL of THF. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (5 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 5 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow solid was purified by radial PLC (silica gel, 50-70-80% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.026 g of the amine **37** in a 82% yield as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 25.9^\circ$ (c 0.9, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35-7.32 (d, 2 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.25-7.12 (m, 4 H), 7.06-7.02 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 1.6$ Hz), 6.84-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.74-5.69 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.57-5.55 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.22-5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.7 (m, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.66 (s, 1 H), 3.57 (s, 2 H), 3.46-3.38 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.7$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.93-2.91 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 2.6-2.4 (m, 6 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.15-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 1.07-1.03 (t, 6 H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 0.86-0.82 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.9, 170.4, 170.3, 164.9, 154.0, 141.7, 140.1, 135.2, 130.8, 129.6, 129.1, 128.1, 125.4, 124.6, 122.4, 112.3, 77.2, 75.8, 71.1, 62.9, 58.9, 57.1, 56.0, 54.4, 46.6, 46.4, 42.7, 40.6, 39.3, 36.8, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 13.5, 11.5; IR (CHCl₃) 3424, 2969, 2936, 2874, 1752, 1711, 1682,

1605, 1527, 1503, 1485, 1303, 1259, 1190, 1151, 1067 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{56}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_8$), C, H, N.

Example 73



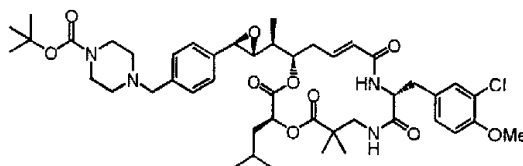
- To a -66°C solution of epoxide **37** (0.05g, 0.066mmol) in 0.8mL of CHCl_3 , was added dropwise a 4M solution of HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.04mL, 0.166mL). The mixture was stirred at -66°C for 10 min upon which the dry ice bath was removed allowing the solution to slowly warm up to room temperature. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the resulting salt was placed under high vacuum for 3 days to remove residual dioxane hence yielding 0.054g of the desired chlorohydrin **38** exclusively in quantitative yield: $[\alpha]^{20}_{\text{D}} + 29.3^\circ$ (*c* 1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.5-8.47 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 7.79-7.76 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.53 (s, 4 H), 7.26-7.25 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 7.17-7.14 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.6, 1.6$ Hz), 6.97-6.94 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.75-6.6 (m, 1 H), 5.96-5.90 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.85-4.82 (d, 1H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 4.5-4.4 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (s, 2 H), 4.02-3.98 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.3$ Hz), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 3.49-3.42 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.3, 9.9$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 6 H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2 H), 2.5-2.2 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.5 (m, 3 H), 1.34-1.3 (m, 7 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3H), 1.01-0.99 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 0.98-0.94 (t, 6 H, $J = 5.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.9, 173.8, 171.8, 168.3, 155.4, 144.1, 143.4, 132.3, 132.2, 131.5, 131.1, 130.4, 129.4, 125.2, 123.3, 113.5, 77.2, 74.8



-175-

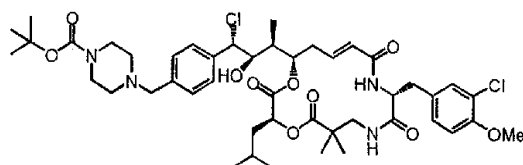
72.6, 63.2, 57.6, 56.7, 56.66, 48.0, 47.5, 44.1, 41.1, 40.4,
 37.8, 36.5, 26.2, 23.6, 23.4, 22.2, 9.07, 9.0; IR (KBr)
 3414, 2960, 2934, 1751, 1721, 1671, 1521, 1504, 1463, 1443,
 1259, 1197, 1155, 1127, 1065 cm^{-1} .

5

Example 74

The epoxide (shown above) (0.147 g) was prepared in 81%
 yield, according to the procedure described above from
 10 benzyl chloride **36** (0.15 g, 0.21 mmol) and *N*-(tert-
 butoxycarbonyl)piperazine (0.195 g, 1.05 mmol): $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 25.4$
 $^\circ$ (c 0.65, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.37-7.23 (m, 5
 H), 7.11-7.08 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 6.9-6.87 (d, 1 H, $J =$
 8.5 Hz), 6.86-6.72 (m, 1 H), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz),
 15 5.53-5.5 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 5.28-5.23 (m, 1 H), 4.88-4.70
 (m, 2 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 3.7 (s, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 2 H), 3.5-3.4
 (m, 5 H), 3.2-3.05 (m, 3 H), 3.0-2.95 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.4$ Hz),
 2.65-2.4 (m, 6 H), 1.85-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.5 (s, 9 H), 1.45-1.4
 (m, 1 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.2-1.18 (d, 3 H, $J =$
 20 8.3 Hz), 0.91-0.87 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz,
 CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.3, 170.26, 164.9, 154.7, 154.0, 141.7,
 138.4, 135.6, 130.8, 129.5, 129.3, 128.1, 125.5, 124.6,
 122.4, 112.3, 79.5, 77.2, 75.8, 71.1, 62.9, 62.6, 58.8,
 56.1, 54.4, 52.8, 46.3, 42.7, 40.6, 39.3, 36.7, 35.2, 28.3,
 25 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 13.4; IR (CHCl_3) 3425, 3008, 2965,
 2937, 2874, 2817, 1752, 1709, 1683, 1527, 1484, 1463, 1459,
 1427, 1367, 1259, 1167, 1150 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[M - \text{BOC}]$ calcd
 for ($\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{64}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_{10}$) 867.4311, found 867.4300.

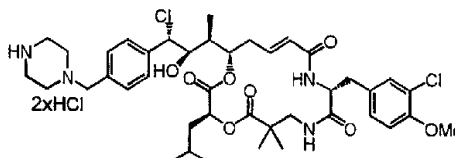
-176-

Example 75

To a -66 °C solution of the epoxide (**shown above**) (0.135 g, 0.156 mmol) in 3.0 mL of CHCl₃, was added dropwise trimethylsilyl chloride (0.16 mL, 1.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at -66 °C for 2 hrs and additional TMSCl was added (0.16 mL, 1.2 mL). Following another 1 h at -66 °C the ice bath was removed allowing the solution to slowly warm up to room temperature. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the resulting solid was purified by radial PLC (silica gel, 2-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give 0.13 g of the chlorohydrin (**shown above**) in 92% yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 50.0^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 (s, 4 H), 7.21-7.2 (d, 2 H, $J = 1.4$ Hz), 7.08-7.05 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.6, 1.6$ Hz), 6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.8-5.75 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.65-5.62 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.2-5.1 (m, 1 H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 2 H), 4.66-4.63 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 4.02-4.0 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.49-3.48 (d, 2 H, $J = 4.2$ Hz), 3.45-3.3 (m, 5 H), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.7-2.3 (m, 7 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.45 (s, 10 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.04-1.02 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.93-0.91 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.5, 170.5, 170.2, 165.2, 154.6, 153.9, 142.3, 139.1, 137.3, 130.8, 129.8, 129.5, 128.1, 127.9, 124.5, 122.3, 112.2, 79.5, 76.0, 73.9, 71.1, 62.4, 61.9, 56.1, 54.5, 52.8, 46.4, 42.7, 39.6, 38.4, 36.4, 35.2, 28.3, 24.7, 23.0, 22.9, 22.7, 21.5, 8.6; IR (CHCl₃) 3424, 3007, 2966, 2936, 2872, 2820, 1751, 1712,

-177-

1682, 1528, 1504, 1483, 1426, 1367, 1259, 1168, 1150, 1127, 1067, 1006 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{64}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_{10}$) C, H, N.

Example 76

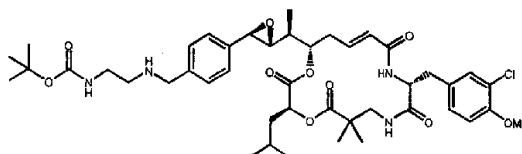
5

The dihydrochloride salts (0.116 g) of BOC protected piperazine (0.122 g, 0.13 mmol) were prepared in quantitative yield according to the previously described procedure using 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.32 ml, 1.3 mmol):

[α]_D²⁰ + 26.3° (c 0.7, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.47-8.45 (d, 1 H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.78-7.75 (d, 1 H, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.6-7.52 (q, 4 H, J = 16.9, 7.9 Hz), 7.27-7.26 (d, 1 H, J = 1.15 Hz), 7.18-7.14 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.6, 1.8 Hz), 6.98-6.95 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.75-6.6 (m, 1 H), 5.95-5.9 (d, 1 H, J = 15.4 Hz), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.85-4.82 (d, 1 H, J = 9.9 Hz), 4.5-4.4 (m, 1 H), 4.4 (s, 2 H), 4.0-3.98 (d, 1 H, J = 9.3 Hz), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 9 H), 3.32-3.29 (d, 1 H, J = 11.3 Hz), 3.19-3.13 (dd, 1 H, J = 14.8, 3.5 Hz), 3.1-3.06 (d, 1 H, J = 13.7 Hz), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2 H), 2.5-2.3 (m, 2 H), 1.85-1.5 (m, 3 H), 1.3-1.2 (m, 1 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.02-0.95 (q, 9 H, J = 13.4, 6.3 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.8, 173.7, 171.9, 168.3, 155.4, 144.2, 143.7, 132.8, 132.2, 131.5, 130.4, 129.9, 129.4, 125.2, 123.3, 113.5, 77.2, 74.8, 72.6, 63.1, 61.2, 57.6, 56.7, 49.2, 47.5, 44.1, 42.1, 41.1, 40.3, 37.8, 36.5, 26.3, 23.7, 23.4, 22.2, 9.0; IR (KBr) 3415, 2960, 2933, 2455, 1749, 1721, 1671, 1504, 1475, 1442, 1304, 1258, 1197, 1152, 1126,

-178-

1065, 1012 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[M - \text{HCl}_2]$ calcd for $(\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{57}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_8)$
803.3553, found 803.3563.

Example 77

5

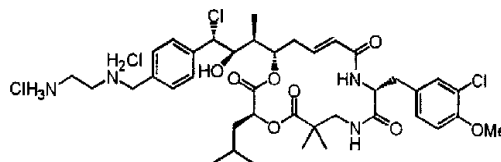
Epoxide (shown above) (0.15 g) was prepared in 78% yield, according to the procedure described above from benzyl

chloride **36** (0.16 g, 0.22 mmol) and *tert*-butyl-*N*-(2-

aminoethyl)carbamate (0.35 g, 2.22 mmol): $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 22.3^\circ$ (c

- 10 1.0, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.41-7.38 (d, 2 H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.31 (s, 1 H), 7.26-7.24 (d, 3 H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.11-7.08 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.4, 1.7 Hz), 6.88-6.86 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.86-6.72 (m, 1 H), 5.88-5.8 (bs, 1 H), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, J = 15.2 Hz), 5.28-5.22 (m, 1 H), 5.2-5.08 (bs, 1 H), 4.95-4.7 (m, 2 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (s, 2 H), 3.7 (s, 1 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.4, 8.4 Hz), 3.35-3.0 (m, 5 H), 2.96-2.93 (dd, 1 H, J = 7.5, 1.2 Hz), 2.89-2.78 (m, 2 H), 2.65-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.85-1.65 (m, 3 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H), 1.48-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.27 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.19-1.17 (d, 3 H, 7.1 Hz), 0.91-0.87 (t, 6 H, J = 6.8 Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.7, 170.4, 165.0, 156.0, 153.9, 141.5, 139.9, 135.6, 130.7, 129.7, 128.5, 128.1, 125.6, 124.7, 122.3, 112.2, 77.2, 75.7, 71.0, 63.0, 58.8, 56.0, 54.5, 52.9, 48.5, 46.3, 42.7, 40.5, 39.3, 36.8, 35.2, 28.3, 24.5, 22.83, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 13.5; IR (CHCl_3) 3425, 3009, 2967, 2936, 2874, 2841, 1751, 1709, 1685, 1504, 1368, 1280, 1259, 1165, 1153, 1067 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{61}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_{10}$) C, H, N.
- 15
- 20
- 25

-179-

Example 78

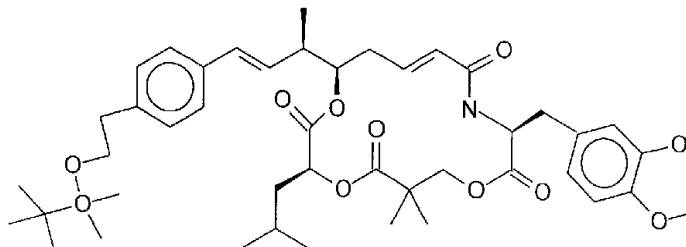
To a -78 °C solution of the epoxide (**shown above**) (0.065 g, 0.076 mmol) in 0.9 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was added dropwise 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.09 ml, 0.38 mmol). The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min and then was allowed to slowly warm up to room temperature. It was stirred an additional 2 hrs at room temperature and was concentrated in vacuo to yield the chlorohydrin (**shown above**) (0.063 g) in quantitative yield:

10 $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 16.6^\circ$ (c 1.0, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.54-8.52 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.84-7.81 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.8, 1.7 Hz), 7.63-7.53 (q, 4 H, *J* = 20.0, 8.2 Hz), 7.31-7.3 (d, 1 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.22-7.18 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 7.02-6.99 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.8-6.7 (m, 1 H), 6.0-5.92 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.0 Hz), 5.2-5.0 (m, 2 H), 4.9-4.8 (m, 1 H), 4.6-4.4 (m, 1 H), 4.3 (s, 2 H), 4.07-4.03 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.5, 1.4 Hz), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.6-3.1 (m, 7 H), 2.82-2.7 (m, 2 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 2 H), 1.9-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.25 (s, 3 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.05-0.99 (m, 9 H); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.8, 173.8,

20 171.9, 168.3, 155.3, 144.2, 143.1, 132.2, 131.5, 131.4, 130.3, 129.4, 125.2, 123.2, 113.5, 77.2, 74.7, 72.6, 63.2, 57.6, 56.7, 52.4, 47.5, 45.5, 44.1, 41.1, 40.3, 37.8, 36.9, 36.5, 26.3, 23.7, 23.5, 22.2, 9.0; IR (KBr) 3412, 2961, 2933, 1749, 1721, 1663, 1504, 1462, 1442, 1259, 1199, 1152,

25 1126, 1065 cm⁻¹; FAB HRMS [M - HCl₂] calcd for (C₃₉H₅₅Cl₂N₄O₈) 777.3397, found 777.3407.

Example 79



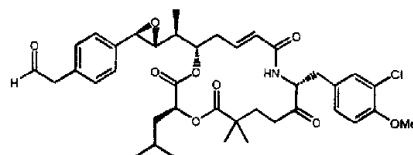
The styrene (shown above) (1.2g) as a mixture of E:Z isomers was prepared from aldehyde **18** (1.0g, 1.73mmol) and 4-(ethyl-2-*tert*-butyldimethylsiloxy)benzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (1.23g, 2.08mmol) in 86% yield according to the procedure described above for styrene **20**.

The mixture of isomers was dissolved in toluene (50mL) and heated to reflux in the presence of 1,1'-azobis (cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.040g, 0.16mmol) and thiophenol (0.061mL, 0.59mmol) for 3 hours. After concentration the residue was purified by radial PLC (20-75% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the E isomer (0.813g, 68%) as a white foam; $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 35.6^\circ$ (c 0.56 MeOH); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.26-7.12 (m, 6 H), 7.07-7.04 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.83-6.70 (m, 1 H), 6.40-6.35 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.8$ Hz), 6.0-5.92 (dd, 1 H, $J = 15.4, 8.7$ Hz), 5.77-5.72 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.46-5.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 5.07-5.02 (m, 1 H), 4.86-4.83 (m, 1 H), 4.82-4.74 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.78-3.74 (t, 2 H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 3.44-3.37 (dd, 1 H, $J = 12.5, 8.6$ Hz), 3.15-3.08 (m, 3 H), 2.81-2.77 (t, 2 H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.57-2.52 (m, 2 H), 2.43-2.35 (m, 1 H), 1.74-1.56 (m, 2 H), 1.38-1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.13-1.11 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.88 (s, 9 H), 0.84-0.72 (m, 6 H), 0.0 (s, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.5, 170.3, 165.1, 154.0, 142.2,



-181-

138.6, 134.6, 131.5, 130.9, 129.6, 129.4, 128.2, 126.0,
 125.3, 124.5, 122.5, 112.3, 92.9, 77.0, 71.4, 64.4, 56.1,
 54.3, 46.5, 42.7, 42.2, 39.4, 39.2, 36.5, 35.3, 25.9, 24.5,
 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 21.2, 17.2, -5.44; IR (CHCl₃) 3423, 2959,
 2931, 2858, 1747, 1712, 1681, 1605, 1527, 1503, 1485, 1442,
 1370, 1339, 1303, 1281, 1258, 1194, 1151, 1095, 1067, 1025,
 1007, 838 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₄₄H₆₃ClN₂O₈Si) C, H, N.

Example 80

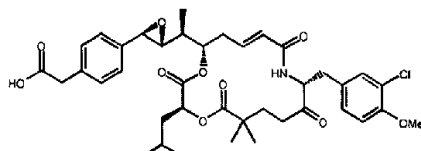
10

Pyridine (0.06 mL, 0.76 mmol) followed by Dess-Martin
 reagent (0.161g, 0.379 mmol) was added to a 0 °C of the free
 alcohol of the styrene (**shown above**) (0.135 g, 0.189 mmol)
 in 4.5 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0
 °C, 20 min at room temperature then was filtered using EtOAc
 through Celite and was finally concentrated in vacuo. Quick
 purification of the crude product by radial PLC (silica gel,
 80-100% EtOAc/ CH₂Cl₂) provided the desired aldehyde (0.08
 g), in 59% yield as a white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃)

9.77-9.76 (t, 1 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.3-7.2 (m, 6 H), 7.06-7.02
 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.3, 2.0 Hz), 6.85-6.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz),
 6.81-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.74-5.68 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.3 Hz), 5.51-
 5.48 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.22-5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.81
 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 10.3, 3.6 Hz), 4.77-4.71 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3
 H), 3.72-3.71 (d, 2 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 3.69-3.68 (d, 1 H, *J* =
 1.5 Hz), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.5, 8.7 Hz), 3.17-3.0 (m,
 3 H), 2.92-2.89 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 7.6, 1.8 Hz), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2
 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16

-182-

(s, 3 H), 1.16-1.13 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 0.86-0.82 (t, 6 H, $J = 6.3$ Hz).

Example 81

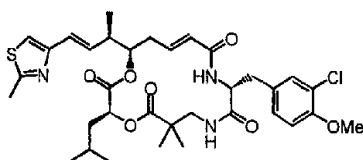
5

Tetrahydrofuran (3.2 mL) and H₂O (3.2 mL) were added to the aldehyde (**shown above**) (0.08 g, 0.112 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. 2-Methyl-2-butene (3.2 mL), followed by NaClO₂ (0.081 g, 0.896 mmol) and NaH₂PO₄·H₂O (0.139 g, 1.0 mmol) were also added consecutively. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred vigorously for 5 hrs. The solution was diluted with 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 10 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified twice by radial PLC (silica gel, 5-10-25% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give 0.03 g of the carboxylic acid (**shown above**) in 37% yield as a white solid:

[α]_D²⁰ + 24.5 ° (c 0.33, MeOH); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.75-7.71 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.3, 1.9$ Hz), 7.31-7.2 (m, 5 H), 7.16-7.13 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.97-6.95 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.8-6.6 (m, 1 H), 5.87-5.81 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.19-5.14 (dd, 1 H, $J = 11.0, 5.0$ Hz), 4.9-4.8 (m, 2 H), 4.48-4.43 (dd, 1 H, $J = 11.5, 3.5$ Hz), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 3.77 (s, 1 H), 3.53 (s, 2 H), 3.5-3.4 (m, 1 H), 3.17-3.11 (dd, 1 H, $J = 14.3, 3.5$ Hz), 3.05-3.0 (d, 1 H, $J = 13.6$ Hz), 2.95-2.92 (dd, 1 H, $J = 7.7, 1.7$ Hz), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2 H), 2.5-2.3

-183-

(m, 1 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.2 (m, 1 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H),
 1.13 (s, 3 H), 1.13-1.1 (d, 3 H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 0.83-0.81 (d,
 6 H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.8, 173.7,
 172.0, 168.2, 155.4, 143.4, 138.1, 136.8, 132.2, 131.2,
 130.8, 129.3, 126.8, 125.4, 123.3, 113.5, 77.7, 72.4, 64.4,
 60.0, 57.5, 56.6, 47.4, 44.1, 41.7, 40.7, 38.6, 36.5, 25.9,
 23.4, 23.3, 21.6, 14.0; IR (KBr) 3417, 2961, 2934, 2874,
 1750, 1721, 1674, 1561, 1504, 1464, 1441, 1300, 1259, 1194,
 1151, 1066 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[M + H]$ calcd for $(\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{48}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_{10})$
 727.2997, found 727.3005.

Example 82

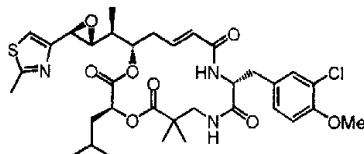
To a mixture of [(2-methyl-4-
 15 thiazolyl)methyl]triphenylphosphonium chloride (0.496 g, 1.2
 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at -78°C was added dropwise a 1.6 M
 solution of *n*-butyllithium (0.8 mL, 1.2 mmol). The mixture
 was warmed slowly to room temperature and stirred for an
 additional 45 min. To aldehyde **18** (0.5 g, 0.865 mmol), in
 20 15 mL of THF and at -78°C , was added dropwise the orange
 ylide solution via a double tipped needle. The resulting
 mixture was stirred at -78°C for 2 h and at room
 temperature for 1.5 h. Saturated NH_4Cl (30 mL) was added
 along with ethyl acetate (30 mL), the layers separated and
 25 the aqueous one extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL).
 The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 20
 mL) and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated
 in vacuo. The resulting yellow residue was purified using

-184-

column chromatography (silica gel, 50-70-80% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 0.4 g of the desired styrene along with triphenylphosphine oxide. The triphenylphosphine oxide was easily removed by reverse phase HPLC using CH₃CN:H₂O (50:50) to give 0.2 g (34%) of pure thiazole (**shown above**) as a white solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 16.7^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.3-7.2 (m, 1 H), 7.18-7.17 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.7 Hz), 7.06-7.03 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.5, 1.8 Hz), 6.83 (s, 1 H), 6.83-6.8 (d, 1 H, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 6.8-6.67 (m, 1 H), 6.37-6.35 (m, 2 H), 5.85-5.82 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 5.76-5.71 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.1 Hz), 5.05-5.0 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.0, 6.0 Hz), 4.86-4.82 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 10.2, 3.6 Hz), 4.77-4.68 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.44-3.37 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 3 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 2 H), 1.43-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.2 (s, 3 H), 1.14 (s, 3 H), 1.12-1.1 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 0.79-0.78 (d, 3 H, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 0.77-0.76 (d, 3 H, *J* = 3.1 Hz); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 170.5, 166.0, 165.2, 153.9, 153.0, 142.1, 136.7, 132.7, 130.8, 129.8, 128.1, 124.6, 124.4, 122.3, 114.1, 112.2, 76.9, 71.4, 56.0, 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 41.9, 39.3, 36.5, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 21.2, 19.2, 17.1; IR (CHCl₃) 3423, 3027, 3008, 2965, 2935, 2874, 1747, 1712, 1681, 1652, 1604, 1528, 1504, 1485, 1259, 1181, 1152, 1067 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₄H₄₄ClN₃O₃S) C, H, N.

25

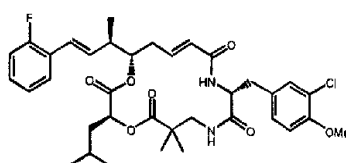
30

Example 83

To the styrene(**shown above**) (0.25 g, 0.37 mmol) was added 15
 5 mL of acetone, 6 mL of H₂O, 6 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and solid NaHCO₃
 (1.0 g, 11.9 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. A
 solution of Oxone (0.92 g, 1.5 mmol) in 8 mL of H₂O was
 prepared and added (2 mL) to the cold styrene mixture.
 Following 30 min of vigorous stirring at 0 °C an additional
 10 2 mL of Oxone solution was added and again another 2.0 mL
 was added, following another 30 min, for a total of 6 mL of
 Oxone solution. The reaction progress was monitored by
 reverse phase HPLC and was found to be complete after 2.0
 hrs of stirring. While still at 0 °C, the reaction was
 15 quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (40 mL) and 40 mL of
 CH₂Cl₂. The layers were separated and the organic layer was
 washed with aq. 10% Na₂SO₃ (40 mL), followed by saturated aq.
 NaHCO₃ (40 mL) then brine and finally was dried over Na₂SO₄,
 filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The mixture of b and a
 20 epoxides (54:46) was separated by reverse phase HPLC (50:50)
 CH₃CN:H₂O to provide 0.09 g of the b epoxide (**shown above**) as
 a white solid in 35% yield: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 26.0^\circ$ (c 1.0, CHCl₃);
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.19-7.18 (d, 2 H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.1
 (s, 1 H), 7.06-7.03 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.5, 1.9$ Hz), 6.85-6.82
 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.82-6.7 (m, 1 H), 5.76-5.71 (d, 1 H,
 25 $J = 15.2$ Hz), 5.49-5.47 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.23-5.18 (m,
 1 H), 4.88-4.84 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.3, 3.6$ Hz), 4.8-4.7 (m, 1
 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.79 (d, 1 H, $J = 0.93$ Hz), 3.45-3.38

-186-

(dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.35-3.32 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3 H), 2.7 (s, 3 H), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2 H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3 H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.14-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 0.89-0.87 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 0.86-0.84 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.33, 170.3, 166.9, 165.0, 154.0, 151.9, 141.8, 130.8, 129.5, 128.2, 124.5, 122.4, 116.4, 112.3, 75.8, 71.1, 61.3, 56.1, 55.2, 54.3, 46.4, 42.7, 40.3, 39.3, 36.6, 35.2, 24.5, 22.85, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 19.1, 13.3; IR (CHCl_3) 3425, 3007, 2964, 2936, 2874, 2841, 1751, 1711, 1682, 1604, 1528, 1503, 1485, 1464, 1303, 1259, 1185, 1152, 1067 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{44}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8\text{S}$) C, H, N.

Example 84

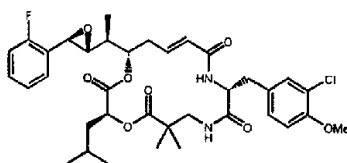
15

Styrene (shown above) (0.5 g) was prepared from aldehyde **18** (1.3 g, 2.2 mmol) and 2-fluorobenzyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.7 g, 3.8 mmol) in 33% yield according to the procedure described above for styrene **20**: $[\alpha]_D^{25} + 17.0^\circ$ (c 1.16, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.40-7.34 (m, 1 H), 7.23-6.96 (m, 6 H), 6.83-6.80 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.78-6.70 (m, 1 H), 6.57-6.52 (d, 1 H, $J = 16.0$ Hz), 6.10-6.02 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.8, 16.0$ Hz), 5.76-5.71 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.3$ Hz), 5.50-5.47 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.05-4.95 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.80 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.6, 3.1$ Hz), 4.75-4.69 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 3.42-3.34 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.5, 8.7$ Hz), 3.13-3.05 (m, 3 H), 2.56-2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.37-2.33 (m, 1 H), 1.68-1.58 (m, 2 H), 1.34-1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.20

25

-187-

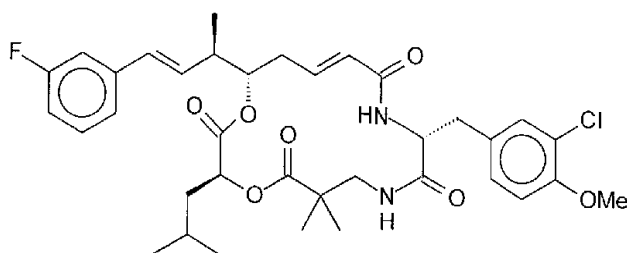
(s, 3 H), 1.13 (s, 3 H), 1.13-1.11 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz),
 0.79-0.70 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9, 170.5,
 170.4, 165.1, 154.0, 142.0, 137.4, 133.0, 132.9, 130.8,
 129.6, 128.8, 128.2, 127.0, 126.9, 124.6, 124.1, 115.9,
 115.5, 112.3, 76.9, 71.4, 56.1, 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 42.6,
 39.4, 36.5, 35.3, 24.5, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 21.1, 17.2; IR
 (CHCl_3) 3423, 2965, 2935, 2874, 1747, 1711, 1681, 1605,
 1527, 1503, 1487, 1457, 1441, 1370, 1340, 1321, 1280, 1259,
 1151, 1093, 1067, 1009, 970 cm^{-1} ; Anal. ($\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{44}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_5$) C, H,
 N.

Example 85

To a solution of the styrene (**shown above**) (0.26 g, 0.387
 mmol) in 1.3 mL CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C, was added 3-
 chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.07 g, 0.41 mmol) and toluene
 (0.65 mL) and stirring continued at 0 °C for 30 minutes.
 The ice-bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir at
 room temperature for 24 hours. After concentration, the
 residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC ($\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) to
 give the b-epoxide (**shown above**) as a white foam (0.058 g,
 24% corrected for recovered styrene: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 18.98^\circ$ (c
 1.41, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.30-7.00 (m, 6 H),
 6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.80-6.75 (m, 1 H), 5.76-
 5.71 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.47-5.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz),
 5.23-5.20 (m, 1 H), 4.86-4.82 (dd, 1 H, $J = 10.3, 3.5$ Hz),
 4.78-4.70 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (s, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.38

(dd, 1 H, $J = 13.4, 8.6$ Hz), 3.12-3.08 (m, 3 H), 2.91-2.88 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 2.59-2.53 (m, 2 H), 1.80-1.71 (m, 3 H), 1.46-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.16-1.14 (d, 3 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 0.87-0.83 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 178.1, 170.5, 170.3, 165.0, 142.0, 131.0, 129.7, 129.6, 128.3, 126.1, 126.08, 124.65, 124.5, 122.6, 115.5, 115.2, 112.4, 76.0, 71.2, 62.6, 56.2, 54.4, 53.5, 46.5, 42.8, 40.6, 39.4, 36.9, 35.3, 24.7, 22.9, 22.8, 21.3, 13.8; IR (CHCl_3), 3417, 2962, 2948, 1754, 1721, 1681, 1653, 1534, 1504, 1473, 1459, 1441, 1303, 1282, 1258, 1191, 1148, 1127, 1066 cm^{-1} ; FAB HRMS $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$ for ($\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{45}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_8$) calcd 687.2848, found 687.2857.

Example 86

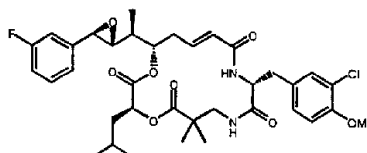


The styrene (shown above) (0.85g), as an *E/Z* mixture, was prepared from aldehyde **18** (2.0g, 3.45mmol) and 3-fluorobenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (1.92g, 4.25mmol) in 37% yield according to the procedure described above for styrene **20**. The mixture of isomers was dissolved in benzene (25mL) and heated to reflux in the presence of 1,1'-azobis (cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.04g, 0.16mmol) and thiophenol (0.06mL, 0.58mmol) for 20 hours. After concentration the residue was purified by radial PLC (20-100% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the *E* isomer (0.652g, 77%) as a white foam: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 30.55^\circ$ (c 0.98, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.30-7.01 (m, 8 H), 6.95-6.88 (m, 1 H), 6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.81-6.72 (m, 1 H), 6.40-



-189-

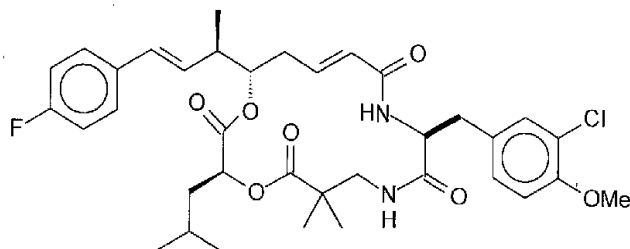
6.35 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 6.07-5.99 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.8$,
 15.9 Hz), 5.78-5.73 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.1$ Hz), 5.50-5.47 (d, 1
 H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.08-5.02 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.7$, 6.7 Hz), 4.87-
 4.82 (dd, 1 H, $J = 9.7$, 3.0 Hz), 4.78-4.71 (m, 1 H), 3.88
 5 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.37 (dd, 1 H, $J = 13.5$, 8.6 Hz), 3.15-3.08
 (m, 3 H), 2.59-2.52 (m, 2 H), 2.43-2.34 (m, 1 H), 1.72-1.63
 (m, 2 H), 1.36-1.26 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H),
 1.15-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.80-0.73 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR
 (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.4, 165.1, 165.0, 153.9,
 10 141.9, 137.3, 131.7, 130.8, 130.6, 130.0, 129.6, 128.1,
 124.6, 122.4, 114.4, 114.1, 112.6, 112.2, 76.8, 71.3, 56.0,
 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 42.1, 39.5, 36.5, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.64,
 22.6, 21.2, 17.2; IR (CHCl_3) 3423, 3008, 2965, 2936, 2874,
 1747, 1712, 1680, 1652, 1585, 1528, 1503, 1486, 1464, 1442,
 15 1320, 1303, 1259, 1193, 1147, 1127, 1067, 973 cm^{-1} ; Anal.
 ($\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{44}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_9$) C, H, N.

Example 87

20 To a solution of the above styrene (0.622 g, 0.927 mmol) in
 3.0 mL CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C, was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
 (0.170 g, 0.985 mmol) and toluene (1.5 mL) and stirring
 continued at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The ice-bath was removed
 and the reaction allowed to stir at room temperature for 22
 25 hours. After concentration, the residue was purified by
 reverse-phase HPLC ($\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) to give the b-epoxide (**shown**
above) as a yellow foam (0.067g, 11%): $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 26.23^\circ$ (c
 1.54, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.37-6.92 (m, 7 H),

6.86-6.83 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.82-6.73 (m, 1 H), 5.75-5.70 (d, 1 H, $J = 15.5$ Hz),
 5.48-5.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.22-5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.81 (dd, 1 H, $J = 3.1, 9.8$ Hz),
 4.76-4.70 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.68-3.67 (d, 1 H, $J = 0.89$ Hz), 3.46-3.38
 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.6, 13.5$ Hz), 3.13-3.07 (m, 3 H), 2.90-2.87 (dd, 1 H, $J = 1.5, 7.4$ Hz),
 2.60-2.37 (m, 2 H), 1.82-1.64 (m, 3 H), 1.36-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H),
 1.15-1.12 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 0.88-0.83 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.9,
 170.4, 165.0, 154.0, 141.6, 139.5, 130.8, 130.4, 130.2, 129.6, 128.2, 124.7, 122.4, 121.3,
 115.6, 115.3, 112.3, 112.2, 75.8, 71.1, 63.2, 58.2, 56.1, 54.5, 46.4, 42.8, 40.4, 39.4, 36.8,
 35.3, 24.5, 22.85, 22.82, 22.7, 21.2, 13.4; IR (KBr) 3416, 3034, 2963, 2934, 2874, 1751,
 1721, 1680, 1658, 1539, 1504, 1473, 1442, 1304, 1280, 1258, 1192, 1144, 1066 cm^{-1} ;
 Anal. ($\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{44}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_8$) C, H, N.

Example 88



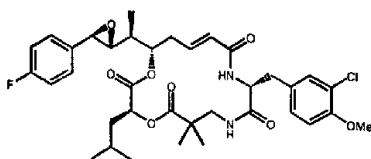
The styrene (shown above) (1.24g), as an E/Z mixture, was prepared from aldehyde **18**
 (1.5g, 2.6mmol) and 4-fluorobenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (1.4g, 3.1mmol) in
 71% yield according to the procedure described above for styrene **20**. The mixture of
 isomers was dissolved in benzene (40mL) and heated to reflux in the presence of
 1,1'-azobis (cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (VAZO) (0.050g, 0.20mmol) and thiophenol
 (0.76mL, 0.74mmol) for 24 hours. After



-191-

concentration the residue was purified by radial PLC (20-100% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the E isomer (1.06g) as a white foam containing triphenylphosphine oxide by NMR. A 0.150 g sample was purified by reverse-phase HPLC (60:40) CH₃CN:H₂O to give 0.092 g of pure solid: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 27.49^\circ$ (c 1.05, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31-6.96 (m, 7 H), 6.85-6.83 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.81-6.74 (m, 1 H), 6.39-6.34 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.8 Hz), 5.96-5.88 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.8, 15.8 Hz), 5.77-5.72 (d, 1 H, *J* = 15.2 Hz), 5.49-5.47 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 5.07-5.02 (m, 1 H), 4.86-4.83 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 9.2, 2.5 Hz), 4.82-4.73 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.45-3.38 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 13.4, 8.5 Hz), 3.14-3.08 (m, 3 H), 2.57-2.52 (m, 2 H), 2.43-2.34 (m, 1 H), 1.71-1.58 (m, 2 H), 1.36-1.29 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.14-1.11 (d, 3 H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 0.78-0.73 (m, 6 H); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 170.5, 170.3, 165.1, 160.2, 154.0, 142.0, 137.6, 132.9, 132.8, 130.8, 130.4, 130.0, 129.6, 128.2, 127.6, 127.5, 124.6, 122.4, 115.6, 115.2, 112.2, 71.3, 56.0, 54.4, 46.4, 42.7, 42.1, 39.5, 36.4, 35.2, 24.5, 22.8, 22.6, 21.2, 17.2; IR (KBr) 3421, 3289, 2862, 2933, 1751, 1722, 1678, 1604, 1534, 1509, 1259, 1228, 1149, 1066, 1024, 1011, 971, 815 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₆H₄₄ClFN₂O₇) C, H, N.

25

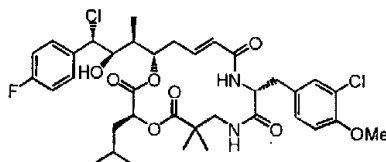
Example 89

To a solution of the styrene (shown above) (0.906 g, 1.35 mmol) in 4.5 mL CH₂Cl₂ at 0 °C was added 3-

-192-

chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.25 g, 1.45 mmol) and toluene (2.2 mL) and stirring continued at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The ice-bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir at room temperature for 23 hours. After diluting with 20 mL of CH₂Cl₂, the reaction mixture was washed with 10% Na₂S₂O₅ (1 x 10mL), water (1 x 10mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (1 x 10mL) and brine (1 x 10mL) and finally was dried over Na₂SO₄. Filtration and concentration gave 0.814 g of the product as a mixture of the b/a epoxides. A 0.23 g portion was purified by reverse-phase HPLC (CH₃CN/H₂O) to give 0.073 g of the b-epoxide (**shown above**) as a white foam: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 25.6^\circ$ (c 0.626, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.03 (m, 7 H), 6.85-6.83 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.82-6.72 (m, 1 H), 5.74-5.69 (d, 1 H, J = 15.2 Hz), 5.44-5.42 (d, 1 H, J = 7.9 Hz), 5.23-5.18 (m, 1 H), 4.85-4.81 (dd, 1 H, J = 9.7, 2.9 Hz), 4.77-4.73 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.66 (s, 1 H), 3.46-3.39 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.5, 8.8 Hz), 3.12-3.07 (m, 3 H), 2.89-2.87 (dd, 1 H, J = 1.5, 7.7 Hz), 2.60-2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.49-2.41 (m, 1 H), 1.81-1.65 (m, 3 H), 1.34-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (s, 3 H), 1.15-1.13 (d, 3 H, J = 7.0 Hz), 0.87-0.82 (m, 6 H); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 170.3, 164.9, 164.7, 154.0, 141.6, 137.8, 132.4, 130.7, 129.6, 128.1, 127.3, 127.2, 124.6, 122.4, 115.8, 115.5, 112.2, 75.8, 71.0, 63.0, 58.2, 56.0, 54.4, 46.3, 42.7, 40.4, 39.3, 36.7, 35.2, 23.5, 22.8, 22.76, 22.6, 21.1, 13.3; IR (CHCl₃) 3426, 3030, 3006, 2964, 2936, 1752, 1711, 1683, 1608, 1514, 1485, 1442, 1303, 1281, 1259, 1188, 1155, 1067, 838 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₂₆H₄₄ClFN₂O₈) C, H, N.

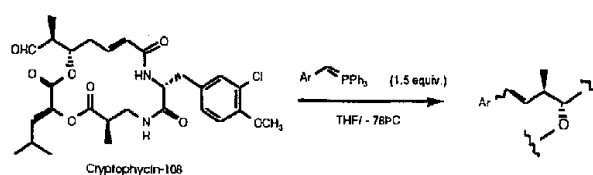
-193-

Example 90

- 5 A 4 M solution of HCl in dioxane (0.4 mL, 1.6 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 minutes to a -70 °C solution of b-epoxide (**shown above**) (0.44 g, 0.64 mmol) in 30 mL CH₂Cl₂. Following 2 additional hrs of stirring at -70 °C, the solution was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was
- 10 purified by radial PLC (silica gel, 30-50-100% EtOAc/ CH₂Cl₂) followed by reverse phase HPLC (50:50) CH₃CN:H₂O to give 0.152 g (33%) of the desired chlorohydrin (**shown above**) as a white foam: $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 60.0^\circ$ (c 2.62, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41-7.05 (m, 7H), 6.87-6.84 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz),
- 15 6.83-6.77 (m, 1H), 5.80-5.75 (d, 1H, J = 15.4 Hz), 5.52-5.49 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 5.13-5.21 (m, 1H), 4.94-4.90 (dd, 1H, J = 9.7, 3.2 Hz), 4.75-4.72 (m, 1H), 4.67-4.63 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 4.00-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.42-3.35 (dd, 1H, J = 8.3, 13.5 Hz), 3.20-3.02 (m, 3H), 2.71-2.65 (m, 1H),
- 20 2.49-2.37 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.63 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.04-1.02 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz). 0.97-0.85 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (63 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.6, 170.5, 170.3, 165.3, 160.7, 153.9, 142.2, 137.5, 134.5, 130.8, 129.8, 129.7, 128.2, 124.6, 122.2, 76.1, 74.0, 71.1, 61.4,
- 25 56.1, 54.5, 46.4, 42.7, 39.6, 38.4, 36.3, 35.1, 24.8, 23.0, 22.9, 22.7, 21.5, 8.6; IR (CHCl₃) 3423, 2965, 2935, 2873, 1751, 1715, 1679, 1607, 1528, 1504, 1485, 1464, 1442, 1302, 1281, 1193, 1159, 1152, 1127, 1067 cm⁻¹; Anal. (C₃₆H₄₅Cl₂N₂O₈) C, H, N.

Example 91

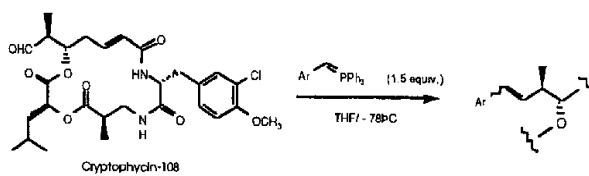
Cryptophycins-151, -152, -153, -154, 155, -156, -159, 160, -161, -166, -167, -172, -181, -188, 234, 236, 238, 247, 251 and 255.

Table 1

Cryptophycin #	Ar or alkyl group	yield (E+Z) %	% of trans isomer (approximately)
151		72	90
152		80	70
155		60	<10
156		51	70
160		61	67
172		78	90
255		85	60

-195-

Table 2.



Cryptophycin #	Ar	yield (E+Z) %	% of E isomer (approximately)
153		80	90
154		63	90
159		75	90
161		61	80
166		38	90
167		48	90
181		73	75
188		85	80
234		81	85
236		59	90
247		51	>90
251		43	>90

The typical procedure adapted for the coupling of cryptophycin-108 with a variety of triphenylphosphoranes is described below using the preparation of cryptophycin-152 as an illustrative example.

Cryptophycin-152: Cinnamyltriphenylphosphorane was generated by the treatment of cinnamyl triphenylphosphonium chloride (0.311g, 0.750mmol) in THF (5.7mL) with butyllithium (300μL of 2.5 M solution in hexane, 0.750mmol) at -78°C and allowing the contents slowly warm up to the room temperature. Cinnamyltriphenylphosphorane from this reaction mixture (1.46mL, 0.182mmol) was slowly added to the aldehyde (68.6mg, 0.122mmol) in THF (3mL) at -78°C and continued the stirring for 2h. The reaction mixture was brought to the ambient temperature, treated with saturated NH₄Cl (5mL) followed by water (15mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (40mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated. The residue was applied to a small ODS column and eluted with 1:1 H₂O/CH₃CN and 1:3 H₂O/CH₃CN. The latter fraction was evaporated to obtain a mixture of cryptophycin-152 and its Z isomer (E/Z 7:3, 64.3mg, 80%).

Using the same experimental procedure the aldehyde (cryptophycin-108) was reacted with 1-naphthylmethyl triphenylphosphorane, 3-methoxybenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl triphenylphosphorane, methoxymethyl triphenylphosphorane, 2,4-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 3-furanmethyl triphenylphosphorane, p-trifluoromethylbenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 2-methylbenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 3,5-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 2-naphthylmethyl triphenylphosphorane, 2-fluorobenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 3,5-difluorobenzyl triphenylphosphorane, 4-hydroxymethylbenzyltriphenylphosphorane, 4-(t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzyltriphenylphosphorane, 3-(N-t-Boc-amino)benzyltriphenylphosphorane and phenylthiomethyltriphenylphosphonium to obtain cryptophycins-151, -153, -154, -156, -159, -160, -161, -166, -167, -172, -181, -188, -234, -236, -247 and 255 respectively.

Butyllithium was used as a base in the generation of ylides from their corresponding triphenylphosphonium chlorides or bromide salts, except phenyllithium was used in the preparation of methoxymethyltriphenylphosphorane, 3-furanmethyl triphenylphosphorane and 4-hydroxymethylbenzyltriphenylphosphorane.

A similar reaction involving hydroxymethyltriphenylphosphoniumbromide, n-butyllithium and cryptophycin-108 yielded an unexpected analog cryptophycin-155.

A slightly modified procedure was adapted for the preparation of carboxy methyl analog cryptophycin-251. A THF (5mL) solution of 4-(carboxymethyl)benzyltriphenylphosphoniumbromide (0.289g, 0.59mmol) was treated with phenyllithium (1.8M, 653μL; 1.18mmol) at -78°C for 5 min and transferred the flask to an ice water bath. After 30 min, 0.9mL of this reaction mixture was added slowly to a flask containing cryptophycin-108 (35mg) in 3mL of THF at -78°C and allowed the contents to stir for 2h. The reaction mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (1mL), added water (30mL) and extracted with ethylacetate (30mL x 2). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated. The residue was subjected to a flash chromatography on ODS silica eluting with 1:1 H₂O/CH₃CN and 35:65 H₂O/CH₃CN. The later fraction was evaporated and purified on a reversed phase HPLC column (Econosil C18, 10μ, 250 x 22 mm, 6mL/min, 35:65 H₂O/CH₃CN) to obtain an impure sample of cryptophycin-251, which was finally purified by another reversed phase chromatography (Econosil C18, 10μ, 250 x 10 mm, 3mL/min, 0.5% solution of acetic acid in 2:3 H₂O/CH₃CN) to obtain cryptophycin-251 (10mg).

The key experimental data involved in the generation of styrene analogs and cytotoxicity data are summarized in tables 1 and 2.

Triphenylphosphonium salts: Cinnamyl triphenylphosphonium chloride, 1-naphthylmethyl triphenylphosphonium chloride, methoxymethyltriphenylphosphonium chloride and 2-methylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide are available commercially, where as 3-methoxybenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride, 2,4-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride were prepared by refluxing triphenylphosphine with a slight excess of the corresponding chloride in toluene for 4h. 4-Trifluoromethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide, 3-furonmethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, 2-naphthylmethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, 3,5-difluorobenzyl triphenylphosphonium bromide, 4-(t-butylidimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, 4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and 3-(N-t-Boc-amino)benzyltriphenylphosphonium bromide were prepared by treating the corresponding bromides with triphenylphosphine in toluene at room temperature for 12h. 4-(Carboxymethyl)benzyltriphenylphosphoniumbromide was prepared by treating the bromide with triphenylphosphine in 5:1 toluene/THF solution at room temperature for 48h. 3-Furonmethylbromide, 2-naphthalenemethylbromide and

3-(N-t-Boc-amino)benzylbromide were produced respectively from 3-furonmethanol, 2-naphthalenemethanol and 3-(N-t-Boc-amino)benzylalcohol upon treatment with PBr_3 in THF at -78°C .^{ref} 3-Furonmethanol and 2-naphthalenemethanol are available commercially. 3-(N-t-Boc-amino)benzylalcohol was prepared from a commercial sample of 3-aminobenzylalcohol. 4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzylbromide and 4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzylbromide were prepared from commercial samples of 4-hydroxymethylbenzoic acid methylester and 4-aminomethylbenzoic acid respectively using the following experimental procedures.

4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzylbromide: A mixture of 4-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid methylester (2g) and triethylamine (3.36mL) in dichloromethane (15mL) was treated with t-butyltrimethylsilyltriflate (4.47g) at -78°C . After 30 min the contents were allowed to warm up to the room temperature and continued the stirring for another 30 min. Water (30mL) and ethylacetate (60mL) were added to the reaction mixture and the organic layer was washed with 0.3 M KHSO_4 , water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 and filtered. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was subjected to flash chromatography on silica column by eluting with 10% EtOAc/hexane to obtain 4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl) benzoic acid methyl ester (3.3g, 95% yield).

Lithium aluminum hydride (0.21g) dispersed in diethylether (20mL) was cooled to -78°C under argon and treated dropwise with 4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (2.05g) in 10mL of diethylether. After 30 minutes ethylacetate (2mL) was added to quench the excess hydride, and then was added saturated ammonium chloride (1.5mL). The precipitate was separated by filtration and washed with ether. The solvent was evaporated to give 4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzylalcohol (1.71g, 93% yield).

4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzylalcohol (1.7g) was dissolved in THF (15mL) and treated with phosphorotribromide (0.609g) at -78°C . After 30 min, the reaction was diluted with diethylether (80mL) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (30mL), water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 . The ether layer was evaporated and the residue (2.0g) was subjected to flash chromatography on silica using 5% EtOAc/hexane as an eluant to obtain 4-(t-butyltrimethylsilyloxymethyl)benzylbromide (1.05g, 49% yield).

4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzyl bromide: To a solution of di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (2.18g, 10mmol) in triethylaminedimethylformamide (1:9, 7.5mL) was added 4-(aminomethyl)benzoic acid (0.75g, 5mmol) at room temperature and warmed the reaction mixture at 40-50°C for 10 min. After the amino acid was dissolved, the stirring continued at room temperature for another hour. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was acidified with dil HCl (pH > 2) and immediately extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was dried over MgSO₄. The residue obtained after removal of the solvent was treated with excess of diazomethane (generated from diazald) in ether for 30 min and the excess diazomethane was decomposed by acetic acid. The residue obtained after the removal of solvent was chromatographed over silica column (20g) using hexanes/EtOAc (9:1) for elution to give methyl 4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzoate (1.07g, 81% yield).

To a cold suspension of LiAlH₄ (60mg, 1.5mmol) in ether (5mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of methyl 4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzoate (0.8g, 3mmol) in ether (5mL) and the contents were allowed to warm-up to ambient temperature. After 3h, further amount of LiAlH₄ (100mg) was added and the reaction was continued at room temperature for further 10 min. Excess LiAlH₄ was destroyed with EtOAc followed by saturated ammonium chloride (1.0mL). The solid precipitate was filtered and washed with ether. The filtrate was evaporated to give 4-(N-t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzyl alcohol (250mg, 35%).

A solution of 4-(N-t-Boc aminomethyl)benzyl alcohol (250mg, 1.1mmol) in THF (5mL) was treated with phosphorustribromide (30μL, 0.32mmol) at -78°C for 2h. After this period, the reaction was quenched with solid NaHCO₃ (50mg) and filtered to remove the solids and the filtrate was evaporated to give 4-(t-Boc-aminomethyl)benzyl bromide (300mg, 95%).

The desired *E* isomers were separated from the corresponding *E/Z* mixtures by crystallization in ethylacetate/ethylether solutions. In the case of cinnamyl and few other analogs with unimpressive *E/Z* selectivity, the crude mixture was subjected to isomerization using the following illustrative procedure described for cinnamyl analog, cryptophycin-152.

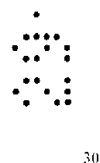
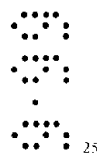
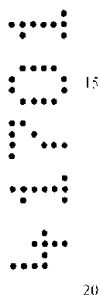
Isomerization: A mixture of cryptophycin-152 and its *cis* isomer (*E/Z* 7:3, 62mg, 0.01mmol) was dissolved in benzene (3mL) and refluxed with thiophenol (10μL, 0.10mol) and 1,1'-azobis (cyclohexanecarbonitrile) (12mg, 0.05mmol). After 16h, the

mixture was brought to the ambient temperature and applied to a small silica column. The column was washed with dichloromethane and the compound was eluted with 1:1 ethylacetate/dichloromethane. The solvent was evaporated to yield cryptophycin-151 (53mg, 85%), which still contaminated with approximately 5% of its *cis* isomer.

Cryptophycin-151: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 688/690 (3.3/1.5), 412/414, (18/6), 227 (100), 233 (18), 195/197 (16/6), 193 (29), 141 (38); high resolution EIMS m/z 688.2900 (calcd for $C_{39}H_{45}ClN_2O_7$ Δ 1.5mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-152: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 664/666 (24/7), 412/414 (21/7), 253 (100), 91 (85); high resolution EIMS m/z 664.2939 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{45}ClN_2O_7$, Δ -2.3mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-153: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 668/670 (3.7/1.4), 412/414 (32/12), 257, (62), 198 (100), 195/197



(the next page is page 202)

(this page is intentionally blank)

201

201

201

-202-

(36/11); high resolution EIMS m/z 668.2817 (calcd for $C_{36}H_{45}ClN_2O_8$, Δ 4.7 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

5 **Cryptophycin-154:** EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 698/700 (2.5/0.8), 412/414 (18/5), 287 (28), 228 (35), 195/197 (18/6), 139 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 698.2946 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_9$, Δ 2.5 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

10

Cryptophycin-155: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 604/606 (20/6), 412/414 (24/8), 280/282 (24/8), 195/197 (100/33); high resolution EIMS m/z 604.2894 (calcd for $C_{32}H_{45}ClN_2O_7$, Δ 2.1 mmu). 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.76 (2, d; 15.5), 6.66 (3, ddd; 15.5, 9.5 and 5.9), 2.32 - 2.44 (4- H_2 , m), 4.92 (5, m), 2.66 - 2.76 (6, m), 0.98 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 5.21 (7, t; 10.9), 5.46 (8, dt; 10.9 and 7.4), 2.00 (9- H_2 , m), 1.38 (10- H_2 , m), 0.91 (10-Me, t; 7.5); B 4.81 (2, m), 5.70 (2-NH, d; 8.5), 3.04 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.2), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.6), 7.22 (5, d; 2.2), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.5), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.2); C 2.66 - 2.76 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.4), 3.27 (3, dt; 13.5 and 6.8), 3.52 (3, m), 6.93 (3-NH, br t; 6.4); D 4.86 (2, dd; 9.8 and 3.5), 1.49 (3, m), 1.71 - 1.80 (3/4, m), 0.90 (4-Me, d; 6.0), 0.94 (5, d; 6.5); ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) unit 8 (carbon position) A 165.5 (1), 125.0 (2), 141.6 (3), 36.5 (4), 77.9 (5), 36.2 (6), 17.7 (6-Me), 130.0 (7), 131.6 (8), 29.6 (9- H_2), 22.8 (10- H_2), 13.8 (11- H_3); B 171.0^a (1), 53.5 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7- OCH_3), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.3 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 170.9^a (1), 71.6 (2), 39.5 (3), 24.7 (4), 21.4 (4-Me), 23.1 (5). ^a signals are interchangeable.

35

Cryptophycin-156: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 412/414 (23/6), 381 (11), 280/282 (22/6), 195/197 (100/33); high

-203-

resolution EIMS m/z 592.2568 (calcd for $C_{30}H_{41}ClN_2O_8$, Δ -1.6 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-159: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 666 (3), 412/414 (16/4), 396 (52), 255 (100), 195/197 (30/8), 91 (54);
5 high resolution EIMS m/z 666.3060 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_7$, Δ 1.1 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-160: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 628/630 (9/4), 412/414 (63/23), 280 (25), 217 (89), 195/197 (89/30);
10 high resolution EIMS m/z 628.2532 (calcd for $C_{33}H_{41}ClN_2O_8$, Δ 2.0 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-161: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 706/708 (6/2), 412/414 (49/18), 295 (15), 280/282 (25/7), 195/197
15 (100/34); high resolution EIMS m/z 706.2623 (calcd for $C_{36}H_{42}ClF_3N_2O_7$, Δ 1.0 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-166: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 652/654
20 (1.1/0.4), 412/414 (18/5), 241 (37), 195/197 (64/20); high resolution EIMS m/z 652.2918 (calcd for $C_{36}H_{45}ClN_2O_7$, Δ - 0.2 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-167: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 666/668
25 (3.4/1.1), 412/414 (26/9), 280 (11), 255 (67), 195/197 (46/15); high resolution EIMS m/z 666.3058 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_7$, Δ 1.4 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-172: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 688/690
30 (3/2), 412/414 (12/4), 277 (67), 218 (100), 195/197 (29/10), 141 (63); high resolution EIMS m/z 688.2916 (calcd for $C_{39}H_{45}ClN_2O_7$, Δ - 0.1 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

35

Cryptophycin-181: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 656/658

-204-

(9.0/3.3), 412/414 (84/34), 245 (71), 195/197 (47/7); high resolution EIMS m/z 656.2674 (calcd for $C_{35}H_{42}ClFN_2O_7$, Δ - 0.9 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

5 **Cryptophycin-188:** EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 674/676 (20/4), 412/414 (57/20), 280/282 (20/7), 263 (13), 195/197 (89/27); high resolution EIMS m/z 674.2551 (calcd for $C_{35}H_{41}ClF_2N_2O_7$, Δ 1.9 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

10 **Cryptophycin-234:** The mixture containing cryptophycin-234 and 15% of its *z* isomer (58.3 mg) was repeatedly crystallized in EtOAc/ethyl ether solutions to obtain cryptophycin-234 (47 mg) and its *z* isomer (11 mg). 1H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; *J* in Hz) A 5.77 (2, d; 15.2), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.2, 9.7 and 5.4), 2.37 (4, dt; 14.2 and 10.5), 2.52 (4, m), 4.99 (5, m), 2.55 (6, m), 1.13 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 5.99 (7, dd; 15.8 and 8.8), 6.40 (8, d; 15.8), 7.25^a (2'/6', d; 8.2), 7.29^a (3'/5', d; 8.2), 4.71 (4'-CH₂OTBDMS, brs), 0.08 (6H) and 0.93 (9H) (4'-CH₂OTBDMS); B 4.81 (2, m), 5.77 (2-NH, obscured by other signal), 3.03 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.3), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.4), 7.22 (5, d; 2.0), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.83 (8, d; 8.4), 7.07 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); C 2.71 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.2), 3.29 (3, m), 3.49 (3, m), 6.98 (3-NH, br t; 5.6); D 4.84 (2, m), 1.36 (3, m), 1.59 - 1.71 (3/4, m), 0.73 (4-Me, d, 6.4), 0.77 (5, d, 6.2). ^a Interchangeable; ^{13}C NMR (CDCl₃) unit δ (carbon position) A 165.5 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.4 (3), 36.4 (4), 77.4 (5), 42.2 (6), 17.3 (6-Me), 129.6 (7), 131.6 (8), 136.4 (1'), 126.0^a (2'/6'), 126.3^a (3'/5'), 140.9 (4'), 64.7 (4'-CH₂O-), 25.9 and - 5.3 (4'-CH₂OTBDMS); B 171.0^b (1), 53.6 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OCH₃), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.3 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.1 (3); D 170.9^b (1), 71.5 (2), 39.5 (3), 24.5 (4), 22.7 (4-Me), 21.2 (5). ^a and ^b signals are
35 interchangeable.

Cryptophycin-236: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) *amino or hydroxy acid*
unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.76 (2, d;
5 15.2), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.2, 9.6 and 5.6), 2.37 (4, m), 2.51
(4, m), 5.00 (5, m), 2.54 (6, m), 1.13 (6-Me, d; 6.9), 6.00
(7, dd; 15.9 and 8.6), 6.39 (8, d; 15.9), 7.20 - 7.30
(2'/3'/5'/6', br m), 4.28 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc, d; 4.9), 4.80 (4'-
CH₂NH-t-Boc, d; 4.9), 1.46 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc; s); B 4.80 (2, m),
10 5.65 (2-NH, d; 8.5), 3.04 (3, dd; -14.4 and 6.9), 3.13 (3,
dd; -14.4 and 5.5), 7.22 (5, d; 2.2), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.83
(8, d; 8.4), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.2); C 2.71 (2, m), 1.22
(2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.27 (3, m), 3.51 (3, m), 6.93 (3-NH, br t;
5.6); D 4.84 (2, dd; 9.9 and 3.5), 1.36 (3, m), 1.58 - 1.70
15 (3/4, m), 0.74 (4-Me, d, 6.4), 0.78 (5, d, 6.4); ^{13}C NMR
(CDCl_3) unit δ (carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.4
(3), 36.5 (4), * (5), 42.2 (6), 17.3 (6-Me), 130.1 (7), 131.4
(8), 135.9 (1'), 126.4 (2'/6'), 127.8 (3'/5'), 138.4 (4'),
44.4 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc), 28.4 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc); B 170.9 (1),
20 53.5 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.1 (5), (6), 154.0 (7),
56.2 (7-OCH₃), 112.3 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.3 (2),
14.0 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 170.9 (1), 71.6 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.5
(4), 22.7 (4-Me), 21.3 (5). * Hidden under solvent signal.

25 **Cryptophycin-238:** Cryptophycin-234 (14 mg) in THF (1.5
mL) was treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride solution (25
 μL , 1M in THF) at 0°C. After 1 h, saturated NH₄Cl (5 mL) was
to the reaction mixture followed by water (15 mL) and
extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The EtOAc layer was dried over
30 MgSO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified on a small
silica column using CH₂Cl₂ and EtOAc as eluants. The latter
fraction was evaporated to obtain cryptophycin-238 (11.8 mg).
EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 668/670 (3/0.5), 412/414
(38/14), 257 (29), 195/197 (25/10); high resolution EIMS m/z
35 668.2898 (calcd for C₃₆H₄₅ClN₂O₈, Δ -3.4 mmu). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3)
amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J

-206-

in Hz) A 5.76 (2, d; 15.6), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.6, 9.8 and 5.5), 2.36 (4, dt; 14.4 and 10.4), 2.51 (4, br dd; 14.4 and 5.1), 5.00 (5, m), 2.55 (6, m), 1.13 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 6.01 (7, dd; 15.9 and 8.8), 6.40 (8, d; 15.9), 7.31 (2'/3'/5'/6', br s), 4.47 (4'-CH₂OH, brs); B 4.80 (2, m), 5.78 (2-NH, d; 8.4), 3.01 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.4), 3.13 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.5), 7.21 (5, d; 2.0), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.83 (8, d; 8.5), 7.07 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.0); C 2.71 (2, m), 1.21 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.28 (3, m), 3.49 (3, m), 6.98 (3-NH, br t; 6.0); D 4.84 (2, dd; 9.9 and 3.2), 1.35 (3, m), 1.58 - 1.71 (3/4, m), 0.74 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.77 (5, d; 6.3); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit δ (carbon position) A 165.5 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.4 (3), 36.4 (4), 77.4 (5), 42.2 (6), 17.3 (6-Me), 130.1 (7), 131.4 (8), 136.1 (1'), 126.3^a (2'/6'), 127.2^a (3'/5'), 140.4 (4'), 64.9 (4'-CH₂OH); B 171.0^b (1), 53.7 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.3 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OCH₃), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.2 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.1 (3); D 170.8^b (1), 71.5 (2), 39.5 (3), 24.5 (4), 22.7 (4-Me), 21.3 (5). ^a and ^b signals are interchangeable.

20

Cryptophycin-246: Cryptophycin-236 (9 mg, 0.012 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 μL) was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (20 μL, 0.08 mmol) at room temp. After 1 h, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was subjected to flash chromatography on a small C18 silica column (Alltech, 500 mg) using methanol/water (1:1) for elution. The first fraction (3 mL) after evaporation of the solvent gave cryptophycin-246 (7 mg, 85%). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.92 (2, dd; 15.2 and 1.7), 6.69 (3, ddd; 15.2, 11.1 and 3.8), 2.35 (4, m), 2.68 (4, m), 5.06 (5, m), 2.63 (6, m), 1.15 (6-Me, d; 7.4), 6.18 (7, dd; 15.9 and 8.9), 6.50 (8, d; 15.9), 7.40 (2'/6', br d; 8.2), 7.46 (3'/5', br d; 8.2), 4.08 (4'-CH₂NH₂HCl, s); B 4.51 (2, dd; 11.1 and 3.4), 2.75 (3, m), 3.17 (3, dd; -14.5 and 3.9), 7.27 (5, d; 2.0), 3.83 (7-OMe, s), 6.97 (8, d; 8.5), 7.16 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.0); C 2.73 (2, m), 1.17 (2-Me, d;

35

-207-

8.0), 3.26 (3, m), 3.56 (3, m); *D* 4.92 (2, dd; 9.8 and 3.9), 1.35 (3, m), 1.54 - 1.65 (3/4, m), 0.71 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.75 (5, d; 6.4); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) unit 8 (carbon position) **A** 168.4 (1), 125.7 (2), 143.5 (3), 37.7 (4), 78.6 (5), 43.5 (6), 17.5 (6-Me), 133.6 (7), 131.9 (8), 139.5^a (1'), 128.0 (2'/6'), 130.3 (3'/5'), 133.3^a (4'), 44.0 (4'-CH₂NH₂HCl); **B** 174.1 (1), 57.4 (2), 36.3 (3), 132.2 (4), 131.5 (5), 123.3 (6), 155.4 (7), 56.6 (7-OCH₃), 113.5 (8), 129.3 (9); **C** 177.5 (1), 39.0 (2), 15.1 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); **D** 172.3 (1), 72.8 (2), 41.0 (3), 25.7 (4), 21.7 (4-Me), 23.2 (5). ^a signals are interchangeable.

Cryptophycin-250: A solution of cryptophycin-247 (5.1 mg) in dichloromethane (80 μL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (40 μL, 4N in dioxane). After 2 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with water and passed through a short ODS column. The column was washed with water (5 mL) followed by CH₃CN (3mL). The latter fraction was evaporated to obtain cryptophycin-250 (5 mg). It was further purified on a reversed phase HPLC (Econosil C18, 25 cm x 10 mm, 10 μ, 35% H₂O/CH₃CN, 4 mL/min) to obtain a pure sample (4 mg, *t_R* 18 min). EIMS *m/z* (relative intensity) 653/655 (15/10), 533 (33), 242 (48), 195/197 (36/13); high resolution EIMS *m/z* 653.2865 (calcd for C₃₅H₄₄ClN₃O₇, Δ 0.3 mmu). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; *J* in Hz) **A** 5.78 (2, d; 15.1), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.1, 9.6 and 5.4), 2.35 (4, dt; 14.4 and 10.7), 2.48 (4, br dd; 14.4 and 5.1), 5.01 (5, m), 2.53 (6, m), 1.12 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 6.01 (7, dd; 15.9 and 8.7), 6.33 (8, d; 15.9), 6.81 m, 6.89 d, 6.94 s and 6.99 m (2'/3'-NH₂/4'/6'), 7.15 (5', t; 7.8); **B** 4.79 (2, m), 5.95 (2-NH), 3.02 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.3), 3.15 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.5), 7.22 (5, d; 2.0), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.4), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); **C** 2.70 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.27 (3, m), 3.51 (3, m), 6.99 (3-NH, m); **D** 4.87 (2, dd; 9.8 and 3.2), 1.39 (3, m), 1.59 - 1.73 (3/4, m), 0.76 (4-Me, d, 5.4), 0.80 (5, d, 5.6); **A** 165.8 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.5

-208-

(3), 36.4 (4), 77.3 (5), 42.0 (6), 17.1 (6-Me), 131.0 (7), 131.3 (8), 138.3 (1'), 116.0 (2'), 121.1 (4'), 130.0 (5'), 118.0 (6'); **B** 171.2 (1), 54.0 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.8 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OCH₃), 112.3 (8), 128.4 (9); **C** 175.6 (1), 38.2 (2), 14.2 (2-Me), 41.0 (3); **D** 170.9 (1), 71.5 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.6 (4), 22.8 (4-Me), 21.4 (5).

Cryptophycin-251: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 696 (0.7), 652 ($M^+ - CO_2$; 0.7), 412/414 (4/2), 285 (6), 241 (5), 195/197 (11/3); high resolution EIMS m/z (calcd for $C_{37}H_{45}ClN_2O_9$, .4 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 3; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 4.

Cryptophycin-255: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) **A** 5.78 (2, d; 15.1), 6.67 (3, ddd; 15.1, 9.5 and 5.9), 2.37 (4, dt; 14.9 and 10.3), 2.45 (4, m), 4.96 (5, m), 2.52 (6, m), 1.09 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 5.74 (7, dd; 15.1 and 8.9), 6.24 (8, d; 15.1), 7.20 - 7.33 (2'/3'/4'/5'/6', m); **B** 4.83 (2, m), 5.64 (2-NH, d; 8.8), 3.05 (3, dd; -14.6 and 7.1), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.6 and 5.4), 7.22 (5, d; 2.0), 3.88 (7-OMe, s), 6.85 (8, d; 8.5), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.0); **C** 2.72 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.29 (3, m), 3.50 (3, m), 6.95 (3-NH, m); **D** 4.86 (2, dd; 10.0 and 3.4), 1.49 (3, m), 1.63 - 1.85 (3/4, m), 0.89 (4-Me, d, 6.4), 0.94 (5, d, 6.4).

Table 3. 500 MHz 1H NMR Data for Cryptophycins-3, -151, -152, -153, -154, -156, -159, -160, -161, -166, -167, -172, -181, -188 and 251

30

35

40

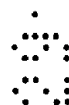
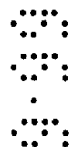
-209-

P=position															
P	3	151	152	153	154	156	159	160	161	166	167	172	181	188	251
A2	5.77 d	5.78	5.77	5.77	5.77	5.76	5.76	5.77	5.78	5.77	5.77	5.78	5.78	5.78	5.76
3	6.68 ddd	6.71	6.67	6.68	6.68	6.66	6.68	6.68	6.68	6.68	6.68	6.70	6.68	6.68	6.68
4R	2.37 dt	2.45	2.37	2.37	2.37	2.34	2.38	2.35	2.36	2.39	2.37	2.41	2.36	2.35	2.35
4S	2.54 brdd	2.58	2.47	2.52	2.52	2.41	2.51	2.49	2.53	2.52	2.51	2.55	2.54	2.52	2.51
5	5.01 ddd	5.10	4.97	5.00	5.00	4.88	5.02	4.96	5.02	5.03	4.99	5.04	5.00	5.01	5.00
6	2.56 m	2.71	2.47	2.54	2.54	2.27	2.56	2.49	2.59	2.59	2.54	2.61	2.57	2.58	2.55
6-Me	1.14 d	1.22	1.09	1.13	1.13	1.04	1.13	1.10	1.15	1.15	1.12	1.17	1.15	1.14	1.13
7	6.01 dd	6.09	5.63 dd	6.00	5.99	4.53 dd	5.87	5.70	6.13	5.92	5.97	6.14	6.09	6.05	6.00
8	6.41 d	7.19	6.23 dd	6.38	6.34	6.31 d	6.59	6.26	6.45	6.63	6.34	6.57	6.58	6.34	6.39
9			6.71 dd												
10			6.49 dd												
8/10- Ar-1'												7.67 br s			
2'	7.28 to	7.41 to	7.36 br d	6.85 t	6.68 d		2.31 s	7.37 br s	7.42 d	2.33 s	6.94 br s			6.83 m	7.30 d
3'	7.34 m	7.58 m	7.30 br t	3.80 s	3.79 s		6.95 brs		7.55 d	7.11 to	2.29 s	7.54 m	7.09 m		7.23 d
4'	7.23 m	7.77 d	7.22 m	6.78 br d	6.36 d		2.31 s	6.47 br s		7.39 m	6.87 br s	7.78 m	7.40 m	6.68 m	3.63 s
5'	7.28 to	7.94 d	7.30 br t	7.21 t	3.79 s		6.95 d	7.35 br s	7.55 d	"	2.29 s	7.78 m	7.02 m		7.23 d
6'	7.34 m	7.41 to	7.36 br d	6.92 d	6.68 d		7.28 d		7.42 d	"	6.94 br s	7.44 m	7.19 m	6.83 m	7.30 d
7'		7.58 d										7.44 m			
8'		8.07 d										7.78 m			
D2	4.84 dd	4.85	4.87	4.84	4.84	4.87	4.84	4.83	4.84	4.85	4.85	4.86	4.85	4.84	4.84
3	1.62 m	1.64	1.72	1.65	1.66	1.75	1.68	1.67	1.65	1.69	1.66	1.67	1.66	1.67	1.36
3'	1.36 m	1.35	1.47	1.37	1.38	1.48	1.38	1.36	1.31	1.38	1.38	1.38	1.36	1.32	1.58 to
4	1.62 m	1.64	1.72	1.65	1.66	1.75	1.68	1.67	1.65	1.69	1.66	1.64	1.66	1.67	1.70 m
4-Me	0.77 d	7.00	0.87	0.77	0.79	0.94	0.79	0.80	0.76	0.79	0.78	0.74	0.78	0.79	0.77
5	0.73d	0.64	0.86	0.74	0.77	0.91	0.77	0.79	0.72	0.76	0.75	0.65	0.74	0.77	0.73

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃; the chemical shifts are for the protons or methyl or methoxyl or hydroxy methyl function positioned on the carbon indicated in the table. The chemical shifts for the protons in units B and C are within ± 0.2 ppm and coupling constants within ± 0.5 Hz of the corresponding values in cryptopycin-3. J (H,H) in Hz for 151: 3',4' = 8.3; 5',6' = 8.0; 7',8' = 8.1; J (H, H) in Hz for 152: 6,7 = 8.7; 7,8 = 15.3; 8,9 = 10.5; 9,10 = 15.7; 2',3' = 3',4' = 4',5' = 5',6' = 7.4; J (H,H) in Hz for 153: 2',4' = 2',6' = 2.0; 4',5' = 5',6' = 7.9; J (H,H) in Hz for 154: 2',4' = 4',6' = 2.2; δ for 8-OCH₃ of the unit A in 156 is 3.51; J (H,H) in Hz for 156: 6,7 = 9.3; 7,8 = 12.6; J (H,H) in Hz for 159: 5',6' = 8.3; J (H,H) in Hz for 161: 2',3' = 4',5' = 8.1; J (H,H) in Hz for 251: 2',3' = 5',6' = 8.2; the observable coupling constants for the rest of the protons in the table are within ± 0.5 Hz of the corresponding values in 3.

Table 4. 125 MHz ¹³C NMR Data for Cryptophycins-3, -151, -152, -153, -154, -156, -159, -160, -161, -166, -167, -172, -181, -188 and 251.



-211-

P=position

P	3	151	152	153	154	156	159	160	161	166	167	172	181	188	25
A	165	165	165	165	165	165	165	165	165.	165	165	165	165	165	16
1	.4	.5	.4	.4	.4	.5	.5	.6	4	.4	.5	.4	.4	.3	5.
2	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125.	125	125	125	125	125	12
	.2	.3	.1	.2	.2	.0	.3	.0	3	.2	.1	.1	.3	.3	5.
3	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141.	141	141	141	141	141	14
	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.7	.5	.7	2	.5	.5	.4	.3	.1	1.
4	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.5	36.	36.	36.	36.	36.	35
	5	6	4	4	5	3	5	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	.0
5	77.	77.	77.	77.	77.	77.	77.	*	77.1	77.	77.	77.	*	77.	77
	1	5	3	4	3	9	5			4	5	4		1	.2
6	42.	38.	41.	42.	42.	37.	42.	42.	42.3	42.	42.	42.	42.	42.	42
	3	3	9	2	2	7	3	2	3	3	3	3	7	1	.2
6-Me	17.	17.	17.	17.	17.	18.	17.	17.	17.2	17.	17.	17.	17.	17.	17
	3	4	2	3	3	5	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	2	.3
7	130	133	134	130	130	103	129	129	130.	130	129	130	127	133	13
	.0	.3	.4	.4	.6	.0	.4	.8	5	.4	.3	.5	.1	.1	0.
8	130	128	132	131	132	148	130	121	133.	131	132	131	132	130	13
	.1	.9	.3	.7	.0	.6	.3	.5	0	.3	.0	.8	.8	.0	1.
9			128												3
			.4												
10			132												
			.0												
8/10	136	134	137	138	138	55.	134		140.	135	136	126	**	**	13
-	.7	.4	.1	.2	.7	9†	.8		2	.8	.6	.0			5.
Ar															9
1'															
2'	126	123	126	111	104		132	143	125.	135	124	134	**	108	12
	.1	.6	.2	.7	.4		.9	.6	6	.0	.0	.1		.8	6.
3'	128	125	128	159	161		131	123	126.	127	138	128	115	**	14
	.6	.5	.6	.9	.0		.1	.8	3	.5	.1	.2	.8		9.
4'	128	128	127	118	99.		137	107	141.	126	129	126	128	102	13
	.4	.0	.5	.8	7		.2	.3	2	.1	.6	.3	.8	.8	2.
5'	128	123	128	129	161		126	140	126.	129	138	127	124	**	12
	.6	.5	.6	.6	.0		.8	.1	3	.5	.1	.8	.2		9.
6'	126	125	126	113	104		125		125.	125	124	123	124	108	12
	.1	.8 ^a	.2	.1	.4		.2		6	.4	.0	.3	.2	.8	6.
7'		126										125			4
		.1 ^a										.8			
8'		128										127			
		.6										.6			
9'		131										133			
		.0										.5			

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10'		133.7										132.9			
D1	170.1	171.0	170.8	170.9	170.9	170.9	170.9	170.9	170.8	170.9	171.0	170.9	170.8	170.9	170.9
2	71.6	71.5	71.5	71.5	71.6	71.6	71.5	71.6	71.5	71.5	71.6	71.5	71.5	71.5	71.5
3	39.5	39.5	39.6	39.5	39.5	39.6	39.6	39.5	39.6	39.6	39.5	39.5	39.5	39.6	39.6
4	24.5	24.5	24.6	24.5	24.5	24.7	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5	24.5
4-Me	21.2	21.1	21.4	21.2	21.2	21.4	21.3	21.3	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.3	21.2
5	22.6	22.7	22.9	22.7	22.7	23.0	22.7	22.8	22.7	22.8	22.7	22.6	22.7	22.8	22.7

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃. The chemical shifts for carbons in units B and C are within $\pm$ 0.5 ppm of the values in cryptophycin-3. * signals submerged under the CDCl₃ signal; ** Signals could not be found. † signal for 8-OCH₃ of the unit A; ^a signals in a column could be interchangeable. The 3'-OCH₃ carbon of the unit A in cryptophycin-153 was resonated at δ 55.1 and the 3' and 5'-OCH₃ carbons of 154 were resonated at δ 55.3. The 2' and 4' - CH₃ carbon signals of 159 were observed at δ 19.7 and 20.9 respectively. The 2'-CH₃ carbon signal of 166 was observed at δ 19.8. The 3' and 5'-CH₃ carbon signals of 167 were observed at δ 21.2. The methylene and carboxyl carbons of 4'-CH₂COOH were observed at δ 40.4 and 174.5 respectively.

Example 92

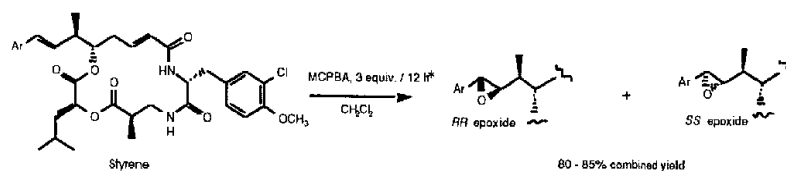
Epoxide Analogs

Cryptophycins-157, 158, 164, 165, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173, 174, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 200, 242 and 269.

Table 5



-213-



Styrene Cryptophyc in #	Ar	Epoxide #	Stereo- chemistr y	RR/SS ratio
151		157	RR	2.4 : 1
		158	SS	
153		168	RR	2.4 : 1
		169	SS	
159		170	RR	2.8 : 1
166		177	RR	2.0 : 1
		178	SS	
167		179	RR	2.7 : 1
		180	SS	
172		173	RR	1.5 : 1
		174	SS	
181		182	RR	2.0 : 1
		183	SS	
188		200	RR	1.4 : 1
			SS	
236		242	RR	2 : 1
			SS	
238		269	RR	2 : 1**
			SS	

* 188 requires 6 equivalents of MCPBA and 36 h for
 5 70% conversion to the epoxides. ** Inseparable mixture.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-214-

* 188 requires 6 equivalents of MCPBA and 36 h for 70% conversion to the epoxides. ** Inseparable mixture.

General procedure for the epoxidation of styrene
5 analogs: A solution of styrene analog (0.1 mmol) and m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.3 mmol) in 3 mL of dichloromethane was allowed to stir at room temperature. After 16 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (3 mL) and washed with phosphate buffer
10 (0.1M, pH 8, 5 mL) to remove the 3-chlorobenzoic acid generated during the reaction. The organic layer was separated, treated with dimethyl sulfide (20 μ L) to quench excess peracid and subjected to the buffer wash for the second time. The dichloromethane layer was separated, dried
15 over MgSO_4 , evaporated and kept under vacuum for 24 hours. The residue was subjected to HPLC on reversed phase column (Econosil C18, 10 μ , 250 mm x 22 mm, 35% $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, 6 mL/min) to obtain RR and SS -epoxides.

The experimental details and cytotoxicity data are
20 summarized in table 3.

Cryptophycins-157 and -158: Cryptophycin-151 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-157 and -158.

25 Cryptophycin-157: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 704/706 (1/0.3), 195/197 (14/4), 141 (100), 115 (27); high resolution EIMS m/z 704.2865 (calcd for $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{45}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, - 0.1 mmu error); ^1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data see table 7.

Cryptophycin-158: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 704/706
30 (2.2/1.9), 195/197 (25/9), 141 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 704.2862 (calcd for $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{45}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, 0.3 mmu error); ^1H NMR data see, table 6; ^{13}C NMR data see table 7.

35

-215-

Cryptophycins-164 and -165: A solution of cryptophycin-152 (53 mg, 0.08 mmol) and m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (15 mg, 0.087 mmol) in 3 mL of dichloromethane was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 h. The reaction mixture was subjected to the same workup and purification procedure to obtain compounds 164/165A and 164/165B (5 mg each), starting material (10 mg), and other decomposition products. The gross structures were analyzed to be cryptophycins-164 and -165 but the stereochemistry of the epoxide moiety in the compounds could not be assigned.

Cryptophycin-164/165A: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.77 (2, d; 15.1), 6.67 (3, ddd; 15.1, 9.7 and 5.4.), 2.37 (4, m), 2.44 (4, m), 4.98 (5, m), 2.48 (6, m), 1.06 (6-Me, d; 6.7), 5.83 (7, dd; 15.6 and 8.5), 5.40 (8, dd; 15.6 and 7.8), 3.32 (9, dd; 7.9 and 2.0), 3.75 (10, d; 2.0), 7.26 (2'/6', m), 7.31-7.37 (3'/4'/5', m); B 4.82 (2, m), 5.75 (2-NH, d; 9.2), 3.04 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.3), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.5), 7.23 (5, d; 2.2), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.2), 7.09 (9, dd; 8.2 and 2.2); C 2.73 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.2), 3.29 (3, m), 3.51 (3, m), 6.97 (3-NH, br t; 6.3); D 4.88 (2, dd; 10.0 and 3.7), 1.52 (3, m), 1.79 (3/4, m), 0.92 (4-Me, d; 6.5), 0.95 (5, d; 6.5). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit δ (carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.3 (2), 141.2 (3), 36.5 (4), 77.0 (5), 41.3 (6), 17.0 (6-Me), 136.2 (7), 129.4 (8), 62.5 (9), 60.1 (10), 136.9 (1'), 125.4 (2'/6'), 128.7 (3'/5'), 128.4 (4'); B 171.0 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.1 (7-OMe), 112.3 (8), 128.3 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.3 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 170.8 (1), 71.5 (2), 39.6 (3), 24.7 (4), 21.4 (4-Me), 22.9 (5).

Cryptophycin-164/165B: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.76 (2, d; 15.3), 6.66 (3, ddd; 15.3, 9.6 and 5.7.), 2.36 (4, m), 2.40 (4, m), 5.00 (5, m), 2.47 (6, m), 1.08 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 5.85 (7, dd; 15.5 and 8.5), 5.43 (8, ddd; 15.5, 7.6 and 0.6), 3.35 (9, dd; 7.6 and 1.9), 3.75 (10, d; 1.9), 7.27 -7.37

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-216-

(2'/3'/4'/5'/6', m); B 4.82 (2, m), 5.65 (2-NH, d; 8.5), 3.04 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.2), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.5), 7.22 (5, d; 2.1), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.5), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.1); C 2.72 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.2), 3.27 (3, m), 3.52 (3, m), 6.90 (3-NH, br t; 6.3); D 4.87 (2, dd; 9.8 and 3.8), 1.48 (3, m), 1.77 (3, m), 1.73 (4, m), 0.89 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.90 (5, d; 6.6). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit δ (carbon position) A 165.4 (1), 125.2 (2), 141.2 (3), 36.4 (4), 41.3 (6), 16.9 (6-Me), 135.9 (7), 129.1 (8), 62.3 (9), 60.4 (10), 136.8 (1'), 125.5 (2'/6'), 128.6 (3'/5'), 128.4 (4'); B 170.9 (1), 53.6 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.8 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.1 (7-OMe), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.5 (1), 38.3 (2), 14.0 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 170.8 (1), 71.4 (2), 39.7 (3), 24.7 (4), 21.5 (4-Me), 22.9 (5).

15

Cryptophycins-168 and 169: Cryptophycin-153 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-168 and -169.

Cryptophycin-168: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 684/686 (7/2), 412/414 (17/6), 280/282 (12/6), 257 (20), 212/214 (14/4), 195/197 (69/24), 121 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 684.2789 (calcd for C₃₆H₄₅ClN₂O₉, 2.6 mmu error); ¹H NMR data, see table 6; ¹³C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycin-169: ¹H NMR data, see table 6; ¹³C NMR data, see table 7.

25

Cryptophycins-170 and 171: Cryptophycin-159 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-170 and -171.

Cryptophycin-170: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (4/3), 412/414 (11/4), 280/282 (15/4), 255 (25), 195/197 (52/17); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3043 (calcd for C₃₇H₄₇ClN₂O₈, - 2.2 mmu error); ¹H NMR data, see table 6; ¹³C NMR data see table 7.

Cryptophycin-171: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (2.0/0.7), 412/414 (7/4), 280/282 (14/4), 255 (19), 195/197

35

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-217-

(50/17); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3006 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_8$, 1.5 mmu error); 1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

5 **Cryptophycins-173 and 174:** Cryptophycin-171 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-173 and -174.

10 Cryptophycin-173: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 704/706 (1.3/0.4), 412/414 (5.1/1.9), 277 (6.3), 141 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 704.2838 (calcd for $C_{39}H_{45}ClN_2O_8$, 2.7 mmu error); 1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

 Cryptophycin-174: 1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

15 **Cryptophycins-177 and 178:** Cryptophycin-166 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-177 and -178.

20 Cryptophycin-177: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 668(2.7), 412/414 (9/3), 280/282 (11/4), 241 (16), 195/197 (45/17), 105 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 668.2835 (calcd for $C_{36}H_{45}ClN_2O_8$, 2.9 mmu error); 1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

25 Cryptophycin-178: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 668/670 (4/1.4), 412/414 (17/6), 280/282 (12/4), 241 (24), 195/197 (59/18), 105 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 668.2836 (calcd for $C_{36}H_{45}ClN_2O_8$, 2.9 mmu error); 1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

30 **Cryptophycins-179 and 180:** Cryptophycin-167 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using the same procedure described above, for the epoxidation of cryptophycin-151, to obtain cryptophycins-179 and -180.

35 Cryptophycin-179: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (25/13), 412/414 (100/43), 280/282 (100/50), 255 (100), 211 (100), 195/197 (100/100), 121 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.2992 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_8$, 2.9 mmu error); 1H NMR data,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-218-

see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycin-180: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (4/3), 412/414 (14/7), 280/282 (16/11), 255 (10), 195/197 (58/21), 119 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3021 (calcd for $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, 0 mmu error); ^1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycins-182 and 183: Cryptophycin-181 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using reversed phase HPLC to obtain cryptophycins-182 and -183.

Cryptophycin-182: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 672 (1), 412/414 (11/4), 280/282 (10/4), 245 (12), 195/197 (40/12), 109 (77); high resolution EIMS m/z 672.2590 (calcd for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{42}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_8$, 2.3 mmu error); ^1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycin-183: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 672/674 (5/2), 412/414 (32/12), 280/282 (13/4), 245 (29), 195/197 (92/30), 109 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 672.2620 (calcd for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{42}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_8$, - 0.7 mmu error); ^1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycins-200: Cryptophycin-188 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using the same general procedure, except an additional quantity of peracid (3 equivalents) was added after 12 h and continued the stirring for 36 h to obtain cryptophycins-200 and the SS-epoxide.

Cryptophycin-200: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 690/692 (42/16), 412/414 (7/1), 263 (19), 195/197 (27); high resolution EIMS m/z 690.2494 (calcd for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{41}\text{ClF}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$, 2.6 mmu error); ^1H NMR data, see table 6; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 7.

Cryptophycin-242: Cryptophycin-236 was treated with m-CPBA and the products isolated using the same general procedure to obtain cryptophycins-242 and its SS--epoxide. Cryptophycin-242 was purified by normal phase HPLC (Econosil

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-219-

Si, 250 X 10 mm, 10 μ , EtOAc ; Hexanes, 1:1, 3 mL/min, t_R : 81 min).

Cryptophycin-242: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8
5 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.73 (2, d; 15.4), 6.64 (3, ddd; 15.4, 10.2 and 5.0), 2.42 (4, m), 2.57 (4, m), 5.14 (5, m), 1.79 (6, m), 1.12 (6-Me, d; 6.7), 2.93 (7, dd; 8.4 and 1.6), 3.69 (8, d; 1.6), 7.26^a (2'/6', d; 8.2), 7.22^a (3'/5', d; 8.2), 4.28 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc, d; 5.9), 4.96
10 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc, brs), 1.44 (4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc, s); B 4.66 (2, m), 5.66 (2-NH, d; 7.8), 2.92 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.2), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.0), 7.21 (5, d; 2.0), 3.85 (7-OMe, s), 6.88 (8, d; 8.5), 7.09 (9, dd; 8.5 and 2.0); C 2.68 (2, m), 1.17 (2-Me, d; 7.4), 3.33 (3, m), 3.39 (3, m), 6.95 (3-NH, br t; 6.1); D 4.85 (2, dd; 10.0 and 3.3), 1.37 (3, m), 1.67 -
15 1.73 (3/4, m), 0.84 (4-Me, d; 6.7), 0.86 (5, d; 6.7); ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) unit 8 (carbon position) A 165.7 (1), 125.4 (2), 141.7 (3), 37.2 (4), 76.6 (5), 40.9 (6), 13.7 (6-Me), 63.4 (7), 59.0 (8), 136.4 (1'), 126.2^b (2'/6'), 127.9^b (3'/5'), 140.2
20 (4'), 44.5 ((4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc), 28.5 ((4'-CH₂NH-t-Boc); B 171.2 (1), 54.6 (2), 35.5 (3), 130.5 (4), 131.2 (5), 122.5 (6), 154.4 (7), 56.5 (7-OCH₃), 112.7 (8), 128.8 (9); C * (1), 38.6 (2), 14.4 (2-Me), 41.1 (3); D 171.2 (1), 71.6 (2), 39.9 (3), 24.9 (4), 23.1 (4-Me), 21.4 (5). ^a and ^b signals with identical
25 superscript are interchangeable.

Cryptophycin-269: Cryptophycin-243 (6 mg) in acetone (1.2 mL) was treated with solid K₂CO₃ under vigorous stirring in a reaction vial at room temperature. After 12 h, the
30 reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified on a short silica column using CH₂Cl₂ and EtOAc mixtures to obtain cryptophycin-269 (5.1 mg). 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.70 (2, d; 15.4), 6.67 (3, m),
35 2.42 (4, dt; 14.4 and 10.4), 2.53 (4, m), 5.11 - 5.19 (5, m), 1.63 - 1.83 (6, m), 1.14 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 2.92 (7, d; 7.6),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-220-

3.69 (8, br s), 7.37^a (2'/6', d; 7.9), 7.24^a (3'/5', d; 7.9),
4.71 (4'-CH₂OH, s); B 4.74 - 4.85 (2, m), 5.76 (2-NH, d; 8.3),
2.98 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.7), 3.13 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.3),
7.20 (5, br s), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.82 (8, d; 8.3), 7.05 (9,
5 br d; 8.3); C 2.68 (2, m), 1.14 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.32 (3, m),
3.45 (3, m), 6.98 (3-NH, br m); D 4.74 - 4.85 (2, m), 1.35
(3, m), 1.63 - 1.83 (3/4, m), 0.85 (4-Me, d; 6.1), 0.87 (5,
d; 6.1).

^a signals with identical superscript are interchangeable.

10 **Table 6.** ¹H NMR Data for Cryptophycins-1, -157, -158, -168,
-169, -170, -173, -174, -177, -178, -179, -180, -182, -183
and 200.

-221-

P=position

P	1	157	158	168	169	170	173	174	177	178	179	180	182	183	200
A 2	5.74 d	5.72	5.82	5.73	5.82	5.75	5.73	5.83	5.76	5.82	5.74	5.82	5.76	5.81	5.75
3	6.68 ddd	6.70	6.72	6.67	6.70	6.68	6.68	6.72	6.69	6.70	6.66	6.71	6.69	6.70	6.67
4R	2.45 dt	2.56	2.72 m	2.45	2.67 m	2.49	2.46	2.70 m	2.51	2.58 m	2.45	2.57 m	2.55	2.57	2.42
4S	2.55 brdd	2.63	2.62 m	2.54	2.56 m	2.54	2.59	2.60 m	2.54	2.69 m	2.54	2.69 m	2.56	2.68	2.53
5	5.16 ddd	5.24	5.21	5.15	5.14 m	5.17	5.18	5.17	5.18	5.15 m	5.14	5.13 m	5.17	5.15	5.14
6	1.80 m	2.04	1.93 m	1.78	1.78	1.86	1.85	1.83	2.87	1.77	1.76	1.75	1.82	1.79	1.81
6-Me	1.14 d	1.20	1.20	1.14	1.05	1.14	1.18	1.08	1.14	1.10	1.14	1.14	1.14	1.08	1.11
7	2.92d d	2.99	2.92	2.90	2.87	2.86	3.03	3.01	2.87	2.80	2.92	2.89	2.90	2.87	2.85
8	3.69 d	4.41	4.26	3.66	3.58	3.85	3.85	3.77	3.88	3.74	3.61	3.53	4.01	3.88	3.66
9															
10															
8/10-Ar-1'							7.77 br s	7.75 br s							
2'	7.25 m	7.41 d	7.42 br d	6.77 br s	6.76 br s	2.38 s			2.42 s	2.40 s	6.85 br s	6.86 br s			6.77 m
3'	7.34 to	7.46 t	7.47 dd	3.81 s	3.81 s	6.99 brs	7.29 dd	7.30 d	7.11 to	7.15 to	2.31 s	2.31 s	7.05 to	7.03 to	
4'	7.39 m	7.82 d	7.82 br d	6.87 br d	6.85 d	2.30 s	7.82 d	7.83 to	7.24 m	7.22 m	6.96 br s	6.95 br s	7.33 m	7.31 m	6.77 m
5'	"	7.91 d	7.91 d	7.27 t	7.26 t	7.00 s	7.84 d	7.83 m	"	"	2.31 s	2.31 s	"	"	
6'	7.25 m	7.53 td	7.53 ddd	6.85 d	6.85 d	7.00 s	7.50 m	7.46 to	"	"	6.85 br s	6.86 br s	"	"	6.77 m
7'		7.57 td	7.57 ddd				7.50 m	7.52 m							
8'		8.08 d	8.07 d				7.84 d	7.83 m							
D 2	4.83 dd	4.81	4.91	4.82	4.91	4.83	4.81	4.92	4.84	4.90	4.82	4.92	4.84	4.91	4.84
3	1.36 m	1.34	1.48	1.36	1.50	1.36	1.31	1.49	1.39	1.50	1.33	1.51	1.39	1.56	1.36
3'	1.70 m	1.68	1.71	1.70	1.74	1.70	1.66	1.72	1.73	1.68	1.71	1.75	1.72	1.76	1.67 to
4	1.70 m	1.63	1.71	1.70	1.74	1.70	1.64	1.72	1.73	1.68	1.71	1.75	1.72	1.76	1.80 m
4-Me	0.86 d	0.78	0.87	0.87	0.91	0.85	0.79	0.87	0.86	0.91	0.85	0.92	0.87	0.92	0.89
5	0.85 d	0.74	0.85	0.85	0.89	0.84	0.75	0.87	0.85	0.89	0.84	0.89	0.85	0.90	0.87

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃; the chemical shifts are for the proton or methyl or methoxyl function positioned on the carbon indicated in the table. The chemical shifts for the protons in units B and C are within ± 0.2 ppm and coupling constants within ± 0.5 Hz of the values for those in cryptophycin-1. J (H, H) in Hz for 157: 2',3' = 3',4' = 7.7; 5',6' = 6',7' = 7',8' = 7.9; 5',7' = 1.5; 6',8' = 1.1; J (H,H) in Hz for 168: 4',5' = 5',6' = 8.0; J (H,H) in Hz for 173: 3',4' = 8.5; 1',3' = 1.4; 5',6' = 7',8' = 8.3; the observable couplings for protons on the aryl segment for 158, 169 and 174 are within ± 0.5 Hz of the values of 157, 168 and 173 respectively. The observable coupling constants for the rest of the protons in the table are within ± 0.5 Hz for the values in cryptophycins-1.

Table 7 ¹³C NMR Data for Cryptophycins-157, -158, -168, -169, -170, -173, -174, -177, -178, -179, -180, -182, -183 and 200.

P = position

P	157	158	168	169	170	173	174	177	178	179	180	182	183	200
A1	165.3	165.5	165.3	165.5	165.3	165.3	165.4	165.4	165.5	165.3	165.5	165.3	165.4	165.3
2	125.3	125.2	125.3	125.2	125.3	125.3	125.3	125.3	125.3	125.2	125.2	125.2	125.3	125.4
3	141.0	141.4	141.0	141.4	141.0	141.0	141.4	141.1	141.4	141.2	141.5	141.2	141.3	140.8
4	36.6	36.8	36.7	36.7	36.6	36.8	36.8	36.5	36.8	36.8	36.7	36.7	36.7	36.7
5	76.1	*	76.1	*	76.0	76.2	*	76.0	*	76.2	*	76.2	76.8	75.9
6	40.1	41.0	40.6	41.0	40.3	40.7	41.0	40.2	41.0	40.8	41.0	40.5	40.9	40.2
6-Me	13.1	13.8	13.6	13.5	13.3	13.6	13.5	13.1	13.8	13.7	13.6	13.7	13.3	13.3
7	62.6	62.7	63.0	63.1	62.4	63.2	64.3	62.4	62.7	62.9	63.1	62.5	62.6	63.3
8	56.3	54.7	58.9	56.3	56.3	59.3	56.5	56.2	54.5	59.2	56.4	53.4	51.1	57.6
8/10	132.6	133.0	138.4	138.8	137.8	125.3	124.9	134.9	135.3	136.6	137.0	124.3	**	141.1 ^m
Ar														
1'														



2'	122.4	122.4 ^a	110.9	110.5	135.8	133.5	133.3	135.9	135.6	123.4	123.1	161.2	**	108.4 ^d
3	125.5	125.5	160.0	160.0	131.0	122.6	122.7	130.2	129.9	138.4	138.3	115.3	115.2	163.4 ^{de}
4'	128.5	128.3	114.0	114.0	131.8	128.7	128.5	128.0	128.8	130.3	128.4	129.7	129.5	103.9 ^f
5	129.0	128.9	129.6	129.7	124.3	127.8	127.7 ^a	124.2	124.0	138.4	138.3	124.5	129.5	163.4 ^{de}
6	126.0	126.0	118.0	117.9	127.0	126.3 ^a	126.2 ^b	126.4	126.3	123.4	123.1	126.1	124.4	108.4
7	126.6	126.5				126.6 ^a	126.5 ^b							
8'	122.3	122.3 ^b				127.8	127.8 ^a							
9	131.4	131.2				133.2	133.2							
10'	133.4	133.3				134.2	134.5							
D1	170.7	170.8	170.7	170.9	170.7	170.8	170.9	170.7	170.9	170.8	171.9	170.7	170.8	170.7
2	71.4	71.5	71.3	71.5	71.3	71.3	71.5	71.4	71.5	71.3	71.5		71.5	71.3
3	39.4	39.3	39.4	39.3	39.4	39.4	39.3	39.5	39.3	39.4	39.3	39.4	39.3	39.5
4	24.5	24.6	24.5	24.7	24.5	24.5	24.7	24.6	24.7	24.5	24.7	24.6	24.7	24.6
4-Me	22.8	23.0	21.3	21.4	21.3	21.2	21.4	21.4	21.4	21.2	21.4	21.3	21.4	21.3
5	21.3	21.3	22.9	23.1	22.8	22.8	23.0	22.9	23.1	22.9	23.1	22.9	23.1	22.9

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃, the chemical shifts for carbons in units B and C are within $\pm$ 0.5 ppm of the values in cryptophycin-1. *Signals submerged under the CDCl₃ signal. ** Signals could not be found. ^t, ^a and ^b signals with identical super scripts in a column are interchangeable. The 3'-OCH₃ signal in both 168 and 169 was observed at δ 55.3. The 2' and 4'-CH₃ carbon signals of 170 were observed respectively at δ 18.9 and 21.0. The 2'-CH₃ carbon of 177 and 178 resonated at δ 19.0 and 18.9 respectively. 3' and 5'-CH₃ signals of 179 were



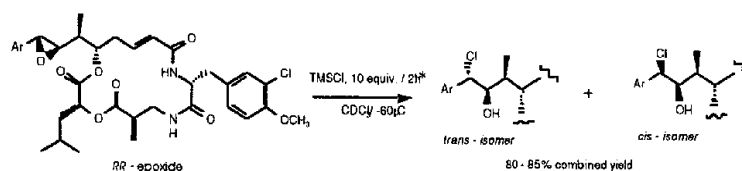
-224-

observed at d 21.3 and those of 180 were observed at 21.2.

Example 93**Chlorohydrin Analogs**

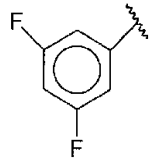
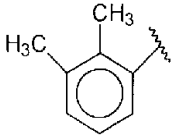
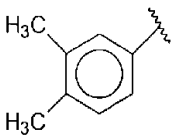
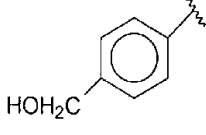
Cryptophycins-163, 184, 185, 186, 187, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 212, 216, 217, 222, 223, 224, 243, 252, 253, 263, 264, 265, 272 and 273.

Table 8.



epoxide Cryptophycin #	Ar	chlorohydrin #	Stereochemistry	trans/cis ratio
157		191	trans	1.1 : 1
		192	cis	
168		195	trans	1 : < 0.1
			cis	
170		216	trans	1 : 2.6
		217	cis	
179		222	trans	< 0.1 : 1
			cis	
172		193	trans	1 : 2
		194	cis	
181		223	trans	1 : < 0.1
			cis	

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

200		212	<i>trans</i> <i>cis</i>	1 : < 0.1
**		184	<i>trans</i>	
**		224 186	<i>trans</i> <i>cis</i>	1:2
***		243	<i>trans</i> <i>cis</i>	1 : < 0.1

* Cryptophycin-200 undergo only 30% conversion under these conditions.

** A mixture of *RR* epoxides of 3,4 – and 2,3 – dimethylphenyl analogs.

*** A mixture of *RR* and *SS* epoxides.

Cryptophycin-163: To a solution of cryptophycin-81 (12mg, 0.018mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5mL) at 0°C was added m-CPBA (5mg, 0.029mmol) followed by HCl in acetic acid (1.0M solution, 25μL) and the temperature was allowed to rise to rt and continued the stirring for 6h. Evaporation of the solvent followed by flash chromatography of the residue over C18 silica column (12 cm x 1 cm) using H_2O and CH_3CN mixtures yielded a mixture of chlorohydrins (12mg, 93%). Attempted purification on reversed phase HPLC led to the partial hydrolysis into diols. However, purification by normal phase HPLC (Econosil silica, 250mm x 10mm, 1:1 EtOAc/hexane) gave cryptophycin-163 (t_R 37.2 min, 3.0mg). The proton and carbon NMR data was given in the tables 9 and 10 respectively.



Cryptophycins-184, -185, -186, 187 and 224: A mixture of 3,4-dimethylbenzyl triphenyl-phosphonium chloride and 2, 3-dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphonium chloride (7:3) was converted to 3, 4- and 2, 3 - dimethylbenzyl triphenylphosphoranes and then treated with cryptophycin-108 using the same procedure described earlier for the preparation of cryptophycin-152. An inseparable mixture of four styrene isomers was obtained in 68% combined yield. The mixture (45mg) in CH_2Cl_2 (3mL) was treated with m-CPBA (25mg) at rt and kept under stirring for 15h. The solvent was removed and the residue subjected to HPLC (Econosil C-18, 250 x 22m 7:3 $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, 6mL/min), and collected two fractions I (t_R 54.0min, 20mg) and II (t_R 61.5 min, 12mg). Fraction I (9mg) in CH_2Cl_2 (2.0mL) was treated with TMSCl (40 μL) at -78°C and allowed the temperature gradually rise to room temperature. After 3h, evaporation of the solvent followed by chromatography on reversed phase HPLC (Econsil C18, 10m, 250 x 22mm, 35:65 $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, 6mL/min) gave cryptophycin-186 (t_R 57.8 min, 4.7mg), cryptophycin-224 (t_R 74.5 min, 2.3mg) and cryptophycin-184 (t_R 78.2 min, 2.6mg). Using the same procedure, Fraction II was treated with TMSCl and the compounds were separated to obtain cryptophycin-185 (t_R 65.0 min, 0.7mg) and cryptophycin-187 (t_R 69.2 min, 8.0mg).

Cryptophycin-184: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (1.1/0.4), 236 (10), 195 (9), 135 (100), 119 (83); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.2999 ($M^+ - \text{HCl}$, calcd for $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, 2.2 mmu error). The proton and carbon data are given in tables 9 and 10 respectively.

Cryptophycin-185: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (6/2), 412/414 (14/5), 280/282 (14/5), 255 (10), 195/197 (50/16), 119 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3015 ($M^+ - \text{HCl}$, calcd $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, 0.6 mmu error). The proton and carbon data were given in the tables 9 and 10 respectively.

Cryptophycin-186: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (1.3/0.6), 412/414 (2.5/0.8), 254 (7), 195 (11), 119 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 682/3015 ($M^+ - \text{HCl}$, calcd for $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, 0.6 mmu error). The proton and carbon data were given in the tables 9 and 10 respectively.

Cryptophycin-187: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (0.9/0.2), 412/414 (3/1), 255 (3), 254 (7), 195 (11), 135 (100), 119 (94); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3044 ($M^+ - \text{HCl}$, calcd for $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_8$, -2.3 mmu error). The proton and carbon data were given in the tables 9 and respectively.



Cryptophycin-224: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (3/1), 412/414 (3/1), 255 (4), 254 (9), 195/197 (28/6), 119 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.3064 ($M^+ - HCl$, calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_8$, - 4.3 mmu error). The proton and carbon data were given in the tables 9 and 10 respectively.

5 **Cryptophycins-191, 192, -193, -194, -195, -212, -216, -217, -222 and -223:**

General procedure for the preparation of chlorohydrins:

A solution of *RR*-epoxide in chloroform was cooled to -60°C and treated with excess trimethylsilyl chloride (10 equivalents). After 2h, the solvent was evaporated and residue was purified on a reversed phase HPLC (Econosil C18, 10μ , 35% H_2O/CH_3CN ,
10 3mL/min) to obtain *trans* and *cis* chlorohydrins.

The experimental details for the preparation of the cryptophycins-191, 192, -193, -194, -195, -212, -216, -217, -222, -223 and -224, and cytotoxicity are summarized in table 8.

15 **Cryptophycin-195:** EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 684/686 (3/2), 412/414 (12/4), 257 (11), 195/197 (46/15); high resolution EIMS m/z 684.2784 ($M^+ - HCl$, calcd for $C_{36}H_{45}ClN_2O_9$, Δ 3.0MMU); 1H NMR data, see table 9; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 10.

Cryptophycin-212: EIMS m/z (relative intensity); high resolution EIMS m/z ($M^+ - HCl$, calcd for $C_{35}H_{41}ClF_2N_2O_8$, Δ mmu); 1H NMR data, see table 9; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 10.



-228-

Cryptophycin-216: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (6/3), 412/414 (6/2), 255 (4), 195/197 (21/7); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.2990 (M^+-HCl , calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_8$, Δ 3.1 mmu); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.79 (2, d; 15.4), 6.70 (3, ddd; 15.4, 9.5 and 5.4), 2.36 (4, m), 2.67 (4, br dd; 14.9 and 4.9), 5.01 (5, m), 2.52 (6, m), 1.07 (6-Me, d; 7.1), 4.07 (7, br d; 9.8), 5.01 (8, d; 9.8), 2.36 (2'-CH₃, s), 7.01 (2', br s), 2.31 (4'-CH₃, s), 7.06 (5', brd; 8.1), 7.32 (6', d; 8.1); B 4.81 (2, m), 5.71 (2-NH, d; 8.5), 3.02 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.4), 3.16 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.6), 7.23 (5, d; 2.0), 3.88 (7-OMe, s), 6.85 (8, d; 8.3), 7.09 (9, dd; 8.3 and 2.0); C 2.74 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.25 (3, m), 3.53 (3, m), 6.93 (3-NH, br m); D 4.93 (2, dd; 10.2 and 3.2), 1.49 (3, m), 1.68 - 1.85 (3/4, m), 0.95 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.96 (5, d; 6.4).

Cryptophycin-217: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 682/684 (3/1), 412/414 (6/1), 255 (5), 195/197 (23/7); high resolution EIMS m/z 682.2920 (M^+-HCl , calcd for $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_2O_8$, Δ 10.1 mmu); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.72 (2, d; 15.4), 6.66 (3, ddd; 15.4, 9.7 and 5.4), 2.17 (4, dt; 13.9 and 10.9), 2.53 (4, br dd; 13.9 and 5.0), 5.08 (5, m), 1.61 (6, m), 0.88 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 4.28 (7, br d; 9.6), 5.13 (8, d; 9.6), 2.38 (2'-CH₃, s), 7.03 (2', br s), 2.32 (4'-CH₃, s), 7.03 (5', brd; 8.5), 7.17 (6', d; 8.5); B 4.80 (2, m), 5.66 (2-NH, d; 8.1), 3.03 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.2), 3.14 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.6), 7.21 (5, d; 1.6), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.83 (8, d; 8.3), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.3 and 1.7); C 2.74 (2, m), 1.24 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.29 (3, m), 3.50 (3, m), 6.96 (3-NH, br m); D 4.89 (2, dd; 9.8 and 3.4), 1.52 (3, m), 1.87 (3, m), 1.72 (4, m), 0.94 (4-Me, d; 7.3), 0.97 (5, d; 6.8).

Cryptophycin-222: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 718/720 (0.4/0.2), 682/684 (13/7), 412/414 (15/5), 280/282 (16/5),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-229-

255 (12), 195/197 (59/19), 119 (100); high resolution EIMS m/z 718.2767 (calcd for $C_{37}H_{48}Cl_2N_2O_8$, Δ 2.1 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 9; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 10.

5 **Cryptophycin-223:** EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 672/674 (1/0.8), 412/414 (3/1), 195/197 (15/3), 149 (100), 109 (35); high resolution EIMS m/z 708.2373 (calcd for $C_{35}H_{43}FCl_2N_2O_8$, Δ 0.7 mmu). 1H NMR data, see table 9; ^{13}C NMR data, see table 10.

10

Cryptophycins-243:

Epoxidation of cryptophycin-238: Cryptophycin-238 (11.8 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and treated with MCPBA (9.6 mg). After 15 h, the reaction mixture was
15 diluted with dichloromethane (3 mL) and washed with 0.1 M phosphate buffer at pH 8 (3 mL). The organic layer was treated with dimethylsulfide (10 μ L) and repeated the buffer wash. The organic layer was evaporated and the residue (12 mg) was unsuccessfully purified on a reversed phase HPLC
20 (Econosil C18, 25 cm x 22 mm, 10 μ , 35% H_2O/CH_3CN , 6 mL/min) to give a mixture of RR and SS epoxides (6.2 mg).

Treatment with $TMSCl$: The mixture was dissolved in chloroform (1 mL) and treated with $TMSCl$ (15 μ L) at $-60^\circ C$. After 2 h, the solvent was evaporated the residue (7 mg) was
25 subjected to a normal phase HPLC (Econosil Si, 25 cm x 10 mm, 10 μ , 85% EtOAc/hexane, 4 mL/min). The fraction collected at 30 min was further purified on a reversed phase HPLC (Econosil C18, 25 cm x 10 mm, 10 μ , 45% H_2O/CH_3CN , 3 mL/min) to obtain cryptophycin-243 (2.4 mg).

30 **Cryptophycin-243:** 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.76 (2, d; 15.0), 6.67 (3, ddd; 15.0, 9.6 and 5.4), 2.35 (4, dt; 14.4 and 10.4), 2.64 (4, br dd; 14.4 and 5.1), 5.07 (5, m), 2.50 (6, m), 1.04 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 4.02 (7, br d; 9.8), 4.68 (8, d; 9.8), 7.39 (2'/3'/5'/6', br s), 4.70 (4'- CH_2OH , brs); B 4.74
35 (2, m), 5.72 (2-NH, d; 7.8), 2.99 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.3),

-230-

3.14 (3, dd; -14.4 and 5.6), 7.22 (5, d; 2.0), 3.88 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.4), 7.08 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); C 2.73 (2, m), 1.21 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.23 (3, dt; 13.7 and 7.1), 3.50 (3, dt; 13.7 and 4.5), 6.93 (3-NH, br dd; 7.1 and 4.5); D 4.91 (2, dd; 10.0 and 3.4), 1.47 (3, m), 1.64 - 1.84 (3/4, m), 0.94 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.95 (5, d; 6.3); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit 8 (carbon position) A 165.6 (1), 125.0 (2), 141.9 (3), 36.3 (4), 76.4 (5), 38.3 (6), 8.7 (6-Me), 74.0 (7), 62.0 (8), 137.7 (1'), 127.4^a (2'/6'), 128.2^a (3'/5'), 142.2 (4'), 64.6 (4'-CH₂OH); B 171.1^b (1), 53.6 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.2 (7-OCH₃), 112.3 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.4 (1), 38.5 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 170.5^b (1), 71.4 (2), 39.7 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.6 (5). ^a and ^b signals with identical superscript are interchangeable.

Cryptophycins-252 and 253:

Epoxidation of cryptophycin-247: Cryptophycin-247 (12 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL) and treated with MCPBA (9.8 mg). After 15 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (3 mL) and washed with 0.1 M phosphate buffer at pH 8 (3 mL). The organic layer was separated and repeated again the buffer wash after adding dimethylsulfide (15 mL). The organic layer was evaporated and the residue (11.5 mg) was purified on a reversed phase HPLC (Econosil C18, 25 cm x 10 mm, 10 μ, 35% H₂O/CH₃CN, 3 mL/min) to give a major RR-epoxide (5 mg) and a minor SS- epoxide (3 mg).

RR-epoxide: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.74 (2, d; 15.6), 6.67 (3, ddd; 15.6, 9.5 and 5.6), 2.44 (4, dt; 14.7 and 10.5), 2.50 - 2.58 (4, m), 5.15 (5, m), 1.62 - 1.81 (6, m), 1.12 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 2.91 (7, dd; 7.3 and 1.5), 3.66 (8, d; 1.5), 7.38 (2', br s), 6.54 (3'-NH, s), 1.51 (3'-NH-t-Boc), 7.21 - 7.30 (4'/5', m), 6.91 (6', br d; 6.8); B 4.79 (2, m), 5.69 (2-NH, d; 8.5), 3.00 (3, dd; 14.5 and 7.3), 3.13 (3, dd; 14.5 and 5.5), 7.20 (5, d; 2.0), 3.86 (7-OMe, s),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-231-

6.83 (8, d; 8.3), 7.06 (9, dd; 8.3 and 2.0); C 2.70 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.30 (3, m), 3.46 (3, m), 6.97 (3-NH, m); D 4.83 (2, dd; 10.0 and 3.4), 1.36 (3, m), 1.62 - 1.81 (3/4, m), 0.85 (4-Me, d; 5.9), 0.87 (5, d; 5.6).

5 Deprotection of the amino group and preparation of chlorohydrins: A solution of RR-epoxide (8.0 mg) in dichloromethane (100 μ L) was treated with hydrochloric acid (50 μ L, 4N in dioxane). After 30 min, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified on a reversed phase
10 HPLC (Econosil C18, 25 cm x 10 mm, 10 μ , 40% H₂O/CH₃CN, 3.5 mL/min) to obtain cryptophycin-252 (5 mg, t_R min) and cryptophycin-253 (2 mg, t_R min).

Cryptophycin-252 cytotoxicity data: Cell line (# of folds potent than cryptophycin-1)

15 KB (1.20) and LoVo (1.25)

Cryptophycin-252: EIMS m/z (relative intensity) 670/672 (7.2/2.2), 669/671 (19.2/7.8), 280/282 (6.8/2.4), 242 (4.7), 195/197 (43/12); high resolution EIMS m/z 669.2856 ($M^+ - 2HCl - H$) calcd for C₃₅H₄₄ClN₃O₈, -3.9 mmu error); ¹H NMR (MeOH)
20 amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.93 (2, d; 15.1), 6.61 - 6.78 (3, m), 2.33 (4, dt; 14.7 and 9.8), 2.69 - 2.80 (4, m), 5.11 (5, m), 2.46 (6, m), 0.95 - 1.04 (6-Me, m), 3.99 (7, brd; 9.4), 4.62 (8, d; 9.4), 7.28 (2', br s), 7.17 (4', brd; 8.1), 7.07 (5', t; 8.1), 6.98
25 (6', d; 8.1); B 4.50 (2, dd; 10.5 and 3.2), 2.69 - 2.80 (3, m), 3.18 (3, brd; 13.7), 6.61 - 6.78 (5, 8 and 9, m), 3.86 (7-OMe, s); C 2.69 - 2.80 (2, m), 1.19 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.28 (3, brd; 13.4), 3.58 (3, br d; 13.4); D 5.01 (2, dd; 9.8 and 2.7), 1.53 (3, m), 1.70 - 1.84 (3/4, m), 0.95 - 1.04 (4/5-Me, m).
30 m).

Cryptophycin-253: ¹H NMR (MeOH) amino or hydroxy acid unit δ (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.84 (2, dd; 15.3 and 1.6), 6.60 - 6.74 (3, m), 2.10 (4, dt; 14.9 and 11.2), 2.64 (4, m), 5.05 (5, m), 1.50 (6, m), 0.90 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 4.01 (7, dd; 9.5 and 1.2), 4.75 (8, d; 9.5), 6.60 -
35 6.74 (2'/4'/6', m), 7.09 (5', t; 7.8); B 4.48 (2, dd; 11.4

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

and 3.9), 2.71 (3, dd; 14.4 and 11.4), 3.16 (3, dd; 14.4 and 3.7), 7.26 (5, d; 2.2), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.96 (8, d; 8.4), 7.15 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.2); *C* 2.76 (2, m), 1.18 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.26 (3, m), 3.58 (3, dd; 13.5 and 3.1); *D* 4.94 (2, dd; 9.4 and 3.8), 1.58 (3, m), 1.80 (3, m), 1.70 (4, m), 0.97 (4-Me, d; 6.1), 0.98 (5, d; 6.3).

Cryptophycins-263, 264 and 265:

A mixture of cryptophycin-242 and its *ss*-epoxide (26mg) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5mL) and treated with TMSCl (1.0M solution in CH₂Cl₂, 120μL) at -78°C. After 3h, the solvent was evaporated and the residue (27mg) was subjected to reversed phase HPLC (Econosil C18, 250mm x 22mm, 10μ, 65:35 CH₃CN/H₂O, 6mL/min) to give cryptophycin-264 (6.0mg, *t_R* 43 min), and a mixture of cryptophycins-263 and 265 (15.8mg, *t_R* 59min). Cryptophycins-263 and 265 were separated by normal phase HPLC (Econosil silica, 250mm x 10mm, 10μ, 55:45 EtoAc/hexane, 3mL/min) to give cryptophycin-265 (7.1mg, 51 min) and cryptophycin-263 (7.8mg, 79.0min).

Cytotoxicity data

cryptophycin #	Cytotoxicity, # of folds potent than crypto -1	
	KB	LoVo
263	1.67	0.56
264	0.044	0.023
265	0.0033	0.021

Cryptophycin-263: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) *amino or hydroxy acid unit* δ (carbon position, multiplicity; *J* in Hz) *A* 5.79 (2, d; 15.6), 6.68 (3, m), 2.37 (4, m), 2.66 (4, br dd; 14.2 and 4.2), 5.10 (5, m), 2.49 (6, m), 1.03 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 4.00 (7, br d; 9.4), 4.64 (8, d; 9.4), 7.35 (2'/6', br d; 7.9), 7.29 (3'/5', brd; 7.9), 4.31 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, d; 4.8), 4.92 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, brs), 1.45 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, s); *B* 4.79 (2, m),



-233-

5.76 (2-NH, d; 8.6), 3.01 (3, dd; -14.4 and 7.3), 3.15 (3, dd; -14.4 and 4.9), 7.23 (5, d; 1.3), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.4), 7.09 (9, br d; 8.4); *C* 2.73 (2, m), 1.22 (2-Me, d; 7.2), 3.24 (3, m), 3.53 (3, m), 6.93 (3-NH, br t; 5.5); *D* 4.92 (2, dd; 9.7 and 3.1), 1.48 (3, m), 1.78 (3, m), 1.73 (4, m), 0.93 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.94 (5, d; 6.4); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit 8 (carbon position) **A** 165.6 (1), 125.3 (2), 141.6 (3), 36.4 (4), 76.5 (5), 38.3 (6), 8.7 (6-Me), 74.1 (7), 61.8 (8), 137.5^a (1'), 128.3 (2'/6'), 128.0 (3'/5'), 140.3^a (4'), 44.2 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC), 28.4 & 155.9 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC); **B** 171.1^b (1), 53.7 (2), 35.1 (3), 130.0 (4), 131.1 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.2 (7-OCH₃), 112.3 (8), 128.5 (9); **C** 175.4 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.3 (3); **D** 170.6^b(1), 71.4 (2), 39.8 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.6 (5). ^a and ^b signals with identical superscript are interchangeable.

Cryptophycin-264: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; *J* in Hz) **A** 5.71 (2, d; 15.4), 6.63 (3, ddd; 15.4, 9.9 and 5.5), 2.12 (4, m), 2.51 (4, br dd; 14.2 and 5.0), 5.05 (5, m), 1.47 (6, m), 0.92 (6-Me, d; 6.8), 4.06 (7, dd; 9.6 and 1.5), 4.87 (8, d; 9.6), 7.29 (2'/6', br d; 8.4), 7.27 (3'/5', brd; 8.4), 4.33 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, brs), 1.47 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, s); **B** 4.80 (2, m), 5.69 (2-NH, brs), 3.01 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.2), 3.13 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.4), 7.21 (5, d; 2.0), 3.86 (7-OMe, s), 6.83 (8, d; 8.4), 7.07 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.0); *C* 2.73 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.3), 3.28 (3, m), 3.52 (3, m), 6.93 (3-NH, br t; 5.7); *D* 4.86 (2, m), 1.50 (3, m), 1.86 (3, m), 1.73 (4, m), 0.95 (4-Me, d; 6.6), 0.98 (5, d; 6.8); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) unit 8 (carbon position) **A** 165.4 (1), 125.1 (2), 141.4 (3), 36.2 (4), 76.0 (5), 38.3 (6), 8.8 (6-Me), 74.3 (7), 68.4 (8), 136.6^a (1'), 128.0 (2'/6'), 127.7 (3'/5'), 140.3^a (4'), 44.2 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC), 28.4 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC); **B** 171.0^b (1), 53.6 (2), 35.0 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 153.9 (7), 56.1 (7-OCH₃), 112.2 (8), 128.4 (9); **C** 175.4 (1), 38.5 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); **D** 170.4^b (1), 71.4 (2), 39.8 (3), 24.8 (4), 23.2 (4-Me), 21.7 (5). ^a and ^b signals with identical

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-234-

superscript are interchangeable.

Cryptophycin-265: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.74 (2, d; 15.5), 6.68 (3, ddd; 15.5, 9.9 and 5.3), 2.36 (4, m), 2.54 (4, br dd; 14.2 and 4.9), 5.40 (5, m), 1.87 (6, m), 1.05 (6-Me, d; 7.0), 3.71 (7, br t; 5.8), 5.07 (8, d; 5.3), 7.36 (2'/6', br d; 8.2), 7.28 (3'/5', brd; 8.2), 4.30 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, brs), 4.91 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, brs), 1.46 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC, s); B 4.78 (2, m), 5.70 (2-NH, brs), 3.03 (3, dd; -14.5 and 7.1), 3.12 (3, dd; -14.5 and 5.5), 7.21 (5, d; 1.8), 3.87 (7-OMe, s), 6.84 (8, d; 8.4), 7.07 (9, dd; 8.4 and 1.8); C 2.72 (2, m), 1.23 (2-Me, d; 7.1), 3.33 (3, m), 3.48 (3, m), 6.97 (3-NH, br t; 5.7); D 4.83 (2, dd; 9.7 and 4.3), 1.43 (3, m), 1.70 (3, m), 1.63 (4, m), 0.93 (4-Me, d; 6.4), 0.88 (5, d; 6.4); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) unit 8 (carbon position) A 165.5 (1), 125.0 (2), 142.0 (3), 34.6 (4), 74.4 (5), 39.8 (6), 12.9 (6-Me), 77.5 (7), 66.7 (8), 137.3^a (1'), 127.9 (2'/6'), 127.8 (3'/5'), 139.9^a (4'), 44.2 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC), 28.4 (4'-CH₂NH-t-BOC); B 171.0^b (1), 53.6 (2), 35.1 (3), 129.9 (4), 131.0 (5), 122.4 (6), 154.0 (7), 56.1 (7-OCH₃), 112.3 (8), 128.4 (9); C 175.6 (1), 38.4 (2), 14.1 (2-Me), 41.3 (3); D 170.3^b (1), 71.5 (2), 39.4 (3), 24.7 (4), 22.8 (4-Me), 21.6 (5). a and b signals with identical superscript are interchangeable.

25

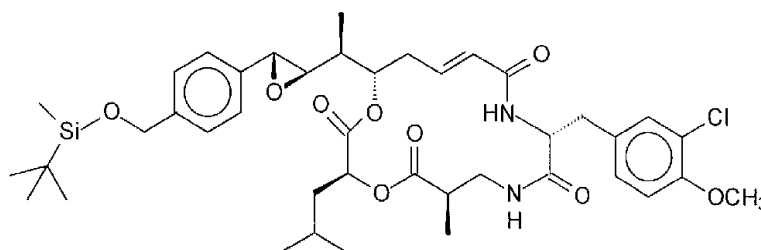
Cryptophycin-272: Cryptophycin-263 (4.9 mg, 0.006 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 μL) was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (30 μL , 0.012 mmol) at room temperature. After 3 h, the solvent was removed and the residue was kept under vacuum for 2 d to remove last traces of dioxane, to give cryptophycin-272 (4.4 mg, 98%). ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) amino or hydroxy acid unit 8 (carbon position, multiplicity; J in Hz) A 5.94 (2, dd; 15.0, 1.8), 6.69 (3, ddd; 15.0, 11.1 and 4.9), 2.36 (4, m), 2.72 (4, m), 5.13 (5, m), 2.48 (6, m), 1.01 (6-Me, d; 7.1), 4.02 (7, dd; 9.4 and 2.0), 4.84 (8, d; 9.4), 7.45 (2'/6', d; 8.4), 7.51 (3'/5', d; 8.4), 4.11 (4'-CH₂NH₂HCl, s); B 4.51 (2, dd; 11.2

35

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

and 3.9), 2.74 (3, m), 3.18 (3, dd; -14.5 and 3.9), 7.28 (5, d; 2.2), 3.84 (7-OMe, s), 6.98 (8, d; 8.4), 7.17 (9, dd; 8.4 and 2.3); C 2.77 (2, m), 1.19 (2-Me, d; 7.5), 3.29 (3, m), 3.58 (3, dd; 13.7 and 3.3); D 5.02 (2, dd; 9.5 and 3.8), 1.56 (3, m), 1.78 (3, m), 1.78 (4, m), 0.97 (4-Me, d; 6.6), 0.99 (5, d; 6.6); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) *unit* δ (carbon position) A 168.4 (1), 125.4 (2), 144.0 (3), 37.7 (4), 77.3 (5), 40.4 (6), 8.1 (6-Me), 74.8 (7), 63.3 (8), 142.5^a (1'), 130.0 (2'/6'), 130.3^a (3'/5'), 134.6^a (4'), 44.0 (4'-CH₂NH₂HCl); B 174.1 (1), 57.4 (2), 36.3 (3), 132.2 (4), 131.5 (5), 123.3 (6), 155.4 (7), 56.5 (7-OCH₃), 113.5 (8), 129.3 (9); C 177.5 (1), 39.1 (2), 15.1 (2-Me), 41.2 (3); D 172.1 (1), 72.8 (2), 41.2 (3), 26.0 (4), 22.1 (4-Me), 23.6 (5). ^a signals are interchangeable.

Cryptophycins-273: 3-Chloroperbenzoic acid (128mg) was added to a solution of cryptophycin-234 (146mg) in CH₂Cl₂ (8mL) at 0°C. The solution was allowed to slowly warm-up to the room temperature and continued the stirring for 12h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (7mL) and washed with phosphate buffer (2 x 10mL, 0.1M, pH 8). The organic layer was separated and treated with dimethylsulfide (50mL) to quench excess peracid, and subjected to the buffer wash again. The organic layer was evaporated and the residue was subjected to reversed phase HPLC (250mm x 22mm, 10μ, 15% H₂O/CH₃CN, 6mL/min) to obtain the *RR*-epoxide (74mg, 50%).

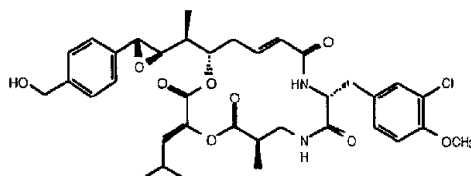


A solution of the epoxide (74mg) in THF (3mL) was treated with 115μL of 1M solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in CH₂Cl₂. After 1.5h, saturated NH₄Cl solution was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30mL). The organic extract was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated. The



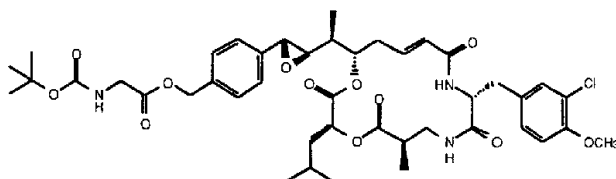
-236-

residue was purified on a small silica column using 50 - 100% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ to obtain cryptophycin-269 (62 mg, 98%).

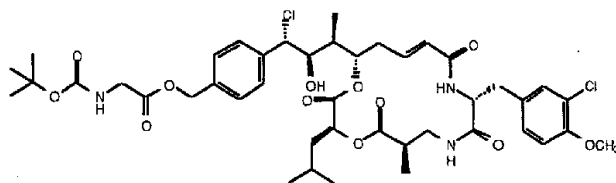


Cryptophycin-269

To a solution of cryptophycin-269 (62 mg), N-(t-BOC)glycine (30 mg) and DMAP (8 mg) in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) was added DCC (160 μ L, 1M solution in CH₂Cl₂ at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and at room temperature for 2 h. At the end of this period, the mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was subjected to a flash chromatography on ODS silica using 75 - 30% H₂O/CH₃CN to obtain the N-t-BOC-glycinate ester of cryptophycin-269 (64.4 mg, 85 %).



To a solution of glycinate ester (64.4 mg) in chloroform (3 mL) at -60°C was added 200 μ L of 1M solution of TMSCl in CH₂Cl₂. After 1 h, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified on a small silica column using 40 - 90% EtOAc/hexanes to obtain the trans chlorohydrin of the glycinate (60 mg, 89%).

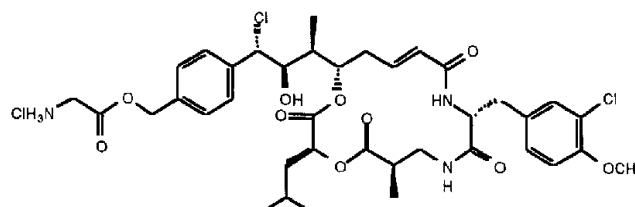


A solution of the chlorohydrin (55 mg) in dichloromethane (0.25 mL) was treated with 4M solution of hydrogen chloride

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-237-

in 1,4-dioxane (0.1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h, concentrated in vacuo and dried on the freeze dryer for 48 h. Cryptophycin-273 was obtained as a white solid.



Cryptophycin-273

5

Table 9. ^1H NMR Data for Cryptophycins-8, 163, 184, 185, 186, 187, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 212, 222, 223 and 224.

P=position

P	8	163	184	185	186	187	191	192	193	194	195	212	222	223	224
A 2	5.79 d	5.80	5.79	5.74	5.71	5.75	5.80	5.68	5.80	5.67	5.79	5.80	5.71	5.80	5.79
3	6.69 ddd	6.70	6.70	6.68	6.64	6.69	6.70	6.63	6.70	6.62	6.69	6.68	6.65	6.69	6.69
4R	2.37 m	2.35 m	2.38 m	2.36 m	2.15 m	2.37 m	2.40	2.10	2.40	2.09	2.37	2.40	2.17	2.39	2.37
4S	2.67 m	2.75 m	2.70 m	2.55 m	2.53 m	2.59 m	2.70	2.47	2.69	2.51	2.68	2.64	2.54	2.60	2.68
5	5.10 ddd	5.00	5.12	5.32 m	5.06 m	5.40 m	5.14	5.07	5.13 brt	5.07	5.11	5.10	5.07	5.11	5.11
6	2.50 m	2.85	2.54	1.91	1.50 m	1.83 m	2.65	1.64	2.55	1.57	2.49	2.47	1.51	2.48	2.50
6-Me	1.05 d	1.13	1.09	1.09	0.93	1.06	1.18	0.95	1.09	0.90	1.04	1.03	0.93	1.04	1.04
7	4.00 brdt	4.41	4.09	3.84	4.07	3.74	4.35	4.48	4.12	4.20	3.99	3.95	4.07	4.16	3.98
8	4.65 d	4.80	5.12	5.46	4.83	5.02	5.66	5.72	4.84	5.06	4.61	4.59	4.81	5.03	4.60
9															
10															
8/10-Ar-1'									7.84 m	7.76 brs					
2'	7.36 to	7.25 d	2.30 s	2.28	7.06 d	7.15 br s	7.72 brs	7.56			6.97 brd	6.94 m	6.90 br s		7.15 br s
3	7.40 m	6.88 d	2.31 s	2.30	2.27 d	2.24 s	7.50 brm	7.49	7.52 m	7.42 dd	7.30 t		2.32	7.06 to	2.26

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

4'	*	3.81 ^a	7.13 ^b	7.13 ^b	2.27 ^a	2.26 ^a	7.88 ^d	7.88	7.89 ^d	7.88 ^d	6.88 ^{ad}	6.80 ^a	6.99 ^{ba}	7.46 ^m	2.26
5'	*	6.88 ^d	7.17 ^m	7.16 ^m	7.13 ^d	7.11 ^{ba}	7.90 ^d	7.92	7.84 ^m	7.85 ^m	3.81 ^a		2.32	*	7.12 ^b
6'	*	7.25 ^d	*	*	7.03 ^{ad}	*	7.54 ⁱ	7.52 ^b	7.52 ^m	7.51 ^{io}	6.93 ⁱ	6.94 ^m	6.90 ^{ba}	*	7.15 ^m
7'							7.59 ⁱ	7.63 ^{ia}	7.52 ^m	7.56 ^m					
8'							8.13 ^{ba}	8.13 ^{ba}	7.84 ^m	7.85 ^m					
D 2	4.92 ^{ad}	4.93	4.93	4.81 ^m	4.86	4.81	4.93	4.88	4.93 ^{ad}	4.84 ^{ad}	4.92	4.91	4.87 ^{ad}	4.92 ^{ad}	4.93 ^m
3	1.45 ^m	1.41	1.50	1.43	1.53	1.42	1.47	1.51	1.46	1.46	1.45	1.43	1.54	1.50	1.46 ^m
3'	1.78 ^m	1.78	1.79	1.68	1.85	1.69	1.74	1.86	1.70 ^{ia}	1.84	1.70 ^m	1.66 ^{ia}	1.85	1.74 ^{ia}	1.72 ^{ia}
4	1.76 ^m	1.78	1.79	1.63	1.85	1.59	1.74	1.64	1.81 ^m	1.58	1.82 ^m	1.82 ^m	1.70	1.84 ^m	1.82 ^m
4-Me	0.94 ^d	0.95	0.95	0.91	0.97	0.91	0.93 ^{ba}	0.93	0.95	0.97	0.93	0.94	0.97	0.95	0.98
5	0.93 ^d	0.92	0.95	0.87	0.94	0.86	0.93 ^{ba}	0.90	0.93	0.96	0.93	0.92	0.94	0.93	0.96

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃. The chemical shifts are for the protons or methyl or methoxyl function positioned on the carbons indicated in the table. The chemical shifts for the protons on units B and C are within ± 0.2 ppm and coupling constants ± 0.5 Hz of the values for those in cryptophycin-8. J (H,H) in Hz for 163: 2',3' = 5',6' = 8.7; J (H,H) in Hz for 186: 2',6' = 2.0; 5',6' = 7.7; J (H,H) in Hz for 193 and 194: 3',4' = 8.5; J (H,H) in Hz for 195: 2',3' = 3',4' = 7.9; 2',6' = 4',6' = 2.4. The observable coupling constants for the rest of the protons in the table are within ± 0.5 Hz of the values for those in cryptophycins-8. J (HH) and J (H,F) in Hz for 212: 3'-F, 4-H = 4-H, 5-F = 8.7; 2',4' = 4',6' = 2.3.

Table 10 125 MHz ¹³C NMR Data for Cryptophycins-8, -163, -184, -185, -186, -187, -191, -192, -194, -195, -222, -223 and -224.

p = position



P	8	163	184	185	186	187	191†	192†	194	195	212	222	223	224
A	165	165	165	165	165	165	165.5	165.4	165.	165.5	165.5	165.4	165.5	165.5
1	.5	.4	.5	.4	.4	.5			4					
2	125	125	125	124	125	125	125.1	125.4	125.	125.1	125.4	125.1	125.3	125.2
	.1	.3	.2	.9	.0	.0			1					
3	141	141	141	142	141	142	141.7	141.6	141.	141.7	141.3	141.6	141.4	141.6
	.6	.1	.7	.0	.6	.1			5					
4	36.	36.	36.	34.	36.	34.	36.5	36.2	36.1	36.4	36.3	36.1	36.4	36.4
	3	9	5	9	2	6								
5	76.	75.	76.	74.	76.	74.	76.4	76.3	76.1	76.3	76.3	76.2	76.4	**
	3	8	4	7	2	3								
6	38.	39.	38.	39.	38.	39.	38.3	38.3	38.3	38.3	38.5	38.4	38.5	38.4
	2	5	3	9	3	6								
6-Me	8.7	9.6	8.7	13.	8.7	12.	8.8	9.2	8.7	8.7	8.7	8.7	8.6	8.7
				3		9								
7	74.	65.	74.	76.	74.	77.	74.0	73.9	74.3	74.0	74.0	74.3	73.1	74.0
	0	1	1	4	3	7								
8	61.	62.	57.	63.	69.	67.	57.2	62.8	67.1	61.9	60.7	69.1	55.3	62.0
	9	3	5	6	0	3								
9														
10														
8/10	138	131	135	133	135	135	*	*	126.	139.7	142.7	137.4	130.7	135.5
-	.3	.2	.9	.6	.0	.5			9					
Ar														
1'														
2'	128	128	137	137	128	128	*	*	*	114.1	111.2	125.1	160.6	129.1
	.0	.8	.7	.5	.6	.7				a	d			
3'	129	114	137	136	137	137	125.2	125.0	124.	160.0	163.0	138.7	116.1	137.5
	.1	.1	.7	.1	.4	.3			0		dd			
4'	129	160	130	130	137	137	129.2	127.1	129.	114.2	104.5	130.9	129.3	138.0
	.2	.1	.5	.4	.9	.5			3	a	t			
5'	129	114	126	126	130	130	129.2	129.4	127.	130.2	163.0	138.7	124.8	130.3
	.1	.1	.4	.1	.3	.1			8					
6'	128	128	124	125	124	124	127.0	126.3	127.	120.0	111.2	125.1	130.7	125.3
	.0	.8	.5	.7	.7	.9			0		d			
7'							126.2	126.3	127.					
									1					
8'							*	*	128.					
									0					
9'							*	130.5	*					
10							134.5	*	134.					
									7					
D	170	170	170	170	170	170	170.6	170.4	170.	170.6	170.7	170.4	170.7	170.6
1	.6	.2	.6	.2	.4	.3			9					
2	71.	71.	71.	71.	71.	71.	71.3	71.4	71.4	71.3	71.3	71.4	71.4	71.4
	3	3	3	5	4	5								
3	39.	39.	39.	39.	39.	39.	39.6	39.7	39.7	39.7	39.9	39.7	39.6	39.7
	7	6	7	3	7	4								
4	24.	24.	24.	24.	24.	24.	24.0	24.8	24.8	24.7	24.7	24.8	24.7	24.7
	7	8	7	6	8	7								
4-Me	23.	23.	23.	22.	23.	22.	23.1	23.1	23.1	23.0	23.0	23.1	23.1	23.1
	1	3	2	8	1	7								
5	21.	21.	21.	21.	21.	21.	21.5	21.7	21.7	21.4	21.5	21.8	21.4	21.5
	5	5	5	6	7	6								

-240-

Spectra recorded in CDCl₃. The chemical shifts for carbons in units B and C are within ± 0.5 ppm of the values in cryptophycin-8. * Signals could not be found due to the smaller size of the sample. † Assignments are tentative. ** Merged with solvent signals. The 4-OMe carbon of 163 and also that of 195 was resonated at δ 55.3. The 2'-Me and 3'-Me carbons of 185 appeared at δ 15.0 and 20.9 respectively. The 3'-Me and 4'-Me carbons of 186 were observed at δ 19.6 and 19.9 respectively. The same carbons were observed respectively at δ 19.5 and 19.8 in 187 and at δ 19.5 and 19.8 in 224. The 3' and 5'-Me carbons of 223 were observed at 21.3.

15

20

Example 94

The general group R in 2' (below) is comprised of an ether substituent and several acyl substituents, as depicted in Table 1 (also below). The novel cryptophycin analogs were prepared in moderate to high yield via esterification techniques. See, Mulzer, J., Trost B.M. Fleming, I., Ed. *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; 6:323-380, (Pergamon press: Oxford, 1991); Benz, G. Trost, B.M., Fleming, I, Ed., *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*, 6:381-417, (Pergamon press: Oxford, 1991). Amine hydrochloride salts were prepared in high yield from the corresponding t-butyl carbamates upon treatment with hydrochloric acid while di-sodium salt 7' was derived from 6' following hydrochloric acid induced t-butyl ester cleavage and sodium hydroxide treatment. Pyridinium

35

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-241-

salt 9' was prepared from 1' following the method of Nicolaou, Nicolaou, et. al. *Angew. Chem.Int. Ed. Engl.*, 33:1583+ (1994).³

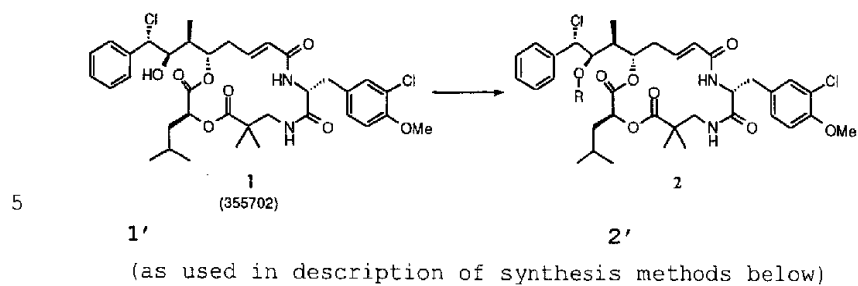


Table 1. R groups of general structure 2' (above).

-242-

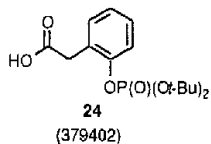
Compound	R	Compound	R
3		26	
4		28	
5		29	
6		30	
7		31	
8		32	
9		33	
10		34	
11		35	
12		36	
13		37	
14		38	
15		39	
16		40	
17		41	
18		42	
19		43	
20		44	
21		45	
22		46	
25		47	
		48	

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

The preparation of the conjugates depicted in Table 1 follows several protocols typically involving activated ester methodology followed by chromatography and acid induced deblocking where necessary. Thus, treatment of **1'** with acetic anhydride in the presence of triethylamine and 4-dimethylamino pyridine provides **3'** in 89% yield after flash chromatography. Similarly, **5'** can be prepared from **1'** via the agency of succinic anhydride followed by reverse phase HPLC purification.⁷ Alternatively, **5'** is prepared in high yield upon acid treatment of mono-*t*-butyl ester **4'**. Exposure of a pyridine solution of **1'** to commercially available nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride in the presence of triethylamine and 4-dimethylamino pyridine followed by chromatography and hydrogen chloride treatment gives rise to **8'** in high yield. Pyridinium salt **9'** is prepared in 47% yield according to the method of Nicolaou (ibid) whereby **1'** is treated with commercially available 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate followed by reverse phase HPLC purification with concomitant anion exchange (acetate for *p*-toluenesulfonate) and lyophilization. Remaining esters are all prepared in moderate to high yields from **1'** and commercially available (except in the case of **4'**, **6**, **10'**, **43'**, and **45'**) *N*-*t*-boc protected amino acids with activation via the agency 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide in the presence of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. Hydrochloride salts are prepared in high yield upon treatment with a 4.0M solution of hydrogen chloride in dioxane and removal of solvent *in vacuo*. Di-sodium salt **7'** is derived from **6'** following hydrochloric acid induced *t*-butyl ester cleavage and sodium hydroxide treatment. The requisite acid **24'** for the preparation of **5'** is synthesized in 63% yield by way of a 5 step sequence featuring the method of Johns for installing the phosphate functionality. Perich, J.W.; Johns R.B. *et al.* Synthesis 1988: 142.



-244-



Several of the novel conjugates have been assayed for *in vitro* cytotoxicity in the Gc3 tumor cell model, as described herein *supra*. These results are shown in Table 2 below:

Table 2. *In vitro* cytotoxicity data for cryptophycin derivatives.

Compound	Gc3 IC ₅₀ (nM)	Compound	Gc3 IC ₅₀ (nM)
1'	0.065	28'	2.6
3'	83	30'	30
5'	31	32'	7.2
7'	3.7	34'	6.5
8'	116	36'	2.8
9'	2.2	38'	1.6
11'	6.8	40'	2.0
13'	7.0	42'	15
15'	60	44'	28
17'	3.6	46'	50
19'	0.10	47'	2.5
21'	21	48'	10
25'	230		

10

Stability studies were conducted at aqueous pHs ranging from 4-8 and percent product remaining intact was determined.

The conversion of *t*-butyl carbamates to the corresponding salts could be effected with any strong acid, namely, mineral acids comprised of hydrogen halides, hydrogen sulfates, hydrogen phosphates, hydrogen nitrates, hydrogen perchlorates, or strong organic acids such as trifluoroacetic, *p*-toluenesulfonic, and methanesulfonic.

The same acids could be used to produce salts of type 8' from the corresponding free base. A variety of counterions (cations) could comprise salts of type 7' including any of the alkali and alkaline earth metals. A variety of

20

counterions (anions) could comprise salts of type 9', namely, any conjugate base of an acid (organic or mineral).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 acetate (3') (LSN 362376)

To a solution of 1' (93mg, 0.13mmol) in 659µl of methylene chloride at 0°C was added triethylamine (55µl, 0.40mmol), 4-dimethylamino pyridine (1.6mg, 0.013mmol), and acetic anhydride (19µl, 0.20mmol). After stirring at 0°C for 1h the reaction was quenched with 19µl of methanol, concentrated to 0.5 volume, and applied directly to a flash chromatography column (19g of flash silica gel). Elution with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) provides 88mg (89%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.38-7.31 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, *J* = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 15, 13, 4.6 Hz), 5.78 (dd, 1H, *J* = 15, 1.0 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 5.46 (dd, 1H, *J* = 9.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.95 (dd, 1H, *J* = 11, 2.9 Hz), 4.89 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 9.9, 9.9, 1.7 Hz), 4.81 (d, 1H, *J* = 9.8 Hz), 4.79-4.74 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, *J* = 13, 8.1 Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, *J* = 13, 4.1 Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, *J* = 14, 5.1 Hz), 3.07 (dd, 1H, *J* = 14, 7.6 Hz), 2.65-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.39 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 14, 13, 4.6 Hz), 1.86-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 0.97 (d, 3H, *J* = 6.6 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 succinate *tert*-butyl ester (4') (LSN 384665)

To a solution of 1' (133mg, 0.188mmol), succinic acid mono-*tert*-butyl ester¹⁰ (66mg, 0.377mmol) and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (2.3mg, 0.019 mmol) in 850µl of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (78mg, 0.377mmol) in 92µl of methylene chloride. After stirring at room temperature for 1h the reaction was treated with 150mg of celite and diluted with 1ml of ethyl acetate-



-246-

hexanes (3:1) and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil.

Chromatography (25 g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (2:1) provided 157 mg (97%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.38-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 2.0$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.74 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 10, 4.6$ Hz), 5.76 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.51 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.97 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.1$ Hz), 4.90 (t, 1H, $J = 9.3$ Hz), 4.83 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.79-4.73 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.0$ Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 4.0$ Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 5.1$ Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.6$ Hz), 2.63-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz).

20

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 succinate (5') (LSN 377092) from cryptophycin 55 succinate *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 4' (127 mg, 0.147 mmol) in 491 μl of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (184 μl , 0.737 mmol). The solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 5 h. Concentration *in vacuo* provided 119 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white foam.

30

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 succinate (5') (LSN 377092) from succinic anhydride. To a solution of 1' (27 mg, 0.038 mmol) and succinic anhydride (5.7 mg, 0.057 mmol) in 383 μl of methylene chloride at room temperature was added triethylamine (16 μl , 0.115 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (4.7 mg, 0.038 mmol). After stirring for 19 h, another 5.7 mg (0.057 mmol) of succinic anhydride and 4.7 mg

35

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-247-

(0.038 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino pyridine were added followed by stirring an additional 29 h. The reaction was treated with 0.5 ml of 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid and washed with methylene chloride (3 X 0.5 ml). The combined organic
5 extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in *vacuo* to white foam. Reverse phase HPLC⁷ purification provided 10 mg (32%) of the title compound as a white foam:
500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.36-7.31 (m, 6H), 7.22 (br s, 1H), 7.08 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H, J =
10 8.4 Hz), 6.61 (m, 1H), 5.94-5.87 (m, 2H), 5.51 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.95 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.8 Hz), 4.87-4.76 (m, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 5.6 Hz), 3.28 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 8.2 Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 5.6 Hz), 3.05 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 8.2 Hz), 2.68-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.45-
15 2.28 (m, 3H), 2.01-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.00 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (2'-di-t-butylphosphatyl)phenylacetate (6') (LSN 379407). To a
20 solution of 1' (0.102 mmol), 24' (46 mg, 0.134 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (12 mg, 0.102 mmol) in 250 µl of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (27 mg, 0.134 mmol)
25 in 50 µl of methylene chloride. After stirring at room temperature for 6 h the reaction was diluted with 1 ml of ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a purple
30 foam. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (4:1) provided 86 mg (82%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ
7.35 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.30-7.19 (m, 8H), 7.11 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J =
35 8.4 Hz), 6.84 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.73 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.7 Hz), 5.92 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 5.79 (dd, 1H, J = 15,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-248-

1.0 Hz), 5.43 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 1.8 Hz), 4.98 (dd, 1H, J = 12, 3.1 Hz), 4.81 (ddd, 1H, J = 9.9, 9.9, 1.8 Hz), 4.75 (d, 1H, J = 9.4 Hz), 4.73-4.67 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.49 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.44-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.27-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.10 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 8.2 Hz), 2.55-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 12, 4.5 Hz), 1.83-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 18H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz), 0.97 (d, 3H, J = 6.4 Hz), 0.92 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz).

10

Preparation of 2'-(di-*t*-Butylphosphatyl)phenylacetic acid (24') (LSN 379402).

To a solution of 2'-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol (1.05 g, 7.60 mmol) in 15.2 ml of N, N-dimethylformamide at 0 °C was added imidazole (621 mg, 9.11 mmol) and *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (1.26 g, 8.34 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 40 min and at room temperature for 45 min, another 155 mg (2.28 mmol) of imidazole and 229 mg (1.52 mmol) of *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride were added. The reaction was allowed to stir for an additional 15 min at which time 150 ml of *tert*-butyl methy ether was added. The mixture was washed with cold 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (1 X 15 ml) followed by water (1 X 15 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. Chromatography (70 g of flash silica gel), eluting with hexanes-ethyl acetate (5:1) provided 1.81 g (94%) of the primary silyl ether as a faintly off-white oil. To a solution of the silyl ether (506 mg, 2.00 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl diethylphosphoramidite (600 µl of 93%, 2.00 mmol) in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran at room temperature was added 1-H-tetrazole (421 mg, 6.01 mmol). After stirring for 45 min the reaction mixture was cooled to -10 °C and rapidly treated with a solution of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (450 mg of 99%, 2.61 mmol) in 3.6 ml of methylene chloride. The cloudy white reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 15 min. The reaction was quenched with 4 ml of 10% aqueous sodium

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-249-

bisulfite, stirred vigorously for 10 min, diluted with 15 ml of tert-butyl methy ether, and washed with 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite (2 X 10 ml) followed by 0.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil (941 mg) which was used directly in the next step. The crude phosphate was dissolved in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, cooled to 0 °C, and treated with a 1 M solution of tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran (2.4 ml, 2.4 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 20 min and at room temperature for 1.5 h, the reaction was diluted 60 ml of tert-butyl methy ether and washed with water (1 X 10 ml) followed by brine (1 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. Chromatography (50 g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1) provided 525 mg (79%) of the 1° alcohol as an off-white oil. To a solution of the alcohol (123 mg, 0.372 mmol) in acetonitrile-carbon tetrachloride (1:1, 1.49 ml) at room temperature was added water (1.1 ml) followed by sodium periodate (239 mg, 1.12 mmol) and ruthenium(III)chloride hydrate (1.8 mg, 0.0082 mmol). The brown mixture was allowed to stir rapidly at room temperature for 55 min. Upon concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (8 g of flash silica gel, eluting with 10% methanol-ethyl acetate) 109 mg (85%) of the title compound was obtained as a purple oil: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.49 (d, 1H, J = 7.53 Hz), 7.30-7.15 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 18H).

30 Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (2'-phosphatyl)phenylacetate di-sodium salt (7') (LSN 374122). To a solution of 6' (84 mg, 0.081 mmol) in 400 µl of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (81 µl, 0.33 mmol). The faint yellow solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 h. After concentration *in vacuo* to an off-white foam, the crude

-250-

dihydrogen phosphate was dissolved in 614 μ l of tetrahydrofuran and treated with a 5.00 N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (33 μ l, 0.163 mmol). After stirring for 10 min the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a tan foam.

5 The crude salt was taken up in 1 ml of hot acetonitrile and 0.1 ml of hot water. The insolubles were filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 69 mg (87%) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH-}d_4$) δ 7.58 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.38-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.17 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 7.09 (ddd, 1H, J = 7.8, 7.8, 1.7 Hz), 6.98 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.79-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.67 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.91 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.7 Hz), 5.45 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 1.6 Hz), 5.06 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.7 Hz), 5.01 (d, 1H, J = 9.4 Hz), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.47 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.8 Hz), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.67 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.45 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.42 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.8 Hz), 3.12 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.77 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 11 Hz), 2.67-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.48 (m, 1H), 2.31-2.22 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 0.93 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 nicotinoate hydrochloride salt (8') (LSN 368265). To a solution of 1' (50 mg, 0.071 mmol) in 354 μ l of pyridine at room temperature was added nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.085 mmol) followed by triethylamine (23 μ l, 0.170 mmol). After stirring for 1.5 h, 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8.6 mg, 0.071 mmol) was added. After stirring 5 h, additional triethylamine (23 μ l, 0.170 mmol), 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8.6 mg, 0.071 mmol), and nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.085 mmol) was added along with a 50 μ l pyridine rinse. After stirring 18 h the reaction was treated with 0.5 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and washed with methylene chloride (4 X 1 ml). The combined organic

Extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a light brown oil. Chromatography (14g of flash silica gel), eluting with ethyl acetate-hexanes (10:1) provided 49mg (85%) of the free base as a white foam. The nicotinoate was dissolved in 1ml of methylene chloride and treated with a 1.0M solution of hydrogen chloride in diethyl ether (90 μ l, 0.090mmol). The clear, colorless solution was allowed to stand at room temperature for 5 min. Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* produced 51mg of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.78 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, 1H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 7.57 (br s, 1H), 7.38 (d, 2H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 7.30-7.16 (m, 5H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.7$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.71 (m, 1H), 5.80 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.74 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.56 (br s, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.95 (t, 1H, $J = 8.9$ Hz), 4.84 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.77-4.72 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.2$ Hz), 3.23-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.06 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.6$ Hz), 2.81-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.45 (m, 2H), 1.93 (ddd, 1H, $J = 14, 12, 4.8$ Hz), 1.78-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.59 (m, 1H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.19 (s, 3H), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.84 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-methylpyridinium acetate salt (9')

(LSN 366550)

To a solution of 1' (53mg, 0.075mmol) in 751 μ l of methylene chloride at 0°C was added triethylamine (13 μ l, 0.090mmol) followed by 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (23mg, 0.083mmol). The heterogeneous reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3.5h at which time another 11mg (0.039mmol) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate was added. After stirring for 14.5h another 11mg (0.039mmol) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate was added followed by another 11mg (0.039) of 2-fluoro-1-methylpyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate and 13 μ l (0.090) of triethylamine after 2.5h. After stirring an



-252-

additional 1h the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to an orange foam. Purification by reverse phase HPLC⁸ with concomitant anion exchange (acetate for *p*-toluenesulfonate) followed by lyophilization yielded 30 mg (47%) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.65-8.58 (m, 2H), 8.36 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.68 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.60 (d, 1H, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.48 (t, 1H, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.35-7.21 (m, 6H), 7.19 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 7.05 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.49 (ddd, 1H, J = 16, 13, 4.0 Hz), 5.91 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 5.72 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.66 (dd, 1H, J = 8.0, 1.9 Hz), 5.32-5.27 (m, 1H), 4.73 (dd, 1H, J = 9.7, 4.3 Hz), 4.24 (ddd, 1H, J = 11, 9.8, 3.7 Hz), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.32 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.3 Hz), 3.05-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.57 (m, 3H), 2.54-2.47 (m, 1H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.30 (m, 1H), 1.15 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.88 (d, 3H, J = 6.7 Hz), 0.73 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate (10') (LSN 382049). To a solution of 1' (23 mg, 0.033 mmol), N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alanine^{4c} (16 mg, 0.049 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (few crystals) in 143 μl of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10 mg, 0.049 mmol) in 20 μl of methylene chloride. After stirring for 2 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (14 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 29 mg (88%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.42-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.9 Hz), 6.91-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.84-6.70 (m, 3H), 5.75 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.53 (d, 1H, J =

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-253-

9.6 Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 5.00 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.9 Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 2H), 4.78-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 4.19-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.1 Hz), 3.25-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.07 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.6 Hz), 2.67-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.15 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 8.0 Hz), 2.01 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 12, 4.2 Hz), 1.87-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09-1.04 (m, 6H), 1.01 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz).

10 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (11') (LSN 382048).** To a solution of 10' (27 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 265 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (33 μ l, 0.133 mmol). After
15 stirring for 3 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 26 mg (96%, corrected for 5 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.49-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.13 (d, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.07-6.95 (m, 3H), 6.71 (ddd, 1H, 15, 13, 3.8 Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.8 Hz), 5.69 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.22 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.18 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.5 Hz), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.53 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 4.16 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 4.4 Hz),
20 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.51 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.9 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.7 Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 2.3 Hz), 2.82-2.75 (m, 3H), 2.45 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 4.5 Hz), 2.42-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.86 (m, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.16 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.10 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz).
30

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-phenylalaninate (12') (LSN 382235). To a solution of 1' (29 mg, 0.041 mmol), N-t-Boc-L-phenylalanine (16 mg, 0.062 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.5 mg, 0.0041 mmol) in 165 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a
35

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-254-

solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (13 mg, 0.062 mmol) in 42 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 40 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (2:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (12 g of flash silica gel, 2:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 20 mg (50%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.40-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.12-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.00 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.78-6.71 (m, 1H), 5.94 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.48 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 5.15-5.10 (m, 1H), 5.06 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 4.68 (t, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 4.14-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.49 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.7 Hz), 3.14 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 2.77 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 11 Hz), 2.67 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6.2 Hz), 2.62-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.51 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 9.1 Hz), 2.31-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 5.9 Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 5.8 Hz), 0.87 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (I)-phenylalaninate

hydrochloride salt (13') (LSN 382236). To a solution of 12'

(18 mg, 0.019 mmol) in 189 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (24 μ l, 0.094 mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 15 mg (88%, corrected for 2 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.48-7.23 (m, 11H), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 1.6 Hz), 6.75-6.68 (m, 1H), 5.97 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J = 9.2 Hz), 5.15-5.11 (m, 2H), 4.71 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.55-4.51 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.8 Hz), 3.17-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.94 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 8.1 Hz), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 12 Hz), 2.69-2.63 (m,

-255-

2H), 2.34-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.06 (d, 3H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 0.89 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz).

- 5 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-histidinate dihydrochloride salt (15') (LSN 384046).** To a solution of 1' (19 mg, 0.027 mmol), N,N'-di-*t*-Boc-(L)-histidine benzene complex (18 mg, 0.040 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.3 mg, 0.0027 mmol) in 100 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (8.3 mg, 0.040 mmol) in 35 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 60 min, another 18 mg of N,N'-di-*t*-Boc-(L)-histidine benzene complex (0.040 mmol) and 8.3 mg of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.040 mmol) was added. The cloudy white reaction mixture was stirred another 4 h, diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (13 g of flash silica gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 17 mg (61%) of the N,N'-di-*t*-Boc compound (14') as a white foam. To a solution of 14 (17 mg, 0.016 mmol) in 160 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (24 μ l, 0.098 mmol). After stirring for 5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 15.7 mg (100%, corrected for 4 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 7.51-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 6.66-6.58 (m, 1H), 5.99 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.57 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 3.0$ Hz), 4.58 (t, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 4.53 (dd, 1H, 11, 3.8 Hz), 4.14 (t, 1H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.55-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.12 (m, 3H), 2.81-2.68 (m, 3H),

-256-

2.40-2.31 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.10-1.04 (m, 6H), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-prolinate (16')

5 (LSN 382926). To a solution of 1' (19 mg, 0.027 mmol), N-t-Boc-(L)-proline (8.7 mg, 0.040 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.3 mg, 0.0027 mmol) in 100 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (8.3 mg, 0.040 mmol) in 35
10 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 45 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were
15 concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 11 mg (46%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz),
20 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.80-6.68 (m, 1H), 5.77 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.61 (br s, 1H), 5.56 (t, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 5.04-4.68 (m, 4H), 4.19-4.15 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.02 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.72 (m, 3H), 1.70-1.50 (m,
25 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.08-0.90 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-prolinate hydrochloride

salt (17') (LSN 382927). To a solution of 16' (11 mg, 0.012
30 mmol) in 122 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (15 μ l, 0.061 mmol). After stirring for 5 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 10 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white
35 solid: 500 MHz 1 H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 7.77 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 2.3 Hz), 7.48-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J =

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-257-

2.2 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.2 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.68 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.8 Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.4 Hz), 5.52 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.18 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.18-5.14 (m, 1H), 4.78 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.9 Hz), 3.99 (t, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.48 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 9.7 Hz), 3.28-3.12 (m, 4H), 2.82-2.73 (m, 3H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.79 (m, 6H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.16 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz).

10

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-glycinate (18') (LSN 379403). To a solution of 1' (118 mg, 0.167 mmol), N-t-Boc-glycine (44 mg, 0.251 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (2.0 mg, 0.0167 mmol) in 490 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (52 mg, 0.251 mmol) in 67 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 50 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil. Chromatography (19 g of flash silica gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 138 mg (96%) of the title compound as a white foam:

500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.34 (s, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.23-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.79-6.70 (m, 1H), 5.77 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 5.50 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.97 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.7 Hz), 4.89 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.83 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.79-4.72 (m, 1H), 4.68 (br s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.66 (dd, 1H, J = 18, 5.3 Hz), 3.42-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 4.0 Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 5.1 Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 7.6 Hz), 2.66-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.95 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 12, 4.7 Hz), 1.85-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.67 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-258-

1.20 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 glycinate hydrochloride salt

5 (19') (LSN 368422). To a solution of 18' (122 mg, 0.141 mmol) in 471 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (178 μ l, 0.707 mmol). After stirring for 1h 20 min, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in
10 *vacuo* to provide 120 mg (99%, corrected for 7 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.81 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 2.2$ Hz), 7.46-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.70 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.97 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.7$ Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 5.18 (d, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 2.8$ Hz), 4.84 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.78 (d, 1H, $J = 18$ Hz), 3.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 9.8$ Hz), 3.23 (d, 1H, $J = 18$ Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.6$ Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 2.4$ Hz), 2.80-2.69 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, 6.2 Hz).

25 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- β -alaninate (20')**

(LSN 379404). To a solution of 1' (102 mg, 0.145 mmol), N-t-Boc- β -alanine (41 mg, 0.217 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (18 mg, 0.145 mmol) in 400 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution
30 of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (45 mg, 0.217 mmol) in 82 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 3.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethylacetate-hexanes
35 (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in *vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (21 g of flash silica

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-259-

gel, 2:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 121 mg (95%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 8.7.44-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.96 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.6$ Hz), 5.51 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 5.11-5.06 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.90-4.83 (m, 1H), 4.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.6$ Hz), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.46 (m, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.6$ Hz), 3.13 (br d, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 3.05-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.63 (m, 3H), 2.45-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.24 (dt, 1H, $J = 16, 7.0$ Hz), 2.08-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.79 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 1.02 (d, 3H, $J = 6.1$ Hz).

15

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 β -alaninate hydrochloride salt (21') (LSN 377718). To a solution of 20' (119 mg, 0.136 mmol) in 452 μl of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (170 μl , 0.679 mmol). After stirring for 2 h 15 min, the cloudy, white reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 110 mg (96%, corrected for 4 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) 8.7.80 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.7, 2.3$ Hz), 7.45-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.68 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.8$ Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.7$ Hz), 5.48 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.4, 1.0$ Hz), 5.15-5.11 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H, $J = 9.4$ Hz), 4.82 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.51 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 9.8$ Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.7$ Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 2.4$ Hz), 2.85 (t, 2H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 2.80-2.65 (m, 5H), 2.54 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 7.4$ Hz), 2.42-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.22 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 6.7$ Hz), 1.90-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.08 (d, 3H, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J = 6.2$ Hz).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-260-

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- γ -aminobutyrate (22')
(LSN 379401). To a solution of 1' (48 mg, 0.068 mmol), N-t-Boc-4-aminobutyric acid (18 mg, 0.088 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (8 mg, 0.068 mmol) in 150 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (18 mg, 0.088 mmol) in 50 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 45 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 5 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 3:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 55 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white foam:
500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.38-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.9 Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.9 Hz), 5.78 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.60-5.55 (m, 1H), 5.49 (dd, 1H, J = 9.8, 1.4 Hz), 4.96 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.0 Hz), 4.89 (t, 1H, J = 9.2 Hz), 4.81 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 4.78-4.70 (m, 1H), 4.44 (br s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 8.1 Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 4.1 Hz), 3.22-3.15 (m, 1H), 3.08 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.8 Hz), 2.89-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.04 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.75-1.67 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.50-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 γ -aminobutyrate hydrochloride salt (25') (LSN 368513). To a solution of 22' (53 mg, 0.059 mmol) in 297 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 1.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in diethyl ether (297 μ l, 0.297 mmol). The starting material precipitated as a white paste which was redissolved with an additional 150 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 4 h, another 59 μ l (0.059 mmol) of hydrogen chloride

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-261-

solution was added. Stirring was continued for another 14 h and the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 49 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.49 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.72 (br s, 3H), 7.44-7.33 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, 1H, $J = 1.9$ Hz), 7.29 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.4, 2.6$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 1.9$ Hz), 7.06 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.48 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.9$ Hz), 5.87 (d, 1H, $J = 15$ Hz), 5.37 (d, 1H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 5.33 (d, 1H, $J = 9.7$ Hz), 5.04-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.73 (t, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 4.25 (ddd, 1H, $J = 12, 9.8, 3.5$ Hz), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.07-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 12$ Hz), 2.65-2.47 (m, 4H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.21 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 7.5$ Hz), 1.97 (dt, 1H, $J = 17, 7.5$ Hz), 1.80-1.70 (m, 3H), 1.54-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.03 (s, 3H), 1.01 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz), 0.95 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc-(L)-alaninate (26')

(LSN 379405). To a solution of 1' (103 mg, 0.146 mmol), N-

t-Boc-(L)-alanine (41 mg, 0.219 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino

pyridine (18 mg, 0.146 mmol) in 400 μl of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (45 mg, 0.219 mmol) in 87 μl of methylene chloride. After stirring for 5 h 50 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was treated with another 5.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of N-*t*-Boc-(L)-alanine, 6.0 mg (0.029 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and a few crystals of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. After stirring an additional 1 h, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (22 g of flash silica gel, 1.5:1 then 2:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 96 mg (75%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.35-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.9$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.76 (ddd,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-262-

1H, J = 15, 13, 4.2 Hz), 5.77 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.52 (d, 1H, 7.6 Hz), 5.44 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.98 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.5 Hz), 4.85-4.81 (m, 2H), 4.75 (q, 1H, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.56 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.01-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.41 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.3 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 4.0 Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 5.9 Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 7.6 Hz), 2.65-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.96 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.11-1.02 (m, 9H), 0.99 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz).

10

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (28') (LSN 377719). To a solution of 26' (95 mg, 0.108 mmol) in 361 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (135 μ l, 0.542 mmol). After stirring for 2.5 h, the cloudy, white reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 90 mg (96%, corrected for 6 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 8.54 (d, 1H, 7.6 Hz), 7.81 (br d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.69 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 11, 3.7 Hz), 5.99 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.7 Hz), 4.78 (t, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 4.53-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.65 (q, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.8 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.5 Hz), 3.14 (br d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 2.81-2.71 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, 6.0 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(D)-alaninate (29') (LSN 382426). To a solution of 1' (25 mg, 0.035 mmol), N-t-Boc-(D)-alanine (10 mg, 0.053 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.4 mg, 0.0035 mmol) in 130 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-263-

of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (11 mg, 0.053 mmol) in 47 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 5.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 2:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 26 mg (83%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.49-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.76 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.4, Hz), 5.77 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.56 (d, 1H, J = 9.9 Hz), 5.48 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 5.01 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.6 Hz), 4.91 (t, 1H, J = 9.4 Hz), 4.84 (d, 1H, J = 9.9 Hz), 4.81-4.73 (m, 2H), 3.99-3.93 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.0 Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 3.6 Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 5.0 Hz), 3.08 (dd, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.68-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.4 Hz), 0.99 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz), 0.65 (d, 3H, J = 6.8 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (D)-alaninate hydrochloride salt (30') (LSN 382425). To a solution of 29' (24 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 274 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (34 μ l, 0.137 mmol). After stirring for 3.5 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 24 mg (100%, corrected for 8 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 7.47-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.71 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.7 Hz), 5.98 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.6 Hz), 5.65 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.17 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.5 Hz), 4.88-4.78 (m, 1H), 4.53 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 3.95 (q,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-264-

1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.51 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.8 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 2.3 Hz), 2.81-2.74 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.07-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.84 (m 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.09 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 0.80 (d, 3H, J = 7.4 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(L)-lysinate (31') (LSN 379406).

To a solution of 1' (105 mg, 0.149 mmol), N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(L)-lysine (67 mg, 0.193 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (18 mg, 0.149 mmol) in 400 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (40 mg, 0.193 mmol) in 96 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 4 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was treated with another 10 mg (0.030 mmol) of N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(L)-lysine and 6.1 mg (0.030 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide as a soln in 100 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring an additional 1 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 1 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a white foam which was resubmitted to the above conditions using 34 mg (0.097 mmol) of N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(L)-lysine, 20 mg (0.097 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and 9.1 mg (0.075 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. After stirring for 1.5 h, the reaction was processed as above to provide a crude white foam. Chromatography (21 g of flash silica gel, 1:1 then 4:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 112 mg (73%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (MeOH - d_4) δ 7.42-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.27 (br s, 1H), 7.16 (br d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.97 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.5 Hz), 5.92 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.50 (d, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 5.11-5.04 (m, 2H), 4.84 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.48 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.6 Hz), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.75 (br s,

-265-

1H), 3.50-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.11 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.97-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.58 (m, 3H), 2.36-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.48-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.15-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.07 (d, 3H, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.01 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-lysinate di-hydrochloride salt (32') (LSN 377562). To a solution of 31' (107 mg, 0.103 mmol) in 345 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (155 μ l, 0.621 mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was filtered. The collected white solid was washed with methylene chloride (2 x 1 ml) and dried in vacuo at room temperature to provide 87 mg (93%) of the title compound: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 8.61 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.81 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.2 Hz), 7.00 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.63 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.0 Hz), 6.00 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.6 Hz), 5.55 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 9.8 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.9 Hz), 4.68 (t, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 4.55-4.49 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.79 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.52 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 9.9 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 2.4 Hz), 3.06-2.98 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.74 (m, 3H), 2.45-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.76 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.30 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.18 (d, 3H, J = 8.2 Hz), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(D)-lysinate (33') (LSN 382504). To a solution of 1' (24 mg, 0.035 mmol), N α -N ϵ -di-*t*-Boc-(D)-lysine 247 mg, 0.069 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.4 mg, 0.0035 mmol) in 140 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (14 mg, 0.069 mmol)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-266-

in 30 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 70 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 2:1/ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 30 mg (87%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 7.46-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 1.8$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, $J = 16, 11, 3.7$ Hz), 5.93 (d, 1H, $J = 16$ Hz), 5.59 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.13-5.09 (m, 2H), 4.92 (t, 1H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.6$ Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.79-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.48 (d, 1H, $J = 13$ Hz), 3.21 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.7$ Hz), 3.12 (d, 1H, $J = 13$ Hz), 2.97-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.62 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.48-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.20 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.15-0.09 (m, 2H), 1.14 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (D)-lysinate di-hydrochloride salt (34') (LSN 377503). To a solution of 33' (28 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 181 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (41 μ l, 0.162 mmol). After stirring for 5.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 25 mg (96%, corrected for 4.5 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ 8.47 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.76 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.6, 2.1$ Hz), 7.47-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.28 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 7.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.1$ Hz), 6.98 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.68 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 11, 3.7$ Hz), 5.95 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.1$ Hz), 5.67 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.21 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 2.5$ Hz), 4.83-4.77 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.49 (m, 1H), 3.92 (t, 1H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.47 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 9.8$ Hz),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-267-

3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.12 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 2.2 Hz), 2.83 (t, 2H, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.78-2.70 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.52-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.22-1.00 (m, 4H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 8.2 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.02 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- γ -t-butyl ester-(L)-glutamate (35') (LSN 382366). To a solution of 1' (27 mg, 0.038 mmol), N-t-Boc-(L)-glutamic acid γ -t-butyl ester (17 mg, 0.057 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.5 mg, 0.0038 mmol) in 150 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (12 mg, 0.057 mmol) in 41 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 60 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (2:1, 2 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 1:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 28 mg (74%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.39-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.76 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.5 Hz), 5.78 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.65 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 5.43 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.99 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 2.7 Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.69-4.61 (m, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 4.01-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8.0 Hz), 3.24 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 4.1 Hz), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 5.0 Hz), 3.11 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 7.9 Hz), 2.65-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.09 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.73 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.00 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-268-

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)- α -glutamate hydrochloride salt (36') (LSN 382367). To a solution of 35' (23 mg, 0.023 mmol) in 232 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (29 μ l, 0.116 mmol). After stirring for 8.5 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 20 mg (97%, corrected for 3 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.50-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.75-6.65 (m, 1H), 5.98 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.57 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.0 Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.52 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.80-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.49 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 10 Hz), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.15 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 2.3 Hz), 2.82-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.30 (m, 3H), 2.05-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H, J = 6.2 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc- β -*t*-butyl ester-(L)-aspartate (37') (LSN 382501) and cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc- β -*t*-butyl ester-(D)-aspartate (39') (LSN 387040). To a solution of 1' (176 mg, 0.249 mmol), N-*t*-Boc-(L)-aspartic acid β -*t*-butyl ester (144 mg, 0.499 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (2.0 mg, 0.066 mmol) in 1.0 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (103 mg, 0.499 mmol) in 200 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 45 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture was treated with 88 mg of celite and diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 2 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil. Chromatography (30 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded pure 37' (lower Rf) along with mixed fractions. The mixed fractions were

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-269-

chromatographed (25 g of flash silica gel, 1:1 then 2:1 then 3:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) affording more pure **37'** along with pure **39'** (higher Rf). All fractions containing pure **37'** were combined to yield 149 mg (61%) as a white foam while all fractions containing pure **39'** were combined to yield 56 mg (23%) as a white foam. 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) data for **37'**: δ 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.24-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.76 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 4.3$ Hz), 5.75 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.50 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.46 (d, 1H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 5.01-4.98 (m, 2H), 4.93 (t, 1H, $J = 9.9$ Hz), 4.85 (d, 1H, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 4.78-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.17-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.41 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.2$ Hz), 3.22 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 3.9$ Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 5.1$ Hz), 3.09 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.7$ Hz), 2.61-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.36-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.97 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.06-1.01 (m, 6H), 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 6.2$ Hz). 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) data for **39'**: δ 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.24-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.73 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 4.3$ Hz), 5.74 (d, 1H, 15 Hz), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 5.42 (d, 1H, $J = 9.1$ Hz), 5.29 (d, 1H, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 4.98 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 3.0$ Hz), 4.92 (t, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.85 (d, 1H, $J = 9.1$ Hz), 4.77-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8.1$ Hz), 3.21 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 4.0$ Hz), 3.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 5.2$ Hz), 3.07 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 7.6$ Hz), 2.63-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.45 (dd, 1H, $J = 17, 5.8$ Hz), 2.36-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.22 (dd, 1H, $J = 17, 4.5$ Hz), 1.99-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.11 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 0.99 (d, 3H, $J = 6.4$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (I)-aspartate hydrochloride salt (38') (LSN 382502). To a solution of **37'** (146 mg, 0.149 mmol) in 498 μl of methylene chloride at room

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-270-

temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (374 μ l, 1.49 mmol). After stirring for 19 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 131 mg (100%, corrected for 2 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) 8.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.45-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.75 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.7 Hz), 5.96 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.8 Hz), 5.54 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.17 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.1 Hz), 4.89 (t, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.7 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.55 (t, 1H, J = 4.4 Hz), 3.52-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.13 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.99 (dd, 1H, J = 18, 5.0 Hz), 2.83 (dd, 1H, J = 18, 3.9 Hz), 2.81-2.68 (m, 3H), 2.35-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.84 (m, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.08-1.02 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (D)-aspartate hydrochloride salt (40') (LSN 387039). To a solution of 39' (53 mg, 0.054 mmol) in 271 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (136 μ l, 0.542 mmol). After stirring for 14 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 47 mg (94%, corrected for 6 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) 8.79 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.45-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.71 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.7 Hz), 5.96 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 1.8 Hz), 5.63 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.19 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.15 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.1 Hz), 4.86-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.24 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 4.0 Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 9.7 Hz), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 2.5 Hz), 2.80-2.70 (m, 3H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.21 (dd, 1H, J = 18, 4.0 Hz), 2.09-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-271-

3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- α -t-butyl ester-(L)-glutamate (41') (LSN 382572). To a solution of 1' (23 mg, 0.033 mmol), N-t-Boc-(L)-glutamic acid α -t-butyl ester (15 mg, 0.049 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.4 mg, 0.0033 mmol) in 120 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10 mg, 0.049 mmol) in 40 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 45 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated in vacuo to an off-white oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 24 mg (75%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.20-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.74 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 4.6 Hz), 5.78 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 5.55 (br d, 1H, J = 6.4 Hz), 5.46 (dd, 1H, J = 9.6, 1.0 Hz), 4.96 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.0 Hz), 4.91-4.80 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, 1H, J = 9.6 Hz), 4.72 (br s, 1H), 3.99 (br s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7.9 Hz), 3.24 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 3.9 Hz), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 4.5 Hz), 3.09 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.8 Hz), 2.63-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.92 (m, 3H), 1.85-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.61 (m, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (d, 3H, J = 6.4 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)- γ -glutamate hydrochloride salt (42') (LSN 382514). To a solution of 41' (21 mg, 0.021 mmol) in 212 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (53 μ l, 0.212 mmol). After stirring for 23.5 h, the

-272-

reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and passed through a small plug of celite. Concentration *in vacuo* to provide 20 mg (100%, corrected for 6 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.50-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.66 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.97 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.5$ Hz), 5.52 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 0.8$ Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.0$ Hz), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.51 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 3.90-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 10$ Hz), 3.19 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.7$ Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 2.3$ Hz), 2.81-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.79 (m, 5H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.08 (d, 3H, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N,N' -di-*t*-Boc-(*S*)-2,3-diaminopropionate (43') (LSN 382765). To a solution of 1' (21 mg, 0.030 mmol), N,N' -di-*t*-Boc-(*S*)-2,3-diaminopropionic acid (18 mg, 0.060 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.3 mg, 0.0030 mmol) in 110 μl of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (12 mg, 0.060 mmol) in 39 μl of methylene chloride. After stirring for 70 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil. Chromatography (15 g of flash silica gel, 2:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 24 mg (80%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.49-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.19 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.5, 1.9$ Hz), 7.00 (d, 1H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.74 (ddd, 1H, $J = 16, 11, 3.5$ Hz), 5.95 (d, 1H, $J = 16$ Hz), 5.49 (d, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 5.16-5.08 (m, 2H), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.51 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.7$ Hz), 4.06-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.48 (d, 1H, $J =$

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13 Hz), 3.19 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.7$ Hz), 3.14 (d, 1H, $J = 13$ Hz), 3.03 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 4.2$ Hz), 2.94-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.59 (m, 3H), 2.39-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 18H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.10 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J = 5.8$ Hz).

5 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (S)-2,3-diaminopropionate dihydrochloride salt (44') (LSN 382764)**

To a solution of **43'** (21mg, 0.021mmol) in 211 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (42 μ l, 0.169mmol). After stirring for 5h, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 18.5mg (100%, corrected for 3wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white solid: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.50-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.68 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 11, 3.8$ Hz), 5.99 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.7$ Hz), 5.56 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.24 (d, 1H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 5.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 10, 3.1$ Hz), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.51 (dd, 1H, $J = 11, 3.8$ Hz), 4.04-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.26 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 4.0$ Hz), 3.22-3.12 (m, 3H), 2.81-2.75 (m, 3H), 2.42-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.78 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.22-1.16 (m, 3H), 1.07 (d, 3H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J = 6.3$ Hz).

15 **Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 N-*t*-Boc (L)-serinate (45') (LSN 384340)**

To a solution of **1'** (38mg, 0.053mmol), N-*t*-Boc-O-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl (L)-serine¹¹ (51mg, 0.160mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.6mg, 0.0053mmol) in 200 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (33mg, 0.160mmol) in 69 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 4h, the cloudy white reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1, 1ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (2:1). The filtrate and washings were



-274-

concentrated in vacuo to a colorless oil which was used directly in the next step. To a solution of the crude silyl ether (54 mg, 0.054 mmol) in 268 μ l of tetrahydrofuran at room temperature was added 268 μ l of a stock solution of hydrogen fluoride-pyridine (prepared from 0.5 g of HF•pyridine (Aldrich), 4 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and 1 ml of pyridine). After stirring for 4 h, another 67 μ l of stock HF-pyridine solution was added. After stirring for 30 min, the reaction was treated with 0.6 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and washed with ethyl acetate (1 ml X 3). The combined organics were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a faint yellow foam.

Chromatography (16 g of flash SiO_2 eluting with 3:1 then 6:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes) provided 26 mg (44%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.79 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.5, 2.4$ Hz), 7.45-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.29 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.18 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.4, 2.0$ Hz), 6.99 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15, 13, 3.7$ Hz), 5.95 (dd, 1H, $J = 15, 1.6$ Hz), 5.53 (d, 1H, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 5.12-5.08 (m, 2H), 4.94 (t, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, $J = 12, 3.6$ Hz), 3.92 (t, 1H, $J = 4.6$ Hz), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.46 (m, 3H), 3.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 3.5$ Hz), 3.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 3.0$ Hz), 2.75 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 11$ Hz), 2.73-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.38-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.10-1.06 (m, 6H), 1.03 (d, 3H, 6.0 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 (L)-serinate hydrochloride salt (46') (LSN 384339). To a solution of 45' (26 mg, 0.029 mmol) in 291 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (36 μ l, 0.146 mmol). After stirring for 2.5 h, the clear, colorless reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide 23 mg (94%, corrected for 2 wt% dioxane) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.48-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, $J = 2.2$

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-275-

Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.70 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 13, 3.7 Hz), 5.95 (dd, 1H, 15, 1.8 Hz), 5.59 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.20 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 5.14 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.1 Hz), 4.94 (t, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 4.52 (dd, 1H, J = 3.5 Hz), 3.96 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.9 Hz), 3.83 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 2.8 Hz), 3.66 (t, 1H, J = 3.2 Hz), 3.50 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.5 Hz), 3.13 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.80-2.71 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.01-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.1 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 glycidylglycinate

hydrochloride salt (47') (LSN 387750). To a solution of 1' (18 mg, 0.026 mmol), N-t-Boc-glycidylglycine (12 mg, 0.051 mmol), and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (0.3 mg, 0.0026 mmol) in 128 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride and 28 μ l of N,N-dimethylformamide at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (11 mg, 0.051 mmol) in 28 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 3 h, another 24 mg (0.102 mmol) of N-t-Boc-glycidylglycine and 22 mg (0.102 mmol) of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide in 30 μ l of N,N-dimethylformamide was added. After stirring for 1.5 h, the cloudy white reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to a colorless oil. Chromatography (12 g of flash silica gel, 1% methanol in ethyl acetate) afforded 12 mg of a white foam which was used as is in the next experiment. To a solution of the N-Boc glycidylglycinate (12 mg, 0.013 mmol) from above in 130 μ l of methylene chloride at room temperature was added a 4.0 M solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (16 μ l, 0.065 mmol). After stirring for 3.5 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 11 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz 1 H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.45-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.1

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-276-

Hz), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.72 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 11, 3.8 Hz), 5.96 (dd, 1H, J = 1.4 Hz), 5.49 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 0.8 Hz), 5.14-5.09 (m, 2H), 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.51 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 3.9 Hz), 3.91-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.50 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.38 (d, 1H, J = 18 Hz), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3.6 Hz), 3.12 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.82-2.63 (m, 3H), 2.40-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.03 (d, 3H, J = 5.9 Hz).

Preparation of Cryptophycin 55 3,6,9-trioxadecanoate (48')

(LSN 387414). To a solution of 1' (18 mg, 0.026 mmol),

3,6,9-trioxadecanoic acid (7.8 μ l, 0.051 mmol), and 4-

dimethylamino pyridine (0.3 mg, 0.0026 mmol) in 100 μ l of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature was added a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (11 mg, 0.051 mmol) in 28 μ l of methylene chloride. After stirring for 30 min, the cloudy white reaction mixture diluted with ethyl

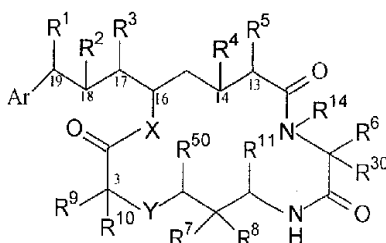
acetate-hexanes (3:1, 0.5 ml), stirred for 10 min, and filtered through a plug of celite, washing with ethyl acetate:hexanes (3:1). The filtrate and washings were concentrated *in vacuo* to an off-white oil. Chromatography (12 g of flash silica gel, 2% methanol in ethyl acetate)

afforded 19 mg (86%) of the title compound as a white foam: 500 MHz ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.49-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.74 (ddd, 1H, J = 15, 10, 4.5 Hz), 5.32-5.28 (m, 2H), 5.56 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.98-4.90 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, 1H, J = 9.7 Hz), 4.77-4.71 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.83 (d, 1H, J = 17 Hz), 3.65-3.55 (m, 7H), 3.42-3.33 (m, 6H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.03 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 8.1 Hz), 2.69-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.54-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.02 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.97 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

The claims defining the invention are as follows:

1. A compound of Formula I

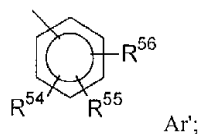


I

Ar is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, any simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, substituted heteroaromatic group, unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, heterocyclic, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, NR⁵¹R⁵², COR⁵², OR⁵³, -CH₂-CH=CH-phenyl, -S-phenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxy phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-TBDMSOH₂C-Ph, 4-t-BocHNH₂C-Ph, 3-t-BocHN-Ph, 4-HOOCH₂C-Ph and 4-HOH₂C-Ph, and Formula Ar'



10



R⁵¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R⁵² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R⁵³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂ alkyl;

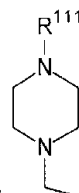


15

R⁵⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆alkyl (R⁵⁷R^{57'}R^{57''}), simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, heterocyclic, phenyl, halogen, 4-(*tert*-butyldimethylsiloxy)-benzyltriphenylphosphonium, COOR⁵⁷, PO₃H, SO₃H, SO₂R⁵⁸, N(R⁵⁹)R⁶⁰, NHOR⁶¹, NHCHR^{61'}, CN, NO₂, halogen, OR⁶², CH₂(O)R^{62'},

-CH₂OC(O)R⁹⁵, CH₂N(R⁹⁶)R^{96'}, COR¹⁰⁰, (C₁-C₆alkyl)OR¹⁰⁰, and SR⁶³;

R⁹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of -R⁹⁸NH₂;



R^{96} and $R^{96'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-R^{97}NH_2$, and $-R^{99}NR^{99'}R^{99''}$;

R^{97} is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{98} is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

5 R^{99} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

$R^{99'}$ and $R^{99''}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{100} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and $Si(R^{101}R^{102}R^{103})$;

R^{101} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

10 R^{102} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{103} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{104} is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkylN(R^{106})(R^{59}) R^{60} , $C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkylN⁺, fused bicyclic, and $NHR^{105}N(R^{106})(R^{59})R^{60}$;

R^{105} is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

15 R^{106} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $C(O)OR^{107}$;

R^{107} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $CR^{108}R^{109}R^{110}$;

R^{108} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{109} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;



-279-

R^{110} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{111} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and $C(O)OR^{107}$;

5 R^{55} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $C(R^{57'}R^{57''}R^{57'''})$, simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, phenyl, $COOR^{57}$, PO_3H , SO_3H , SO_2R^{58} , $NR^{59}R^{60}$, $NHOR^{61}$, $NHCHR^{61'}$, CN , NO_2 , halogen, OR^{62} , and SR^{63} ;

10 R^{56} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $C(R^{57'}R^{57''}R^{57'''})$, simple unsubstituted aromatic, simple substituted aromatic, phenyl, $COOR^{57}$, PO_3H , SO_3H , SO_2R^{58} , $NR^{59}R^{60}$, $NHOR^{61}$, $NHCHR^{61'}$, $(C_1-C_6)alkylNR^{59}R^{60}$, CN , NO_2 , halogen, OR^{104} , CR^{104} , OR^{62} , and SR^{63} ;

15 R^{57} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

$R^{57'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

$R^{57''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

20 $R^{57'''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

R^{58} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

25 R^{59} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, carbo-tert-butoxy (t-BOC) and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);

R^{60} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

30 R^{61} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR^{64} , CH_2NHR^{65} , $NHR^{65'}$ and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);

$R^{61'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR^{64} , CH_2NHR^{65} , $NHR^{65'}$ and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (FMOC);

R^{62} is selected from hydrogen, and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

$R^{62'}$ is selected from hydrogen, OH, OR^{62} , and C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

R^{63} is selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^{64} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, $CH_2NR^{66}R^{67}$;

R^{65} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl, NH_2 , and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

5 $R^{65'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl, NH_2 , and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

R^{66} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

R^{67} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6 alkyl;

10 R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate, phosphate, OR^{31} , SR^{31} , NR^{31} , OH , SH , NR^{92} , R^{93} , NR^{94} , and NH_2 ;

R^{92} , R^{93} , and R^{94} are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 alkyl;



15 provided that one selected from the group consisting of R^1 and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of OR^{31} , SR^{31} , R^{31} , OH and SH ; or

R^1 and R^2 may be taken together with C-18 and C-19 to form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring or mono(C_1-C_6) alkyl-phosphate ring; or



20 R^1 and R^2 may be taken together to form a second bond between C-18 and C-19;

R^3 is a lower alkyl group;

R^4 is H or OH;



R^5 is H or OH;

R^4 and R^5 may be taken together to form a second bond between C_{13} and C_{14} ;



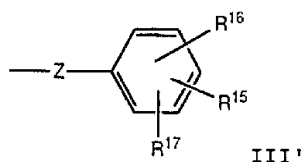
25 R^6 is a substituent selected from the group consisting of benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, dihalohydroxybenzyl, haloalkoxybenzyl, or



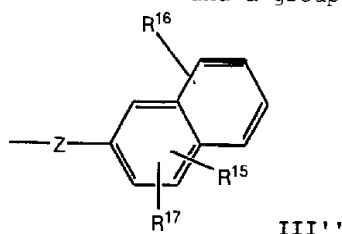
-281-

dihaloalkoxybenzyl group, B-ring heteroaromatic,
 substituted heteroaromatic, B-ring
 (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, a group of the formula III'

5



and a group of the formula III'':



R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of NR⁵¹R⁵², R⁵³NR⁵¹R⁵²,
 10 OR⁵³, H and a lower alkyl group; R⁵¹ and R⁵² are independently
 selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₃ alkyl; R⁵³ is C₁-
 C₃ alkyl;

R⁸ is H or a lower alkyl group; or

R⁷ and R⁸ can form a cyclopropyl ring;

15 R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, a lower alkyl
 group, unsaturated lower alkyl, lower alkyl-C₃-C₅
 cycloalkyl, and benzyl;

R¹⁰ is H or a lower alkyl group;

20 R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH,
 lower alkyl group, substituted phenyl, benzyl, substituted
 benzyl and phenyl;

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and
 lower alkyl;

25 R¹⁵, R¹⁶, and R¹⁷ are each independently selected from the
 group consisting of hydrogen, OR¹⁸, halo, NR^{18'}R^{19'}, NO₂,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

OPO₃H₂, OR¹⁹phenyl, SCH₂phenyl, CONH₂, CO₂H, PO₃H₂, SO₂R²³, and ZZ;

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C(O)R⁹⁰ and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl and C(O)R⁹⁰;

5 R¹⁹ is C₁-C₆ alkyl, C(O)R^{90'} and fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc);

R¹⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, and C(O)R^{90''};

R⁹⁰, R^{90'}, R^{90''}, and R^{90'''} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, OR⁹¹ and aryl;

R⁹¹ is selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and hydrogen;

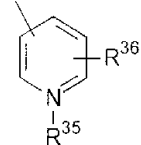
10 R²³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₃) alkyl;

R³⁰ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

R³⁰ may be taken together with the N at C-11 to form a three to seven membered cyclic ring;

R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₁₂) alkyl and R³²;

15 R³² is selected from the group consisting of amino acid, carbohydrate, amino sugar, (saccharide)_q, C(O)R³³, and



20 R³³ is selected from the group consisting of R³⁷R³⁸, R³⁸, R³⁷N (R^{20'}) R³⁸, R³⁷N (R^{20'}) (C₁-C₆)alkylC(O)R³⁸, R³⁷N (R^{20'})C(O)R³⁸, R³⁷O(C₁-C₆)alkylO(C₁-C₆)alkylO(C₁-C₆)alkylO(C₁-C₆)alkyl and R³⁷(NR¹⁸ R^{20'}) R³⁸;



-283-

$R^{20'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, and $-CO_2R^{21'}$;

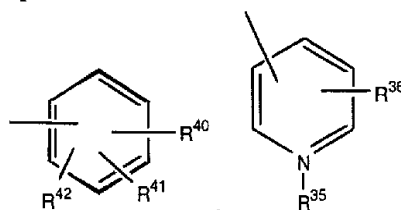
$R^{21'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

5 R^{34} is (C_1-C_4) alkyl;

R^{35} is hydrogen or (C_1-C_3) alkyl;

R^{36} is hydrogen, OH, halo, (C_1-C_3) alkyl, OR^{34} , NO_2 , NH_2 and heteroaromatic;

R^{37} is (C_1-C_6) alkyl;



10 R^{38} is $COOR^{39}$, $R^{18'}R^{20'}$, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic, OH, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, and amino acid;

R^{39} is H or (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

15 R^{40} , R^{41} , and R^{42} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OR^{43} , halo, NH_2 , NO_2 , $OPO(OR^{46})_2$, $-OR^{44}$ phenyl, and R^{45} ;

R^{43} is C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^{44} is C_1-C_6 alkyl;

20 R^{45} is selected from the group consisting of a unsubstituted simple aromatic group and a substituted simple aromatic group;

R^{46} is selected from the group consisting of H, Na, (C_1-C_6) alkyl and $-C(CH_3)_3$;

25 R^{50} is hydrogen or ;
n is 0, 1, or 2;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

p is 0, 1, or 2;

q is 2, 3, or 4;

30 X is selected from the group consisting of O, C, S, NH and alkylamino;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Y is selected from the group consisting of C, O, NH, S, SO, SO₂ and alkylamino;

Z is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_n-$, $-(CH_2)_p-O-(CH_2)_m-$ and (C₃-C₅) cycloalkyl;

ZZ is selected from the group consisting of a simple unsubstituted aromatic group and a
5 simple substituted aromatic group; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

provided that if R¹ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR³¹, SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkythio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R² is selected from the group consisting of
10 OH, NH₂, NR³¹ and SH or R¹ and R² together form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R¹ and R² together form a second bond; R³ is lower alkyl; R⁴ and R⁵ are H or R⁴ and R⁵ taken together form double bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄; R⁶ is benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, or dihalohydroxybenzyl; R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, and R¹⁰ are each
15 independently H or a lower alkyl group; and X and Y are each independently O, NH or

alkylamino and R⁵⁰ is  and R¹¹ is hydrogen; then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₁-C₁₂alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, unsubstituted heteroaromatic, and substituted heteroaromatic; or

20 if Ar is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₁-C₁₂alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, unsubstituted



heteroaromatic, and substituted heteroaromatic; and R^{50} is  and R^{11} is hydrogen; then

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate, phosphate, OR^{31} and SR^{31} ; or

if R^1 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR^{31} , SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH, NH_2 , NR^{31} and SH or R^1 and R^2 together form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R^1 and R^2 together form a second bond and R^3 is lower alkyl and R^4 is H and R^5 is H and R^{50} is hydrogen and R^{11} is hydrogen; then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted aromatic, substituted aromatic, and heteroaromatic; or

if R^1 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, OH, OR^{31} , SH, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, trialkylammonium, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, sulfate and phosphate, and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH, NH_2 , NR^{31} and SH or R^1 and R^2 together form an epoxide ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring, a cyclopropyl ring, or monoalkylphosphate ring, or R^1 and R^2 together form a second bond and R^3 is lower alkyl and R^4 is H and R^5 is H and R^{50} is hydrogen and R^{11} is hydrogen; or

R^{50} is selected from the group consisting of  and hydrogen; and R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of, OH, lower alkyl group,



-286-

substituted phenyl, benzyl, substituted benzyl and phenyl;
then

Ar is not selected from the group consisting of
C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₁-C₁₂alkynyl, phenyl, simple unsubstituted
5 aromatic, substituted aromatic, substituted heteroaromatic
and unsubstituted heteroaromatic; or

if R³ is lower alkyl; R⁴ and R⁵ are H or R⁴ and R⁵
taken together form a double bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄; R⁶ is
benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, alkoxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl,
10 dihalohydroxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, or
dihalohydroxybenzyl; R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, and R¹⁰ are each
independently H or a lower alkyl group; and X and Y are each
independently O, NH or alkylamino; and Ar is of the formula
Ar' and

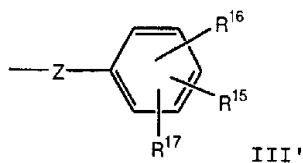
15 one of R⁵⁴, R⁵⁵, R⁵⁶ is selected from the group
consisting of alkyl or halogen; and

R¹ and R² may be taken together to form an epoxide
ring, an aziridine ring, an episulfide ring, a sulfate ring,
a cyclopropyl ring or monoalkylphosphate ring; or R¹ and R²
20 may be taken together to form a second bond between C₁₈ and
C₁₉; or R² is selected from the group consisting of OH and
SH;

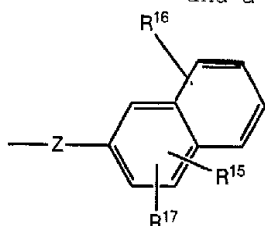
then at least two of R⁵⁴, R⁵⁵, and R⁵⁶ must be
selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, simple
25 aromatic, phenyl, COOR⁵⁷, PO₃H, SO₃H, SO₂R⁵⁸, NR⁵⁹R⁶⁰, NHOR⁶¹,
NHCHR^{61'}, CN, NO₂, halogen, OR⁶², and SR⁶³; or

if R³ is lower alkyl; R⁴ and R⁵ are H or R⁴ and R⁵
taken together form a double bond between C₁₃ and C₁₄; R⁶ is
B-ring heteroaromatic, substituted heteroaromatic, B-ring
30 (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, a group of the formula III'

-287-



and a group of the formula III'':



X and Y are each independently O, NH or alkylamino; then

5 Ar is not selected from the group consisting of phenyl or any simple unsubstituted or substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic group, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, and C₁-C₁₂ alkynyl.

2. A compound of **Claim 1** wherein Y is O.

10 3. A compound of **Claim 2** wherein X is O.

4. A compound of **Claim 3** wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, dihalohydroxybenzyl, haloalkoxybenzyl, and dihaloalkoxybenzyl.

5. A compound of **Claim 4** wherein R⁹ is isobutyl and R¹⁰ is hydrogen.

20 6. A compound of **Claim 5** wherein R⁸ and R⁷ are each independently hydrogen or lower alkyl.

7. A compound of **Claim 3** wherein R¹¹ is hydrogen;

8. A compound of **Claim 7** wherein R⁵⁰ is .

25

9. A compound of claim 1 wherein Y is NH.

10. A compound of claim 9 wherein R⁵⁰ is .

11. A compound of claim 10 wherein X is O.

12. A compound of claim 11 wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, halohydroxybenzyl, dihalohydroxybenzyl, haloalkoxybenzyl, and dihaloalkoxybenzyl.

13. A compound of claim 12 wherein R⁹ is isobutyl and R¹⁰ is hydrogen.

14. A compound of claim 13 wherein R⁸ and R⁷ are each independently hydrogen or lower alkyl.

15. A compound of claim 11 wherein R¹¹ is hydrogen.

16. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of cryptophycin 55 acetate, cryptophycin 55 succinate, cryptophycin 55 (2'-di-t-butylphosphatyl)phenylacetate, cryptophycin 55 (2'-phosphatyl)phenylacetate, cryptophycin 55 nicotinoate, cryptophycin 55 N-methylpyridinium, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-glycinate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-b-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-g-aminobutyrate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 (D)-alaninate, and cryptophycin 55 Nα-Nε-di-t-Boc-(L)-lysinate; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

17. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of cryptophycin 129, cryptophycin 138, cryptophycin 139, cryptophycin 145, cryptophycin 140, and cryptophycin 141; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of cryptophycin 152, cryptophycin 160, cryptophycin 255, cryptophycin 153, cryptophycin 154, cryptophycin 161, cryptophycin 234, cryptophycin 236, cryptophycin 247, cryptophycin 251, and cryptophycin 238; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of cryptophycin 55 succinate-tert-butyl ester, cryptophycin 55 (2'-di-t-butylphosphatyl)phenylacetate, 2'-(di-t-butylphosphatyl)phenylacetic acid, cryptophycin 55 (2'-phosphatyl)phenylacetate, cryptophycin 55 nicotinoate, cryptophycin 55 N-methylpyridinium, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-(D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-phenylalaninate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-phenylalaninate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-histidinate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-prolinate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-prolinate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-glycinate, cryptophycin 55 glycinate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-β-alaninate,



cryptophycin 55 β -alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-T-aminobutyrate, cryptophycin 55 γ -aminobutyrate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 (D)-alaninate, cryptophycin 55 N α -N ϵ -di-t-Boc-(L)-lysinate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-lysinate, cryptophycin 55 N α -N ϵ -di-t-Boc-(D)-lysinate, cryptophycin 55 (D)-lysinate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- γ -t-butyl ester-(L)-glutamate, cryptophycin 55 (L)- α -glutamate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- β -t-butyl ester-aspartate, cryptophycin 55 (D)-aspartate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc- α -t-butyl ester-(L)-glutamate, cryptophycin 55 (L)- γ -glutamate, cryptophycin 55 N,N'-di-t-Boc-(S)-2,3-diaminopropionate, cryptophycin 55 (S)-2,3-diaminopropionate, cryptophycin 55 N-t-Boc-(L)-serinate, cryptophycin 55 (L)-serinate and cryptophycin 55 succinate; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20. A cryptophycin derivative, substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to any one of the examples.

21. A formulation comprising a compound of any one of claims 1 to 20 and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable diluents or carriers therefor.

22. A method for disrupting microtubule binding in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation of claim 21.

23. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation according to claim 21 when used in disrupting microtubule binding.

24. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation according to claim 21 for use in disrupting microtubule binding.

25. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 for the manufacture of a medicament for disrupting microtubule binding.

26. A method for disrupting microtubule binding *in vitro* comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 20.

27. A method for treating a neoplasm in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation of claim 21 to a patient in need thereof.

28. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation according to claim 21 when used in treating a neoplasm.

29. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation according to claim 21 for use in treating a neoplasm.



30. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a neoplasm.

31. A method for treating an animal infected with or susceptible to infection with a fungi, an antifungally effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 20 or a
5 formulation according to claim 21.

32. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation according to claim 21 when used in treating an animal infected with or susceptible to infection with a fungi.

33. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 or a formulation
10 according to claim 21 for use in treating an animal infected with or susceptible to infection with a fungi.

34. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 for the manufacture of a medicament for treating an animal infected with or susceptible to infection with a fungi.

15 35. A medicament whenever manufactured by the use of any one of claims 25, 30 or 34.

36. A method, compound, use or medicament of any one of claims 31 to 35 wherein the animal is a mammal.

20 37. A method, compound, use or medicament of any one of claims 31 to 35 wherein the animal is infected with a fungi.

Dated 28 September 1999

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII

WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

25 **Patent Attorneys for the Applicant/Nominated Person**

SPRUSON&FERGUSON

